



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



ur T1015.450.898



HARVARD UNIVERSITY

LIBRARY OF THE

Department of Education

COLLECTION OF TEXT-BOOKS

Contributed by the Publishers

TRANSFERRED

TO

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY





3 2044 097 077 374

2292

EUTROPIUS

EDITED FOR SCHOOL USE

BY

J. C. HAZZARD, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF LATIN, PORTLAND ACADEMY



NEW YORK ·· CINCINNATI ·· CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

~~T 117-3887~~

✓ Educ T 1015.450.898

**Harvard University,
Dept. of Education Library**

PRESENTED TO
HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
June 12, 1921

To

REV. JACOB COOPER, D.D., D.C.L., LL.D.

WITH GRATEFUL AFFECTION

**COPYRIGHT, 1898, BY
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.**

EUTROPIUS.

W. P. I

PREFACE

THE *Breviarium* of Eutropius has for many years been used successfully in German schools, but, though an American edition was published in the early part of this century, the author has of late years received little attention in this country. Yet in character and subject the *Breviarium* is admirably adapted for elementary work. While the *Viri Romae* deals only with the early history of Rome and the lives of a few great men of the republican age, the *Breviarium* gives an outline of the history of Rome from the founding of the city to the death of the Emperor Jovian in 364 A.D., and is thus in subject closely related to the Latin course. The Latin is good, remarkably so for the time of its composition, and is not so difficult as that of Nepos or of parts of the *Viri Romae*.

In editing the text the beginner has constantly been had in mind, and so references to the standard Latin Grammars have been added more copiously than some will consider judicious. It has been found, however, by experience in the classroom, that a reference to the grammar when carefully studied is worth far more than a translation of a difficult passage or comment upon it. The grammatical references are placed at the bottom of the page where they belong. In the Notes, which are principally historical and geographical, the editor has tried to aid the student in mastering the difficulties that

occur rather than to do his work for him. The references to the histories are intended rather for the teacher than for the pupil. If a few minutes can be spent every day in reading to the class the portions referred to, the time will not be wasted, and it will fill in the outline of the history that the text contains. It is strongly urged that each student should be provided with a copy of some good outline of Roman History (Creighton's Primer is admirable), and follow the text in it from day to day. In this way a knowledge of the principal facts of Roman History may be obtained with but slight conscientious effort on the part of the student.

In the analyses of the books and the chapters the accepted dates have been given, indicating where Eutropius is mistaken in his chronology. In marking the quantities of the long vowels, Lewis, in his *Elementary Latin Dictionary*, has been followed, except where later authorities differ from him.

The editor desires to acknowledge his obligation to Rev. J. R. Wilson, D.D., Principal of Portland Academy, for advice and assistance, and to Professors Arrowsmith and Whicher, for permission to use material from their *First Latin Readings*.

The Grammars cited are Harkness' Standard Latin Grammar (H.), Mooney (M.), Allen and Greenough (A. & G.), Gildersleeve (G.), and Bennett (B.). References to Harkness' new Latin Grammars (1898) will be found on p. 242.

J. C. H.

PORTLAND, OREGON,
June, 1898.

CONTENTS

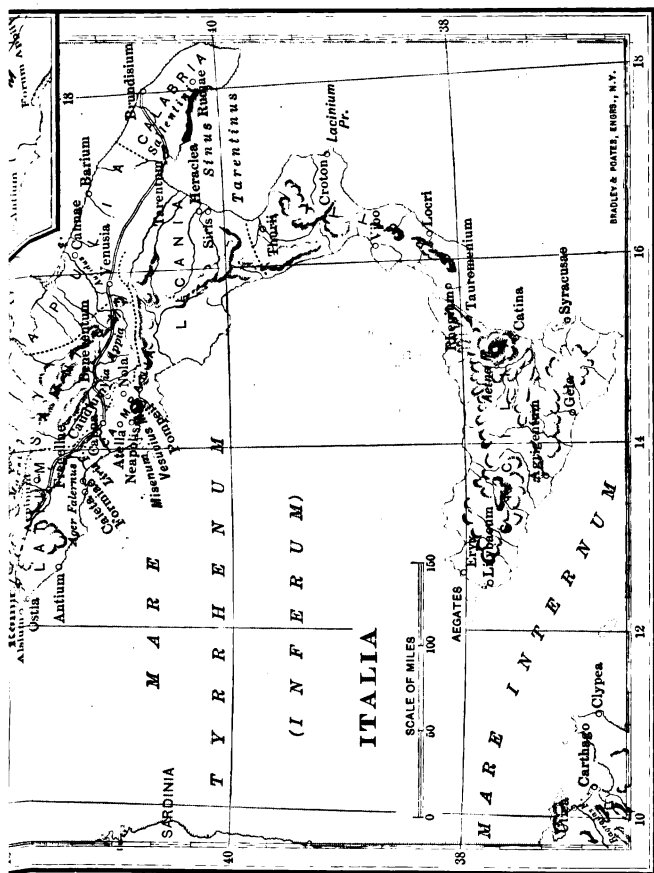
TEXT

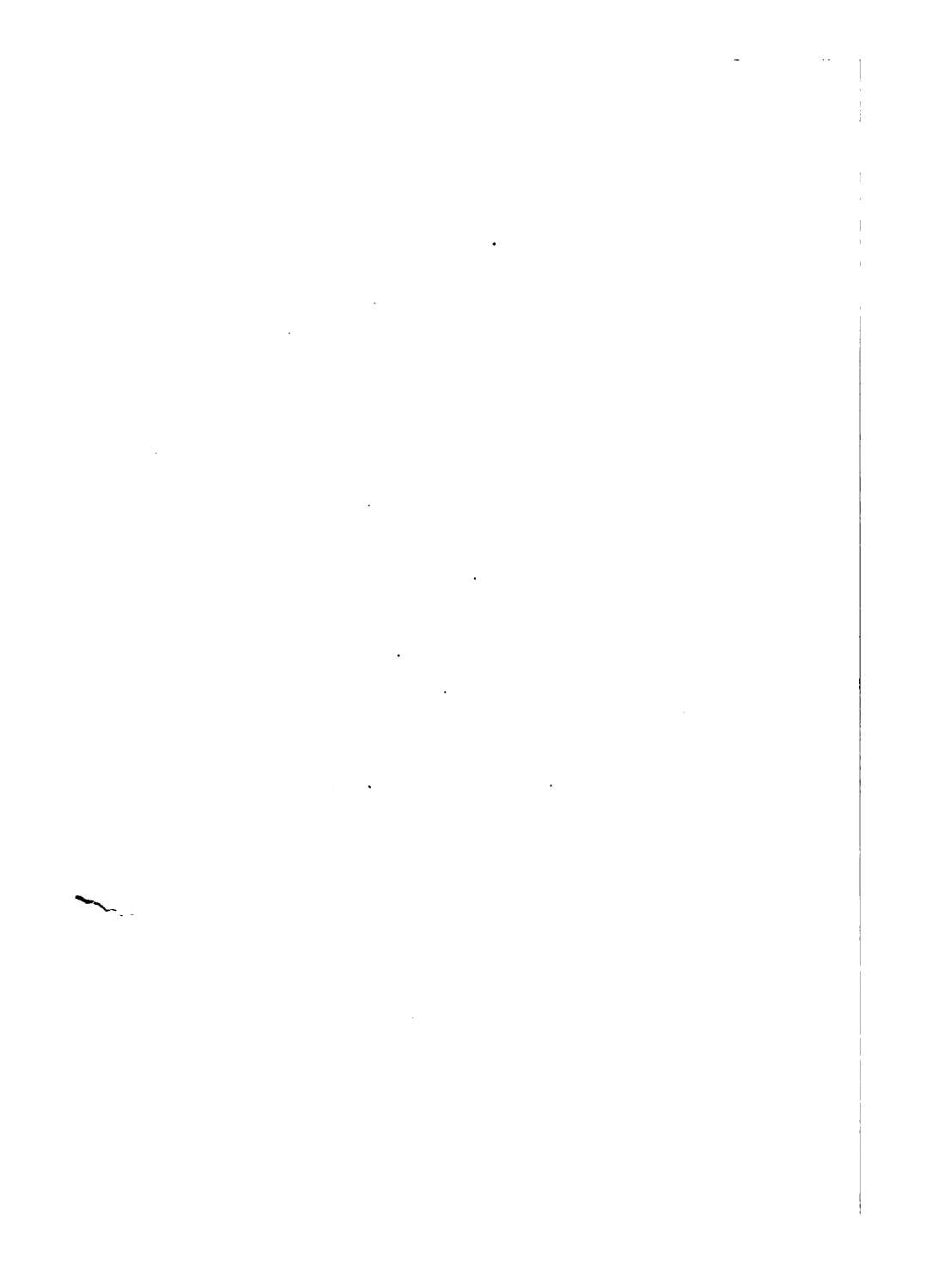
	PAGE
BOOK I	7
BOOK II	16
BOOK III	27
BOOK IV	36
BOOK V	46
BOOK VI	51
BOOK VII	62
BOOK VIII	73
BOOK IX	83
BOOK X	94
BIBLIOGRAPHY	104
LIFE OF EUTROPIUS	105

NOTES

BOOK I	105
BOOK II	114
BOOK III	121
BOOK IV	129
BOOK V	136
BOOK VI	140
BOOK VII	147
BOOK VIII	153
BOOK IX	158
BOOK X	160
VOCABULARY	164







EUTROPI

BREVIARIŪ AB URBE CONDITĀ

LIBER PRĪMUS

FROM THE FOUNDING OF ROME TO THE CAPTURE OF THE
CITY BY THE GAULS, 753-390 B.C. THE REGAL PERIOD,
753-509 B.C.

Rome Founded, 753 B.C. Romulus, 753-716 B.C.

1. Rōmānum imperium ā Rōmulō exōrdium habet, quī Rhēae Silviae, Vestālis virginis, filius et, quantum putātus est, Mārtis, cum Remō frātre ūnō partū ēditus est. Is cum inter pāstōrēs latrōcinārētur,¹ decem et octō annōs² nātus
5 urbem exiguam in Palātīnō monte cōstituit, xī Kal. Māiās, Olympiadis sextae annō tertiō, post Trōiae excidium, annō trecentēsīmō nōnāgēsīmō quārtō.

2. Conditā cīvitatē,³ quam ex nōmine suō Rōmam vocāvit, haec ferē ēgit. Multitūdinem finitimōrum in cīvitatē
10 recēpit, centum ex seniōribus⁴ lēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō omnia ageret,⁵ quōs senātōrēs nōmināvit propter senectūtem. Tum, cum uxōrēs ipse et populus suus nōn habērent,⁶ invitāvit ad spectāculum lūdōrum vicīnās urbī Rōmae nātiōnēs atque

¹ H. 521, II, 2; M. 347; A. & G. 325; G. 585; B. 288.

² H. 379; M. 197; A. & G. 256; G. 336; B. 181, 1.

³ H. 431; M. 255, 1; A. & G. 255, d, 1; G. 409; B. 227, 2, a.

⁴ H. 397, 3, n. 3; M. 225, n. 2; A. & G. 216, c; G. 372, n. 2; B. 201, 1, a.

⁵ H. 497, I; M. 382, 3; A. & G. 317, 2; G. 630; B. 282, 2.

⁶ H. 517; M. 355; A. & G. 326; G. 586; B. 286, 2.

eārum virginēs rapuit. Commōtis bellis propter raptārum iniūriam Caenīnēsēs vīcit, Antemnātēs, Crustumīnōs, Sabīnōs, Fidēnātēs, Vēientēs. Haec omnia oppida urbem cingunt. Et cum ortā subitō tempestāte nōn compāruisset, 5 annō rēgnī tricēsīmō septīmō ad deōs trānsisse crēditus est et cōnsecrātus. Deinde Rōmae¹ per quīnōs diēs senātōrēs imperāvērunt et hīs rēgnantibus annus ūnus complētus est.

Numa Pompilius, 715–672 B.C.

3. Postea Numa Pompilius rex creatus est, qui bellum quidem nullum gessit, sed nōn minus civitatī² quam Rōmulus 10 profuit. Nam et lēgēs Rōmānīs mōrēsque cōstituit, qui cōnsuetūdine proeliōrum iam latrōnēs ac sēmibarbarī putābantur, et annum dēscripsit in decem mēnsēs prius sine aliquā supputātiōne cōfūsum, et infīnīta Rōmae sacra ac templa cōstituit. Morbō dēcessit quadrāgēsīmō et tertiō 15 imperiī annō.

Tullus Hostilius, 672–640 B.C.

4. Huic successit Tullus Hostilius. Hic bella reparavit, Albānōs vīcit, qui ab urbe Rōmā duodecimō mīliārīō³ sunt, Vēientēs et Fidēnātēs, quōrum alii sextō mīliārīō absunt ab urbe Rōmā, alii octāvō decimō, bellō superavit, urbem 20 ampliavit adiectō Caeliō monte. Cum trīgintā et duōs annōs rēgnāssēt,⁴ fulmine ictus cum domō suā ārsit.

Ancus Marcius, 640–616 B.C.

5. Post hunc Ancus Mārcius, Numae ex filiā nepōs, suscepit imperium. Contrā Latīnōs dīmicāvit, Aventīnum montem

¹ H. 425, II; M. 242, 1; A. & G. 258, c, 2; G. 411; B. 232, 1.

² H. 386; M. 202; A. & G. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

³ H. 425, II, 2, n. 2; M. 241, 2; A. & G. 258, f, 2; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, b.

⁴ H. 235; M. 100, 1; A. & G. 128, a, 1; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

civitātī adiēcit et Iāniculum, apud ōstium Tiberis civitātem
suprā mare sextō decimō miliāriō ab urbe Rōmā condidit.
Vicēsimo et quārtō annō imperiī morbō periit.

Lucius Tarquinius Priscus, 616–578 B.C.

6. Deinde rēgnum Priscus Tarquinius accēpit. Hic nume-
5 rum senātōrum duplicāvit, circum Rōmae aedificāvit, lūdōs
Rōmānōs instituit, quī ad nostram memoriam permanent.
Vicit idem etiam Sabinōs et nōn parum agrōrum sublātum
isdem urbis Rōmae territōriō iūnxit, prīmusque triumphāns
urbem intrāvit. Mūrōs fēcit et cloācās, Capitōlium incohā-
10 vit. Tricēsimo octāvō imperiī annō per Ancī filiōs occisus
est, rēgis eius, cui ipse successerat.

Servius Tullius, 578–534 B.C.

7. Post hunc Servius Tullius suscepit imperium, genitus
ex nōbili fēminā, captivā tamen et ancillā. Hic quoque
Sabinōs subēgit, montēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Viminālem, Ēsqui-
15 linum, urbī adiūnxit, fossās circum mūrū dūxit. Prīmus
omnium cēnsū ordināvit, quī adhūc per orbem terrārum
incognitus erat. Sub eō Rōma omnibus in cēnsū delātis
habuit capita LXXXIII milia cīvium Rōmānōrum cum hīs,
quī in agrīs erant. Occisus est scelere generī suī Tarquinī
20 Superbī, filiī eius rēgis cui ipse successerat, et filiae quam
Tarquinius habēbat uxōrem.

Lucius Tarquinius Superbus, 534–510 B.C.

8. L. Tarquinius Superbus, septimus atque ultimus rēgum,¹
Volscōs, quae gēns ad Campāniam euntibus² nōn longē ab
urbe est, vicit, Gabiōs civitātem et Suessam Pōmētiam

¹ H. 397, 3; M. 225, 3; A. & G. 216, a, 3; G. 372; B. 201, 1.

² H. 384, 4, n. 3; M. 210; A. & G. 235, b; G. 353; B. 188, 2, a.

subēgit, cum Tuscis pācem fēcit et templum Iovī in Capi-
toliō aedificāvit. Postea Ardeam oppugnāns, in octāvō
decimō miliāriō ab urbe Rōmā positam civitātem, imperium
perdidit. Nam cum filius eius, et ipse Tarquinius iūnior,
5 nōbilissimam fēminam Lucrētiam eandemque pudicissimam,
Collātini uxōrem, stuprasset eaque dē iniuriā maritō et patri
et amicis quēsta fuisset, in omnium cōspectū sē occidit.
Propter quam causam Brūtus, parēns et ipse Tarquini,
populum concitāvit et Tarquiniō¹ adēmit imperium. Mox
10 exercitus quoque eum, quī civitātem Ardeam cum ipsō rēge
oppugnābat, reliquit; veniēnsque ad urbem rēx portis clausis
exclūsus est, cumque imperasset annōs quattuor et vīginti
cum uxōre et liberis suis fūgit. Ita Rōmae regnātum est
per septem rēgēs annis ducentis quadrāgintā tribus, cum
15 adhūc Rōma, ubi plūrimum, vix usque ad quīntum decimum
miliārium possideret.

Establishment of the Republic. Election of Consuls, 509 B.C.

9. Hinc cōsulēs coepere, prō ūnō rēge duo, hāc causā
creātī, ut, si ūnus malus esse voluisset,² alter eum habēns
potestātem similem coerceret.³ Et placuit nē imperium
20 longius quam annum habērent,⁴ nē per diūrnitātem pote-
stātis insolentiōrēs redderentur, sed civilēs semper essent,
quī sē post annum scirent futurōs esse privātōs. Fuērunt
igitur annō primō ab expulsis rēgibus cōsulēs L. Iūnius
Brūtus, quī māximē ēgerat ut Tarquinius pelleretur, et Tar-
25 quinius Collātinus, marītus Lucrētiaē. Sed Tarquiniō Collā-
tinō statim sublāta est dignitās. Placuerat enim nē quisquam

¹ H. 385, II, 2; M. 211; A. & G. 229; G. 345, n. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

² H. 509, n. 3; M. 403; A. & G. 337, a, 3; G. 596, 2; B. 320.

³ H. 497, II; M. 328; A. & G. 317, 1; G. 545, 1; B. 282, 1.

⁴ H. 488, I; M. 333, 1; A. & G. 331, d; G. 546; B. 295, 4.

in urbe maneret quī Tarquinius vocārētur. Ergō acceptō omnī patrimonīō suō ex urbe migrāvit et locō ipsius factus est L. Valerius Pūblicola cōsul.

War with Tarquinius.

10. Commōvit tamen bellum urbī Rōmae rēx Tarquinius, 5 quī fuerat expulsus, et, conlētīs multīs gentibus, ut in rēgnū posset restituī dīmīcāvit. In primā pūgnā Brūtus cōsul et Ārūns, Tarquiniī filius, in vicem sē occīdērunt, Rōmānī tamen ex eā pūgnā victōrēs recessērunt. Brūtum matrōnae Rōmānae, dēfēnsōrem pudicitiae suae, quasi commūnem 10 patrem per annum lūxērunt. Valerius Pūblicola Sp. Lucrētium Tricipitīnum conlēgam sibi fēcīt, Lucrētiaē patrem, quō morbō mortuō iterum Horātium Pulvillum conlēgam sibi sūmpsīt. Ita primus annus quīnque cōsulēs habuit, cum Tarquinius Collātīnus propter nōmen urbe¹ cessisset, Brūtus 15 in proeliō perisset, Sp. Lucrētius morbō mortuus esset.

War with Porsenna, 508 B.C.

11. Secundō quoque annō iterum Tarquinius ut recipētur in rēgnū bellum Rōmānīs intulit, auxilium eī ferente Porsennā, Tusciae rēge, et Rōmam paene cēpit. Vērūm tum quoque victus est.

20 Tertiō annō post rēgēs exāctōs Tarquinius cum suscipī nōn posset in rēgnū neque eī Porsenna, quī pācem cum Rōmānīs fēcērat, praestāret auxilium, Tusculum² sē contulit, quae civitās nōn longē ab urbe est, atque ibi per quattuordecim annōs prīvātus cum uxōre cōsensuit.

25 Quārtō annō post rēgēs exāctōs, cum Sabīnī Rōmānīs bellum intulissent, victī sunt, et dē hīs triumphātum est.

¹ H. 412, 2; M. 233, 2; A. & G. 258, a, n. 2; G. 390, 2; B. 229, 1.

² H. 380, II; M. 199, 1; A. & G. 258, b; G. 337; B. 182, 1, a.

Quintō annō L. Valerius ille,¹ Brūtī conlēga et quater cōnsul, fātālīter mortuus est, adeō pauper ut conlātīs ā populō nummīs sūmptum habuerit² sepultūrae. Quem mātrōnae sicutī Brūtum annum lūxērunt.

Institution of the Dictatorship, 501 B.C.

- 5 12. Nōnō annō post rēgēs exāctōs cum gener Tarquini ad iniūriam socerī³ vindicandam⁴ ingentem conlēgisset exercitum, nova Rōmae dīgnitās est creāta, quae dictātūra appellātur, māior quam cōnsulātus. Eōdem annō etiam magister equitum factus est, quī dictātōrī obsequeretur. Neque quicquam similis potest dīcī quam dictātūra antīqua huic imperiī potestātī, quam nunc Tranquillitās Vestra habet, māximē cum Augustus quoque Octāviānus, dē quō postea dīcēmus, et ante eum C. Caesar sub dictātūrae nōmine atque honōre rēgnāverint. Dictātor autem Rōmae prīmus fuit
15 T. Larcus, magister equitum prīmus Sp. Cassius.

*Secession of the Plebeians. Establishment of the Tribune,
494 B.C.*

13. Sextō decimō annō post rēgēs exāctōs sēditionem populus Rōmae fēcīt, tamquam ā senātū atque cōsulibus premeretur. Tum et ipse sibi tribūnōs plēbis quasi propriōs iūdicēs et dēfēnsōrēs creāvit, per quōs contrā senātum et
20 cōsulēs tūtus esse posset.

¹ H. 450, 4; M. 443, 1; A. & G. 102, b; G. 307, 2; B. 246, 3.

² H. 500, II: 495, VI; M. 337: 316, 2; A. & G. 319, 1: 287, c, R.; G. 552, 1: 513; B. 284, 1: 268, 6.

³ H. 396, III; M. 216; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

⁴ H. 542, III, n. 2: 544, 1; M. 291: 297; A. & G. 300: 318, b; G. 432, R.; B. 338, 3: 339, 2.

War with the Volsci, 493 B.C.

14. Sequenti annō Volsci contrā Rōmānōs bellum reparā-
vērunt, et victi aciē etiam Coriolōs civitātem, quam habēbant
optimam, perdidērunt.

Coriolanus, 491 B.C.

15. Octāvō decimō annō postquam rēgēs ēiecti erant expul-
sus ex urbe Q. Mārcius, dux Rōmānus, quī Coriolōs cēperat,
Volscōrum civitātem, ad ipsōs Volscōs contendit irātus et
auxilia contrā Rōmānōs accēpit. Rōmānōs saepe vicit, ūsque
ad quīntum miliārium urbis accessit, oppugnātūrus¹ etiam
patriam suam, lēgātis quī pācem petēbant repudiātis, nisi
10 ad eum māter Veturia et uxor Volumnia ex urbe vēnissent,²
quārum flētū et dēprecātiōne superātus remōvit exercitum.
Atque hīc secundus post Tarquinius fuit quī dux contrā
patriam suam esset.

Slaughter of the Fabii, 477 B.C.

16. C. Fabiō et L. Virgīniō cōsulibus trecenti nōbilēs
15 hominēs, quī ex Fabiā familiā erant, contrā Vēientēs bellum
sōli suscepērunt, prōmittentēs senātui et populō per sē omne
certāmen implendum. Itaque profecti, omnēs nōbilēs et
quī singulī māgnōrum exercituum ducēs esse dēberent, in
proeliō concidērunt. Ūnus omnīnō superfuit ex tantā fami-
20 liā, quī propter aetātem puerilem dūci nōn potuerat ad
pūgnam. Post haec cēnsus in urbe habitus est et inventa
sunt cīvium capita cxvii milia cccxix.

¹ H. 549, 3; M. 283; A. & G. 293, b, 3; G. 640, 4, (2); B. 304, 3, b.

² H. 510; M. 366; A. & G. 308; G. 597; B. 304.

Dictatorship of Cincinnatus, 458 B.C.

17. Sequenti tamen annō cum in Algidō monte ab urbe duodecimō fermē miliārīō Rōmānus obsiderētur exercitus, L. Quīntius Cincinnātus dictātor est factus, quī agrum quattuor iūgerū¹ possidēns manibus suis colēbat. Is cum in opere
5 et arāns esset inventus, sūdōre dētersō togam praetextam accēpit et caesis hostibus liberāvit exercitum.

Decemvirs appointed, 451 B.C. Laws of XII Tables promulgated, 450 B.C. Death of Virginia; Decemvirs deposed, 449 B.C.

18. Annō trecentēsīmō et alterō ab urbe conditā imperium cōsulāre cessāvit et prō duōbus cōsulibus decem facti sunt, quī summam potestātem habērent, decemvirī nōminātī.
10 Sed cum primō annō bene ēgissent,² secundō ūnus ex hīs, Ap. Claudius, Virgīnī cuiusdam, quī honestis iam stipendiis contrā Latīnōs in monte Algidō militārat,³ filiam virginem corrumpere voluit; quam pater occidit, nē stuprum ā decemvirō sustinēret, et regressus ad militēs mōvit tumultum.
15 Sublāta est decemvirīs⁴ potestās ipsīque damnātī sunt.

Revolt of the Fidenates, 438 B.C.

19. Annō trecentēsīmō et quīntō decimō ab urbe conditā Fīdēnātēs contrā Rōmānōs rebellāverunt. Auxilium hīs praestābant Vēientēs et rēx Vēientium Tolumnius. Quae ambae civitatēs tam vicīnae urbī sunt ut Fīdēnae sextō,
20 Vēi octāvō decimō miliārīō absint. Coniūnxerunt sē hīs

¹ H. 396, V; M. 223; A. & G. 215, b; G. 365; B. 203, 2.

² H. 515, III; M. 378, 1; A. & G. 326; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

³ H. 235; M. 100, 1; A. & G. 128, a; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

⁴ H. 385, II, 2; M. 211; A. & G. 229; G. 345, r. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

et Volscī. Sed Mam. Aemiliō dictātōre et L. Quīntiō Cincinnātō magistrō equitum victī etiam rēgem perdidērunt. Fidēnae captae et excīsae.

War with Veī, 396 B.C.

20. Post vigintī deinde annōs Vēientānī rebellāverunt.
 5 Dictātōr contrā ipsōs missus est Fūrius Camillus, quī primum
 eōs vīcit aciē, mox etiam cīvitātem diū obsidēns cēpit,
 antiquissimā Italiae atque dītissimā. Post eam cēpit
 et Faliscōs, nōn minus nōbilem cīvitātem. Sed commōta
 est eī invidia, quasi praedam male dīvisisset, damnātusque
 10 ob eam causam et expulsus cīvitāte.¹

Rome Captured by the Gauls, 390 B.C.

Statim Galli Senonēs ad urbem vēnērunt et victōs Rō-
 mānōs undecimō mīliārīo ā Rōmā apud flūmen Alliam secūtī
 etiam urbem occupāverunt. Neque dēfendī quicquam nisi
 Capitōlium potuit; quod cum diū obsēdissent et iam Rō-
 15 mānī famē labōrārent, acceptō aurō, nē Capitōlium obsidē-
 rent, recessērunt. Sed ā Camillō, quī in vicīnā cīvitāte
 exulābat, Gallīs² superventum est gravissimēque victī sunt.
 Postea tamen etiam secūtus eōs Camillus ita cecīdit ut et
 aurum, quod hīs datum fuerat, et omnia quae cēperant
 20 militāria signa revocāret. Ita tertiō triumphāns urbem
 ingressus est et appellātus secundus Rōmulus, quasi et ipse
 patriae conditor.

¹ H. 414, I; M. 236; A. & G. 243; G. 390, 2; B. 214, 1.

² H. 384, II, 5; M. 205, n.; A. & G. 230; G. 217; B. 187, II, b.

LIBER SECUNDUS

FROM THE CAPTURE OF THE CITY TO THE END OF THE
FIRST PUNIC WAR, 390-241 B.C.

Military Tribunes with Consular Power Elected, 444 B.C.

1. Annō trecentēsīmō sexāgēsīmō quīntō ab urbe conditā,
post captam autem primō, dignitatēs mutatae sunt, et prō
duobus cōsulibus facti tribūnī militārēs cōsulārī potestāte.
Hinc iam coepit Rōmāna rēs crēscere. Nam Camillus eō
5 annō Volscōrum civitātem, quae per septuāgintā annōs
bellum gesserat, vicit et Aequōrum urbem et Sutrīnōrum
atque omnēs dēlētīs eārundem exercitibus occupāvit et trēs
simul triumphōs ēgit.

2. T. etiam Quīntius Cincinnātus Praenestīnōs, quī ūsque
10 ad urbis Rōmae portās cum bellō vēnerant, persecūtus ad
flūmen Alliam vicit, octō civitatēs, quae sub ipsis agēbant,
Rōmānīs adiūnxit, ipsum Praeneste aggressus in dēditionem
accēpit. Quae omnia ab eō gesta sunt vīginti diēbus,¹
triumphusque ipsī dēcrētus.

15 3. Vērū dignitās tribūnōrum militārium nōn diū perse-
vērāvit. Nam post aliquantum nullōs placuit fierī et qua-
driennium in urbe ita fluxit ut potestātēs ibi māiōrēs nōn
essent. Praesūmpsērunt tamen tribūnī militārēs cōsulārī
potestāte iterum dignitātem et trienniō persevērāvērunt.
20 Rūrsus cōsulēs factī.

Death of Camillus, 365 B.C.

4. L. Genuciō et Q. Serviliō cōsulibus mortuus est
Camillus. Honor eī post Rōmulum secundus dēlātus est.

¹ H. 429; M. 243, 1; A. & G. 256; G. 393; B. 231.

Invasion of the Gauls ; Torquatus, 361 B.C.

5. T. Quíntius dictátor adversus Gallós, quí ad Ítaliám
vénérant, missus est. Hí ab urbe quártó miliárió tráns
Aniēnem fluvium cōnsēderant. Ibi nōbilissimus dē senā-
tōribus iuvenis L. Mānlius prōvocantem Gallum ad singulāre
5 certāmen prōgressus occídít, et sublātó torque aureó collō-
que suó impositó in perpetuum Torquātí et sibi et posterís
cognōmen accēpit. Galli fugātí sunt, mox per C. Sulpicium
dictátōrem etiám victí. Nōn multó¹ post á C. Mārciō Tuscí
victí sunt et octó milia captívōrum ex hís in triumphum
10 ducta.

First Samnite War, 343-341 B.C.

6. Cēsus iterum habitus est. Et cum Latíni, quí a Rō-
mānis² subāctí erant, militēs praestāre nōllent, ex Rōmānis
tantum tīrōnēs lēctí sunt, factaeque legiōnēs decem, quí mo-
dus sexāgintā vel amplius armātōrum milia efficiēbat. Parvís
15 adhūc Rōmānis rēbus tanta tamen in rē militāri virtūs erat.
Quae cum profectae essent adversum Gallós duce L. Fūriō,
quidam ex Gallís ūnum ex Rōmānis, quí esset³ optimus,
prōvocāvit. Tum sē M. Valerius tribūnus militum obtulit,
et cum prōcessisset armātus corvus ei⁴ suprà dextrum brac-
20 chium sēdit. Mox commissā adversum Gallum pūgnā idem
corvus ālis et unguibus Galli oculós verberāvit, nē rēctum
posset aspicere. Ita ā tribūnō Valeriō interfectus. Corvus
nōn solum victóriam ei, sed etiám nōmen dedit. Nam
postea Idem Corvīnus est dictus. Ac propter hōc meritum
25 annōrum trium et vīgintí cōsul est factus.

¹ H. 423 ; M. 248 ; A. & G. 250 ; G. 403 ; B. 223.² H. 415, I ; M. 247, 2 ; A. & G. 246 ; G. 401 ; B. 216.³ H. 503, I ; M. 383, 1 ; A. & G. 320 ; G. 631, 1 ; B. 283, 2.⁴ H. 384, 4, π. 2 ; M. 208 ; A. & G. 235, α ; G. 350, 1 ; B. 188, 1.

Latin War, 340–338 B.C.

7. Latīnī, quī nōluerant milites dare, hōc quoque ā Rōmānīs exigere coepērunt, ut ūnus cōsul ex eōrum, alter ex Rōmānōrum populō creārētur. Quod cum esset negātum, bellum contrā eōs susceptum est et ingentī pūgnā superātī
5 sunt; ac dē hīs perdomitis triumphātum est. Statuae cōsulibus ob meritum victōriāe in rōstris positae sunt. Eō annō etiam Alexandria ab Alexandrō Macedone condita est.

Second Samnite War, 326–304 B.C.

8. Iam Rōmānī potentēs esse coepērunt. Bellum enim in centēsīmō et tricēsīmō ferē miliārīō ab urbe apud Samnitas
10 gerēbātur, quī mediī sunt inter Picēnum, Campāniam et Āpūliam. L. Papīrius Cursor cum honōre dictātōris ad id bellum profectus est. Quī cum Rōmam redīret, Q. Fabiō Māximō, magistrō equitum, quem apud exercitum reliquit, praecepit nē sē absente pūgnāret.¹ Ille occāsiōne repertā
15 felicissimē dimicāvit et Samnitas dēlēvit. Ob quam rem ā dictātōre capitis² damnātus, quod sē vetante pūgnāset,³ ingentī favōre militum et populī liberātus est, tantā Papīriō sēditione commōtā ut paene ipse interficerētur.

Romans defeated at Caudine Forks, 321 B.C.

9. Postea Samnites Rōmānōs T. Veturiō et Sp. Postumiō
20 cōsulibus ingentī dēdecōre⁴ vicērunt et sub iugum misērunt. Pāx tamen ā senātū et populō solūta est, quae cum ipsis propter necessitātem facta fuerat. Postea Samnites

¹ H. 498, I; M. 333, 2; A. & G. 331; G. 546, 2; B. 295, 1.

² H. 409, II; M. 228; A. & G. 220, a; G. 378, 3; B. 208, 2, a.

³ H. 235: 516, II; M. 100, 1: 357; A. & G. 128, a, 1: 321, G. 131, 1: 541; B. 116, 1: 286, 1.

⁴ H. 419, III; M. 245; A. & G. 248; G. 399; B. 220, 1.

- victi sunt a L. Papirio consule, septem milia eorum sub iugum missa. Papirius primus de Samnitibus triumphavit. Eo tempore Ap. Claudius censor aquam Claudiam induxit et viam Appiam stravit. Samnites reparato bello Q. Fabium
- 5 Maximum vicerunt tribus milibus hominum occisis. Postea, cum pater ei Fabius Maximus legatus datus fuisset, et Samnitas vicit et plurima ipsorum oppida cepit. Deinde P. Cornelius Rufinus M. Curius Dentatus, ambo consules, contra Samnitas missi ingentibus proeliis eos conficere.
- 10 Tum bellum cum Samnitibus per annos quadraginta novem actum sustulerunt. Neque ullus hostis fuit intra Italiam qui Romanam virtutem magis fatigaverit.

War with the Gauls and Etruscans, 283 B.C.

10. Interiectis aliquot annis iterum se Gallorum copiae contra Romanos Tuscis Samnitibusque iunxerunt, sed cum
- 15 Roman tenderent a Cn. Cornelio Dolabellâ consule delatae sunt.

War with Tarentum and Pyrrhus, 281–272 B.C. Battle of Heraclea, 280 B.C.

11. Eodem tempore Tarentinis, qui iam in ultimâ Italiâ sunt, bellum indictum est, quia legatis Romanorum iniuriam fecissent. Hi Pyrrhum,¹ Epiri regem, contra Romanos
- 20 auxilium poposcerunt, qui ex genere Achillis originem trahêbat. Is mox ad Italiam venit, tumque primum Romanum cum transmarino hoste dimicaverunt. Missus est contra eum consul P. Valerius Laevinus, qui cum exploratores Pyrrhi cepisset, iussit eos per castra duci, ostendi
- 25 omnem exercitum tumque dimitti, ut renuntiarent Pyrrho

¹ H. 374 ; M. 192, 2 ; A. & G. 239, c ; G. 339, a ; B. 173, 1, a.

quaecumque à Rōmānīs agerentur.¹ Commissā mox pūgnā, cum iam Pyrrhus fugeret, elephantōrum auxiliō vicī, quōs incognitōs Rōmānī expāverunt. Sed nox proeliō finem dedit; Laevīnus tamen per noctem fūgit, Pyrrhus Rōmānōs
 5 mīlle octīngentōs cēpit et eōs summō honōre trāctāvit, occī-
 sōs sepelīvit. Quōs cum adversō vulnere et truci vultū
 etiam mortuōs iacere vīdisset, tulisse ad caelum manūs
 dīcitur cum hāc vōce: sē tōtīus orbis dominum esse potu-
 isse, sī tālēs sibi mīlītēs contīgissent.

Embassy of Cineas.

10 12. Postēa Pyrrhus coniūctīs sibi Samnītibus, Lūcānīs,
 Bruttīis Rōmam perrēxit, omnia ferrō² ignīque vāstāvit, Cam-
 pāniam populātus est atque ad Praeneste vēnit, mīliārīo ab
 urbe octāvō decimō. Mox terrōre³ exercitūs, quī eum cum
 cōsule sequēbātur, in Campāniam sē recēpit. Lēgātī ad
 15 Pyrrhum dē redimendīs captīvīs⁴ missī ab eō honōrificē
 susceptī sunt. Captīvōs sine pretiō Rōmam mīsīt. Ūnum
 ex lēgātīs Rōmānōrum, Fābriciū, sic admīrātus, cum eum
 pauperem esse cognōvisset, ut quārtā parte rēgnī prōmissā
 sollicitāre voluerit ut ad sē trānsīret, contemptusque est ā
 20 Fābriciō. Quārē cum Pyrrhus Rōmānōrum ingentī admīrā-
 tiōne tenērētur, lēgātū mīsīt, quī pācem aequīs condiciō-
 nibus peteret, praecipuum virum, Cīneam nōmine,⁵ ita ut
 Pyrrhus partem Itāliae, quam iam armīs occupāverat,
 obtinēret.

25 13. Pāx displicuit remandātumque Pyrrhō est ā senātū eum

¹ H. 529, I; M. 388; A. & G. 334; G. 467; B. 300, 1, a.

² H. 420; M. 247, 1; A. & G. 248, c, 1; G. 401; B. 218.

³ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

⁴ H. 542, IV; 544, 1; M. 292; 297; A. & G. 301; G. 433; B. 338, 4, b; 339, 1.

⁵ H. 424; M. 238, 1; A. & G. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

cum Rōmānīs, nisi ex Itāliā recessisset,¹ pācem habēre nōn posse. Tum Rōmānī iussērunt captīvōs omnēs, quōs Pyrrhus reddiderat, infāmēs habērī, quod armātī capī potuissent, nec ante eōs ad veterem statum revertī, quam sī binōrum hostium occīsōrum spolia retulissent. Ita lēgātus Pyrrhī reversus est. Ā quō cum quaereret Pyrrhus, quālem Rōmam comperisset, Cīneās dixit rēgum sē patriam vīdisse; scilicet tāles illic ferē omnēs esse, quālis ūnus Pyrrhus apud Ēpīrum et reliquam Graeciam putārētur.²

- 10 Missī sunt contrā Pyrrhum ducēs P. Sulpicius et Decius Mūs cōsulēs. Certāmine commissō Pyrrhus vulnerātus est, elephantī interfectī, vīgintī mīlia caesa hostium, et ex Rōmānīs tantum quīnque mīlia; Pyrrhus Tarentum fugātus.

Fabrizius; Battle of Beneventum, 275 B.C.

14. Interiectō annō contrā Pyrrhum Fābricius est missus, 15 quī prius inter lēgātōs sollicitārī nōn poterat quārtā rēgnī parte prōmissā. Tum, cum vicīna castra ipse et rēx habērent, medicus Pyrrhī nocte ad eum vēnit, prōmittēns venēnō sē Pyrrhum occīsūrum, sī sibi aliquid pollicērētur. Quem Fābricius vinctum reducī iussit ad dominum Pyrrhōque dicī 20 quae contrā caput eius medicus spopondisset. Tum rēx admirātus eum dīxisse fertur: ‘Ille est Fābricius, quī difficilīus ab honestāte quam sōl ā cursū suō āvertī potest.’ Tum rēx ad Siciliam profectus est. Fābricius victīs Lūcānīs et Samnītibus triumphāvit.
- 25 Cōsulēs deinde M. Curius Dentātus et Cornēlius Lentulus adversum Pyrrhum missī sunt. Curius contrā eum pūgnāvit, exercitum eius cecīdit, ipsum Tarentum fugāvit, castra

¹ H. 508 : 527, I; M. 363 : 402; A. & G. 307, c : 337, 3; G. 595, R. 1; B. 319, B, 3rd ex. a.

² H. 524; M. 392; A. & G. 336, 2; G. 650; B. 314, 1.

cēpit. Eā diē caesa hostium vīginti tria mīlia. Curius in cōsulātū triumphāvit. Prīmus Rōmam elephantōs quattuor dūxit. Pyrrhus etiam ā Tarentō¹ mox recessit et apud Argōs, Graeciae cīvitātem, occisus est.

- 5 15. C. Fabiō Liciniō C. Claudiō Canīnā cōsulibus annō urbis conditae quadringentēsīmō sexāgēsīmō primō lēgātī Alexandrīnī ā Ptolemaeo missī Rōmam vēnere et ā Rōmānīs amīcitiam quam petierant obtinuērunt.

- 10 16. Q. Ogulniō C. Fabiō Pictōre cōsulibus Picentēs bellum commovēre et ab īnsequentibus cōsulibus P. Semproniō Ap. Claudiō victī sunt; et dē hīs triumphātum est. Conditae ā Rōmānīs cīvitātēs Ariminum in Galliā et Beneventum in Samniō.

- 15 17. M. Atiliō Rēgulō L. Iuliō Libōne cōsulibus Sallentinīs in Āpūliā bellum indictum est, captique sunt cum cīvitāte simul Brundisīnī, et dē hīs triumphātum est.

First Punic War, 264–241 B.C.; Romans victorious in Sicily, 264 B.C.

18. Annō quadringentēsīmō septuāgēsīmō septimō, cum iam clārum urbis Rōmae nōmen esset, arma tamen extrā Ītaliā mōta nōn fuerant. Ut igitur cognōscerētur² quae
20 cōpiae Rōmānōrum essent, cēnsus est habitus. Tum inventa sunt cīvium capita ducenta nōnāgintā duo mīlia trecenta trīgintā quattuor, quamquam ā conditā urbe numquam bella cessāssent.

- Et contrā Āfrōs bellum susceptum est prīmum Ap. Claudiō
25 Q. Fulviō cōsulibus. In Siciliā contrā eōs pūgnātum est et Ap. Claudius dē Āfrīs et rēge Siciliae Hierōne triumphāvit.

¹ H. 412, 3, n.; M. 233, 3; A. & G. 258, α, n. 1; G. 391, n. 1; B. 229, 2.

² H. 497, II; M. 328; A. & G. 317, 1; G. 545, 1; B. 282, 1.

19. Insequentī annō Valeriō Marcō et Otāciliō Crassō cōsulibus in Siciliā ā Rōmānis rēs māgnae gestae sunt. Tauro-
 menitānī, Catinēnsēs et praetereā quinquāgintā civitatēs in
 fidem acceptae. Tertiō annō in Siciliā contrā Hierōnem,
 5 rēgem Siculōrum, bellum parātum est. Is cum omnī nōbili-
 tate Syracūsanōrum pācem ā Rōmānis impetrāvit deditque
 argentī¹ ducenta talenta. Āfri in Siciliā victi sunt et dē
 his secundō Rōmae triumphātum est.

Battle of Mylae, 260 B.C.

20. Quintō annō primī bellī, quod contrā Āfrōs gerēbātur,
 10 primū Rōmānī C. Duiliō et Cn. Cornēliō Asinā cōsulibus
 in marī dimicāverunt parātis nāvibus rōstrātis, quās Libur-
 nās vocant. Cōsul Cornēlius fraude dēceptus est. Duilius
 commissō proeliō Karthāginiēnsium ducem vicit, trigintā et
 ūnam nāvēs cēpit, quattuordecim mersit, septem mīlia ho-
 15 stium cēpit, tria mīlia occidit. Neque ūlla victōria Rōmānis²
 grātiōr fuit, quod invicti terrā³ iam etiam marī³ plūrimum
 possent.

C. Aquiliō Flōrō L. Scipiōne cōsulibus Scipiō Corsicam
 et Sardiniam vāstāvit, multa mīlia inde captivōrum abdūxit,
 20 triumphum ēgit.

Invasion of Africa by the Romans, 256 B.C.

21. L. Mānliō Vulsōne M. Atiliō Rēgulō cōsulibus bellum
 in Āfricam trāslātum est. Contrā Hamilcarem, Karthāgi-
 niēnsium ducem, in marī pūgnātum, victusque est. Nam
 perditis sexāgintā quattuor nāvibus retrō sē recēpit. Rō-
 25 mānī viginti duās amisērunt. Sed cum in Āfricam trānsis-

¹ H. 396, V; M. 221; A. & G. 214, e; G. 368; B. 197.

² H. 391, I, footnote; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

³ H. 425, II, 2; M. 241, 3; A. & G. 258, d; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, c.

sent, primam Clypeam, Āfricae civitātem, in dēditionem accēperunt. Cōsulēs ūsque ad Karthāginem prōcessērunt, multisque castellis vāstātis Mānlius victor Rōmam rediit et vīginti septem mīlia captivōrum redūxit, Atilius Rēgulus 5 in Āfricā remānsit. Is contrā Āfrōs aciem instrūxit. Contrā trēs Karthāginiēnsium ducēs dimicāns victor fuit, decem et octō mīlia hostium cecidit, quīnque mīlia cum decem et octō elephantis cēpit, septuāgintā quattuor civitātēs in fidem accēpit. Tum victi Karthāginiēnsēs pācem ā Rōmānīs peti-

10 vērunt. Quam cum Rēgulus nōllet nisi dūrissimīs condiciōnibus dare, Āfrī auxilium ā Lacedaemoniīs petivērunt. Et duce Xanthippō, qui ā Lacedaemoniīs missus fuerat, Rōmānōrum dux Rēgulus victus est ultimā perficiē. Nam duo mīlia tantum ex omni Rōmānō exercitū refūgērunt, quī-

15 genti cum imperātore Rēgulō capti sunt, trīgintā mīlia occisa, Rēgulus ipse in catēnās coniectus.

Romans shipwrecked near Sicily.

22. M. Aemiliō Paulō Ser. Fulviō Nōbiliōre cōsulibus ambō Rōmānī cōsulēs ad Āfricam profecti sunt cum trecentārum nāvium classe. Prīmum Āfrōs nāvāli certāmine superant.

20 Aemilius cōsul centum et quattuor nāvēs hostium dēmersit, trīgintā cum pūgnātōribus cēpit, quindecim mīlia hostium aut occidit aut cēpit, militem suum ingentī praedā ditāvit. Et subācta Āfrica tunc fuisset, nisi quod tanta famēs erat ut diūtius exercitus exspectāre nōn posset.

25 Cōsulēs cum victrici classe redeuntēs circā Siciliam naufragium passi sunt. Et tanta tempestās fuit ut ex quadringentis sexāgintā quattuor nāvibus tantum octōgintā servārī potuerint; neque ūllō tempore tanta maritima tempestās audita est. Rōmānī tamen statim ducentās nāvēs reparā-

30 vērunt, neque in aliquō animus hīs infractus fuit.

23. Cn. Servilius Caepiō C. Semprōnius Blaesus cōsulēs cum ducentis sexāgintā nāvibus ad Āfricam profecti sunt. Aliquot civitatēs cēperunt. Praedam ingentem reducentēs naufragium passi sunt. Itaque cum continuae calamitatēs
 5 Rōmānis¹ displicērent, dēcrevit senātus ut ā maritimis proeliis recederētur et tantum sexāgintā nāvēs ad praesidium Ītaliae salvae essent.

Battle of Panormus, 250 B.C.

24. L. Caeciliō Metellō C. Furiō Placidō cōsulibus Metellus in Sicilia Āfrōrum ducem cum centum trīgintā elephantis
 10 et māgnis cōpiis venientem superāvit, vīginti milia hostium cecidit, sex et vīginti elephantōs cēpit, reliquōs errantēs per Numidās, quōs in auxilium habēbat, conlēgit et Rōmam dēdūxit ingentī pompā, cum elephantōrum numerus omnia itinera compleret.

Regulus sent to Rome to solicit Peace, 250 B.C.

15 **25.** Post haec mala Karthāginiēnsēs Rēgulum ducem, quem cēperant, petivērunt ut Rōmam proficiscerētur et pācem ā Rōmānis obtinēret ac permūtātiōnem captivōrum faceret. Ille Rōmam cum vēnisset, inductus in senātum nihil quasi Rōmānus ēgit dixitque sē ex illā diē,² quā in potestātem
 20 Āfrōrum vēnisset, Rōmānum esse dēsisse. Itaque et uxōrem ā complexū remōvit et senātui suāsīt nē pāx cum Poenis fieret; illōs enim frāctōs tot cāsibus spem nullam habēre; sē tantī³ nōn esse, ut tot milia captivōrum propter ūnum sē et senem et paucōs, quī ex Rōmānis capti⁴ fuerant,

¹ H. 385, I; M. 205; A. & G. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II, a.

² H. 123; M. 55, 1; A. & G. 73; G. 64; B. 53.

³ H. 404; M. 224; A. & G. 252, a; G. 380; B. 203, 3.

⁴ H. 524, 2, 2; M. 392, n. 3; A. & G. 336, d; G. 628, r. a; B. 314, 3.

redderentur. Itaque obtinuit. Nam Āfrōs pācem petentēs
 nullus admisit. Ipse Karthāginem rediit, offerentibusque
 Rōmānīs ut eum Rōmae tenērent, negāvit sē in eā urbe
 mānsūrum in quā, postquam Āfrīs servierat, dignitatem
 5 honesti civis habere nōn posset. Regressus igitur ad Āfri-
 cam omnibus suppliciis exstinctus est.

Publius Claudius defeated near Drepana, 249 B.C.

26. P. Claudiō Pulchrō L. Iūniō cōsulibus Claudius
 contrā auspicia pūgnāvit et ā Karthāginiēnsibus victus est.
 Nam ex ducentis et viginti nāvibus cum trigintā fūgit,
 10 nōnāgintā cum pūgnātōribus captae sunt, dēmersae cēterae.
 Alius quoque cōsul naufragiō classem amisit, exercitum
 tamen salvum habuit, quia vicīna litora erant.

*Battle of Lilybaeum, 242 B.C. Battle of the Aegates Islands
 and End of the War, 241 B.C.*

27. C. Lutātiō Catulō A. Postumiō Albīnō cōsulibus, annō
 belli Pūnici vicēsimo et tertiō Catulō bellum contrā Āfrōs
 15 commissum est. Profectus est cum trecentis nāvibus in
 Siciliam; Āfrī contrā ipsum quadringentās parāverunt.
 Numquam in marī tantis cōpiis pūgnātum est. Lutātius
 Catulus nāvem aeger ascendit; vulnerātus enim in pūgnā
 superiōre fuerat. Contrā Lilybaeum, civitatem Siciliae,
 20 pūgnātum est ingenti virtūte Rōmānōrum. Nam LXIII Kar-
 thāginiēnsium nāvēs captae sunt, cxxv dēmersae, xxxii
 milia hostium capta, xiii milia occisa, infinitum aurī, ar-
 genti, praedae in potestatem Rōmānōrum redactum. Ex
 classe Rōmānā xii nāvēs dēmersae. Pūgnātum est vi Idūs
 25 Mārtiās. Statim pācem Karthāginiēnsēs petiverunt tribūta-
 que est his pāx. Captivi Rōmānōrum quī tenēbantur ā
 Karthāginiēnsibus redditī sunt. Etiam Karthāginiēnsēs

petiverunt ut redimī eōs captivōs liceret quōs ex Āfrīs Rōmānī tenēbant. Senātus iussit sine pretiō eōs darī quī in publicā cūstodiā essent; quī autem ā privātīs tenērentur ut pretiō dominīs redditō Karthāginem redirent atque id
 5 pretium ex fiscō magis quam ā Karthāginiēnsibus solverētur.

28. Q. Lutātius A. Mānlius cōsulēs creatī bellum Faliscīs intulērunt, quae cīvitās Ītaliae opulenta quondam fuit. Quod ambō cōsulēs intrā sex diēs, quam vēnerant, trānsēgērunt xv milibus hostium caesis, cēterīs pāce concessā,
 10 agrō tamen ex medietāte sublātō.

LIBER TERTIUS

FROM THE END OF THE FIRST TO THE END OF THE
 SECOND PUNIC WAR, 241–201 B.C.

1. Fīnitō igitur Pūnicō bellō, quod per xxiii annōs trāctum est, Rōmānī iam clārissimā glōriā nōtī lēgātōs ad Ptolemaeum, Aegyptī rēgem, mīserunt auxilia prōmittentēs, quia rēx Syriae Antiochus bellum ei intulerat. Ille grātiās
 15 Rōmānīs ēgit, auxilia nōn accēpit. Iam enim fuerat pūgna trānsācta. Eōdem tempore potentissimus rēx Siciliae Hierō Rōmam vēnit ad lūdōs spectandōs¹ et ducenta mīlia modiorum² tritici populō dōnum exhibuit.

Sardinia taken by the Romans, 238 B.C.

2. L. Cornēliō Lentulō Fulviō Flaccō cōsulibus, quibus
 20 Hierō Rōmam vēnerat, etiam contrā Ligurēs intrā Ītaliā bellum gestum est et dē his triumphātum. Karthāginiēnsēs

¹ H. 542, III: 544, 1; M. 291: 297; A. & G. 300; G. 432; B. 338, 3: 339.

² H. 396, V; M. 223; A. & G. 215, b; G. 365; B. 203, 2.

tamen bellum reparāre temptābant, Sardiniēnsēs, quī ex condiciōne pācis Rōmānīs pārere dēbēbant, ad rebellandum¹ impellentēs. Venit tamen Rōmam lēgatiō Karthāginiēnsium et pācem impetrāvit.

- 5 3. T. Mānliō Torquātō C. Atiliō Bulcō cōsulibus dē Sardīs triumphātum est, et pāce omnibus locis factā Rōmānī nūllum bellum habuērunt, quod hīs post Rōmam conditam semel tantum Numā Pompiliō rēgnante contigerat.

War with the Illyrians, 229 B.C.

4. L. Postumius Albīnus Cn. Fulvius Centumalus cōsulēs
10 bellum contrā Īllyriōs gessērunt et multis civitātibus captīs etiam rēgēs in dēditionem accēpērunt. Ac tum primum ex Īllyriīs triumphātum est.

Invasion of the Gauls, 225 B.C.

5. L. Aemiliō cōsule ingentēs Gallōrum cōpiāe Alpēs trānsiērunt. Sed prō Rōmānīs tōta Ītalia cōsēnsit, trāditum-
15 que est ā Fabiō historicō, quī ei bellō interfuit, dccc milia hominum parāta ad id bellum fuisse. Sed rēs per cōsulem tantum prōspere gesta est. xl milia hostium interfecta sunt et triumphus Aemiliō dēcrētus.

6. Aliquot deinde annīs post contrā Gallōs intrā Ītaliā
20 pūgnātum est, finitumque bellum M. Claudiō Mārcellō et Cn. Cornēliō Scipiōne cōsulibus. Tum Mārcellus cum² parvā manū equitum dimicāvit et rēgem Gallōrum, Viridomarum nōmine, manū suā occidit. Postea cum conlēgā ingentēs cōpiās Gallōrum perēmit, Mediōlānum expūgnāvit,
25 grandem praedam Rōmam pertulit. Ac triumphāns Mārcellus spolia Gallī stīpiti imposita umeris suis vexit.

¹ H. 542, III; M. 291; A. & G. 300; G. 432; B. 338, 3.

² H. 419, I; M. 244; A. & G. 248, a; G. 392; B. 222.

Second Punic War begun, 218 B.C.

7. M. Minuciō Rūfō P. Cornēliō cōsulibus Histris bellum inlātum est, quia latrōcinātī nāvibus Rōmānōrum fuerant, quae frūmenta exhibēbant, perdomitīque sunt omnēs. Eōdem annō bellum Pūnicum secundum Rōmānīs inlātum est per
 5 Hannibalem, Karthāginiēnsium ducem, quī Saguntum, Hispāniae cīvitātem Rōmānīs¹ amicam, oppugnāre aggressus est, annum agēns vicēsimum aetātis, cōpiīs congregātīs CL milium. Huic Rōmānī per lēgātōs dēnūntiāvērunt ut bellō abstinēret. Is lēgātōs admittere nōluit. Rōmānī etiam
 10 Karthāginem mīsērunt, ut mandārētur Hannibalī² nē bellum contrā sociōs populī Rōmānī gereret. Dūra respōnsa ā Karthāginiēnsibus data sunt. Saguntīnī intereā famē victī sunt, captīque ab Hannibale ultimīs poenīs adficiuntur. Bellum Karthāginiēnsibus indictum est.

Hannibal crosses the Alps.

- 15 8. Tum P. Cornēlius Scīpiō cum exercitū in Hispāniam profectus est, Ti. Semprōnius in Siciliam. Hannibal relictō in Hispāniā frātre Hasdrubale Pŷrēnaeum trānsiit. Alpēs, adhūc eā parte³ inviās, sibi patefecit. Trāditur ad Ītaliā LXXX milia peditum, x milia equitum, septem et xxx ele-
 20 phantōs addūxisse. Intereā multī Ligurēs et Gallī Hannibalī sē coniūnxērunt. Semprōnius Gracchus cognitō ad Ītaliā Hannibalis adventū ex Siciliā exercitum Ariminum trāiēcit.

Battle of the Trebia, 218 B.C. Battle of Trasimenus, 217 B.C.

9. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Hannibalī prīmus occurrit. Com-
 missō proeliō, fugātīs suis ipse vulnerātus in castra rediit.

¹ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

² H. 384, 5; M. 205, n.; A. & G. 230; G. 217; B. 187, II, b.

³ H. 425, II, 2; M. 241, 3; A. & G. 258, f, 2; G. 385, n. 1; B. 228, 1, b.

Semprōnius Gracchus et ipse cōfligit apud Trebiam amnem. Is quoque vincitur. Hannibalī multī sē in Ītaliā dēdidērunt. Inde ad Tusciam veniēns Hannibal Flāminiō cōsuli occurrit. Ipsum Flāminium interēmit; Rōmānōrum xxv milia
 5 caesa sunt, cēteri diffūgērunt. Missus adversus Hannibalem postea ā Rōmānis Q. Fabius Māximus. Is eum differendō¹ pūgnam ab impetū frēgit, mox inventā occāsione vicit.

Battle of Cannae, 216 B.C.

10. Quīngentēsīmō et quadrāgēsīmō annō ā conditā urbe L. Aemilius Paulus P. Terentius Varrō contrā Hannibalem
 10 mittuntur Fabiōque succēdunt, quī abiēns ambō cōsulēs monuit ut Hannibalem, callidum et impatientem ducem, nōn aliter vincerent quam proelium differendō.¹ Vērū cum impatientiā Varrōnis cōsulis contrādicente alterō cōsule apud vicum, quī Cannae appellātur, in Āpuliā pūgnā
 15 tum esset, ambō cōsulēs ab Hannibale vincuntur. In eā pūgnā tria milia Āfrōrum pereunt; māgna pars dē exercitū Hannibalis sauciātur. Nullō tamen proeliō Pūnicō bellō Rōmānī gravius acceptī sunt. Periiit enim in eō cōsul Aemilius Paulus, cōsulārēs aut praetōriī xx, senātōrēs captī
 20 aut occīsī xxx, nōbilēs virī ccc, militum xl milia, equitum iii milia et quīngentī. In quibus malis nēmō tamen Rōmānōrum pācis mentiōnem habēre dignātus est. Servi, quod numquam ante, manūmissī et militēs factī sunt.

War in Spain, 218 B.C.

11. Post eam pūgnam multae Ītaliae civitātēs, quae Rō-
 25 mānis pāruerant, sē ad Hannibalem trānstulērunt. Hannibal Rōmānis obtulit ut captīvōs redimerent, respōnsumque est ā

¹ H. 542, IV, (1); M. 292; A. & G. 301, 1; G. 431; B. 338, 4, a.

senātū eōs cīvēs nōn esse necessariōs quī, cum armātī essent, capī potuissent. Ille omnēs posteā variīs suppliciīs interfecit et trēs modiōs anulōrum aureōrum Karthāginem mīsit, quōs ex manibus equitum Rōmānōrum, senātōrum et militum detrāxerat. Intereā in Hispāniā, ubi frāter Hannibalis Hasdrubal remāserat cum magnō exercitū, ut eam tōtam Afris¹ subigeret, ā duōbus Scipionibus, Rōmānīs ducibus, vincitur. Perdit in pūgnā xxxv mīlia hominum; ex hīs capiuntur x mīlia, occīduntur xxv mīlia. Mittuntur eī ā 10 Karthāginiēnsibus ad reparandās vīrēs xii mīlia peditum, iv mīlia equitum, xx elephantī.

Battle near Nola, 215 B.C.

12. Annō quārtō postquam ad Ītaliā Hannibal vēnit, M. Claudius Mārcellus cōsul apud Nōlam, civitatē Campāniae, contrā Hannibalem bene pūgnāvit. Hannibal multās 15 civitatēs Rōmānōrum per Āpūliam, Calābriam, Bruttīōs occupāvit. Quō tempore etiam rēx Macedoniae Philippus ad eum lēgātōs mīsit, prōmittēns auxilia contrā Rōmānōs sub hāc condiciōne, ut dēlētīs Rōmānīs ipse quoque contrā Graecōs ab Hannibale auxilia acciperet. Captīs igitur lēgātīs Philippī 20 et rē cognitā Rōmānī in Macedoniam M. Valerium Laevīnum ire iussērunt, in Sardiniam T. Mānlium Torquātum prōcōnsulem. Nam etiam ea sollicitāta ab Hannibale Rōmānōs dēseruerat.

13. Ita ūnō tempore quattuor locīs pūgnābātur: in Ītaliā 25 contrā Hannibalem, in Hispāniīs contrā frātrem eius Hasdrubalem, in Macedoniā contrā Philippum, in Sardinia contrā Sardōs et alterum Hasdrubalem Karthāginiēnsē. Is ā T. Mānliō prōcōnsule, quī ad Sardiniam missus fuerat, vīvus

¹ H. 384, II, 1, 2); M. 208; A. & G. 235; G. 350, 2; B. 188, 1.

est captus, occisa duodecim milia, capti cum eo mille quingenti, et a Romanis Sardinia subacta. Manlius victor captivos et Hasdrubalem Romanam reportavit. Interea etiam Philippus a Laevino in Macedonia vincitur et in
 5 Hispania ab Scipionibus Hasdrubal et Mago, tertius frater Hannibalis.

Campaign in Sicily, 214-210 B.C.

14. Decimo anno¹ postquam Hannibal in Italiam venerat, P. Sulpicio Cn. Fulvio consulibus Hannibal usque ad quartum miliarium urbis accessit, equites eius usque ad portam.
 10 Mox consulum² cum exercitu venientium metu³ Hannibal ad Campaniam se recepit. In Hispania a fratre eius Hasdrubale ambobus Scipiones, qui per multos annos victores fuerant, interficiuntur, exercitus tamen integer mansit; casus enim magis erant quam virtute decepti. Quo tempore etiam
 15 a consule Marcello Siciliae magna pars capta est, quam tenere Africi coeperant, et nobilissima urbs Syracusana; praeda ingens Romanam perlata est. Laevinus in Macedonia cum Philippo et multis Graeciae populis et rege Asiae Attalo amicitiam fecit, et ad Siciliam profectus Hannonem quen-
 20 dam, Afrorum ducem, apud Agrigentum civitatem cum ipso oppido cepit eumque Romanam cum captivis nobilissimis misit. XL civitates in deditiorem accepit, xxvi expugnavit. Ita omnis Sicilia recepta est; ingenti gloria⁴ Romanam regressus est. Hannibal in Italia Cn. Fulvium consulem subito
 25 aggressus cum octo milibus hominum interfecit.

¹ H. 429; M. 243, 1; A. & G. 256, 1; G. 393; B. 230.

² H. 396, III; M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

³ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

⁴ H. 419, III; M. 245; A. & G. 248; G. 399; B. 220.

War in Spain, 210–206 B.C.

15. Intereā ad Hispāniās, ubi occisis duobus Scipionibus nullus Rōmānus dux erat, P. Cornēlius Scipio mittitur, filius P. Scipionis, qui ibidem bellum gesserat, annos natus quattuor et viginti, vir Rōmānorum omnium et suā aetate
 5 et posteriore tempore ferē primus. Is Karthāginem Hispāniae capit, in quā omne aurum, argentum et belli apparātum Afrī habebant, nobilissimos quoque obsides, quos ab Hispānis acceperant. Magonem etiam, frātre Hannibalis, ibidem capit, quem Rōmam cum aliis mittit. Rōmae¹ ingens
 10 laetitia post hunc nūntium fuit. Scipio Hispānorum obsides parentibus reddidit; quare omnes ferē Hispāni uno animo ad eum trāsiērunt. Post quae Hasdrubalem, Hannibalis frātre, victum² fugat et praedam māximam capit.

Recapture of Tarentum, 209 B.C.

16. Intereā in Italiā cōsul Q. Fabius Māximus Tarentum
 15 recēpit, in quā ingentes cōpiae Hannibalis erant. Ibi etiam ducem Hannibalis Carthalōnem occidit, xxv milia hominum captivorum vēdidit, praedam militibus dispertivit, pecūniam hominum vēditōrum ad fiscum rettulit. Tum multae civitatēs Rōmānorum, quae ad Hannibalem trāsierant
 20 prius, rursus sē Fabio Māximō dēdidērunt. Insequentī anno Scipio in Hispāniā egregiās res ēgit et per sē et per frātre suum L. Scipionem; lxx civitatēs recēpērunt. In Italiā tamen male pugnātum est. Nam Claudius Mārcellus cōsul ab Hannibale occisus est.

25 17. Tertiō anno postquam Scipio ad Hispāniās profectus fuerat, rursus res inclitās gerit. Rēgem Hispāniarū magnō

¹ H. 425, II; M. 242, 1; A. & G. 258, c, 2; G. 411; B. 232, 1.

² H. 549, 5; M. 281, 4; A. & G. 292, r.; G. 664, r. 1, 2; B. 337, 2.

proeliō victum in amicitiam accēpit et primus omnium a victō obsidēs nōn poposcit.

Battle of Metaurus, 207 B.C.

18. Dēspērāns Hannibal Hispāniās contrā Scīpiōnem diūtius posse retinērī, frātre suum Hasdrubalem ad Ītaliā cum omnibus cōpiis ēvocāvit. Is, veniēns eōdem itinere¹ quō etiam Hannibal vēnerat, a cōsulibus Ap. Claudiō Nerōne et M. Liviō Salinātore apud Sēnam, Picēnī civitātem, in insidiās compositās incidit. Strēnuē tamen pūgnāns occisus est; ingentēs eius cōpiæ captae aut interfectae sunt, māgnū pondus aurī atque argentī Rōmam relātum est. Post haec Hannibal diffidere iam dē bellī coepit eventū. Rōmānis ingēns animus accessit; itaque et ipsī ēvocāvērunt ex Hispāniā P. Cornēlium Scīpiōnem. Is Rōmam cum ingentī glōriā vēnit.

19. Q. Caeciliō L. Valeriō cōsulibus omnēs civitātēs, quae in Brutiīs ab Hannibale tenēbantur, Rōmānis sē trādiderunt.

Scipio crosses into Africa, 204 B.C.

20. Annō quārtō decimō posteaquam in Ītaliā Hannibal vēnerat, Scīpiō, quī multa bene in Hispāniā ēgerat, cōsul est factus et in Āfricā missus. Cui virō² divīnum quiddam inesse existimābātur, adeō ut putārētur etiam cum nūminibus habēre sermōnem. Is in Āfricā contrā Hannōnem, ducem Āfrōrum, pūgnat; exercitum eius interficit. Secundō proeliō castra capit cum quattuor milibus et quingentis militibus, xi milibus occisis. Syphācem, Numidiae rēgem, quī sē Āfrīs coniūnxerat, capit et castra eius invādit. Syphāx cum nobilissimis Numidis et infinitis spoliis Rōmam

¹ H. 420, 1, 3); M. 247, 1; A. & G. 258, g; G. 401; B. 218, 9.

² H. 386; M. 212, n. 1; A. & G. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

ā Scīpiōne mittitur. Quā rē audītā omnis ferē Ītalia Hannibalem dēserit. Ipse ā Karthāginiēnsibus redīre in Āfricam iubētur, quam Scīpiō vāstābat.

Efforts for Peace.

21. Ita annō se timō decimō ab Hannibale Ītalia liberāta
5 est. Lēgātī Karthāginiēnsium pācem ā Scīpiōne petivērunt;
ab eō ad senātum Rōmam missi sunt. Quadrāgintā et quīn-
que diēbus hīs indūtiae datae sunt, quōusque ire Rōmam et
regredi possent¹; et trīgintā mīlia pondō argenti ab hīs
accepta sunt. Senātus ex arbitriō Scīpiōnis pācem iussit
10 cum Karthāginiēnsibus fieri. Scīpiō hīs condiciōnibus
dedit: nē amplius quam trīgintā nāvēs habērent,² ut quīn-
genta mīlia pondō argenti darent,² captīvōs et perfugās
redderent.²

22. Interim Hannibale veniente ad Āfricam pāx turbāta
15 est, multa hostilia ab Āfrīs facta sunt. Lēgātī tamen eōrum
ex urbe veniētēs ā Rōmānīs capti sunt, sed iubente Scīpiōne
dīmissi. Hannibal quoque frequentibus proeliis victus ā
Scīpiōne petīt etiam ipse pācem. Cum ventum esset ad
conloquium, isdem condiciōnibus data est quibus prius,
20 additis quīngentis mīlibus pondō argenti centum mīlibus
librārum propter novam pērfidiam. Karthāginiēnsibus con-
diciōnēs displicuērunt iussēruntque Hannibalem pūgnāre.
Īnfertur ā Scīpiōne et Masinissā, aliō rēge Numidārū, qui
amicitiā cum Scīpiōne fēcerat, Karthāgini bellum. Han-
25 nibal trēs explorātōrēs ad Scīpiōnis castra mīsīt, quōs captōs
Scīpiō circumducī per castra iussit ostendīque hīs tōtum
exercitum, mox etiam prandium dari dīmīttique, ut renūn-
tiārent Hannibali quae apud Rōmānōs vīdissent.

¹ H. 519, II, 2 ; M. 354 ; A. & G. 328 ; G. 572 ; B. 293, III, 2.

² H. 523, III, and footnote 4 ; M. 393 ; A. & G. 339 ; G. 652 ; B. 316.

*Battle of Zama, 202 B.C. End of the Second Punic War,
201 B.C.*

23. Intereā proelium ab utrōque duce instructum est, quāle
vix ullā memoriā fuit, cum peritissimī virī cōpiās suās ad
bellum edūcerent. Scīpiō victor recēdit paene ipsō Hanni-
bale captō, quī primum cum multis equitibus, deinde cum
5 vigintī, postrēmō cum quattuor evāsit. Inventa in castris
Hannibalis argentī pondō vigintī milia, auri octogintā, cētera
supellectilis cōpiōsa. Post id certāmen pāx cum Karthā-
giniēnsibus facta est. Scīpiō Rōmam rediit, ingenti gloriā
triumphāvit atque Africānus ex eō appellārī coeptus est.
10 Finem accēpit secundum Pūnicum bellum post annum
nōnum decimum quam coeperat.

LIBER QUĀRTUS

FROM THE END OF THE SECOND PUNIC WAR TO THE END
OF THE WAR WITH JUGURTHA, 201-106 B.C.

Second Macedonian War, 200-196 B.C.

1. Trānsactō Pūnicō bellō secūtum est Macedonicum contrā
2. Philippum rēgem quīngentēsīmō quīnquāgēsīmō et primō
annō ab urbe conditā. T. Quīntius Flāminius adversum
15 Philippum rēgem missus rem prōsperē gessit. Pāx ei data
est hīs lēgibus: nē Graeciae civitatibus, quās Rōmānī contrā
eum dēfenderant,¹ bellum inferret, ut captīvōs et trānsfugās
redderet, quīnquāgintā solās nāvēs habēret, reliquās Rō-
mānis dederet, per annōs² decem quaterna milia pondō
20 argentī praestāret et obsidem daret filium suum Dēmētrium.

¹ H. 524, 2, 2; M. 392, n. 3; A. & G. 336, d; G. 628, n. a; B. 314, 3.

² H. 379, 1; M. 197; A. & G. 256, a; G. 336; B. 181, 2.

T. QuIntius etiam Lacedaemoniis intulit bellum. Ducem eorum Nabidem vicit et quibus voluit condiciōibus in fidem accēpit. Ingenti glōriā triumphāvit; dūxit ante currum nōbilissimōs obsidēs, Dēmētrium, Philippī filium, et
 5 Armenē Nabidis.

Syro-Aetolian War, 192-189 B.C.

3. Trānsāctō bellō Macedonicō secūtum est Syriacum contrā Antiochum rēgem P. Cornēliō Scīpiōne M. Aciliō Glabriōne cōsulibus. Huic Antiochō Hannibal sē iūxerat, Karthāginem, patriam suam, metū nē Rōmānīs trāderētur,¹ relin-
 10 quēns. M. Acilius Glabriō in Achaeā bene pūgnāvit. Castra rēgis Antiochī nocturnā pūgnā capta sunt, ipse fugātus. Philippō, quia contrā Antiochum Rōmānīs² fuisset auxiliō,² filius Dēmētrius redditus est.

4. L. Cornēliō Scīpiōne et C. Laeliō cōsulibus³ Scīpiō
 15 Āfricānus frātri suō L. Cornēliō Scīpiōnī cōsulī lēgātus datus contrā Antiochum profectus est. Hannibal, quī cum Antiochō erat, nāvālī proeliō⁴ victus est. Ipse postea Antiochus circā Sipylum apud Māgnēsiam, Asiae cīvitātem, ā cōsule Cornēliō Scīpiōne ingenti proeliō⁴ fūsus est.
 20 Auxiliō fuit Rōmānīs in eā pūgnā Eumenēs, Attalī rēgis frāter, quī Eumeniam in Phrygiā condidit. Quīnquāgintā mīlia peditum, tria equitum eō certāmine ex parte rēgis occīsa sunt. Tum rēx pācem petīt. Isdem condiciōibus data est ā senātū, quamquam victō, quibus ante offerēbātur:
 25 ut ex Eurōpā et Asiā recēderet atque intrā Taurum sē continēret, decem mīlia talentōrum et vīginti obsidēs prae-

¹ H. 498, III; M. 336; A. & G. 331, f; G. 550, 2; B. 296, 2.

² H. 390, I; M. 206; A. & G. 233, a; G. 356; B. 191, 2, a.

³ H. 431, 4; M. 255, 1; A. & G. 255, d, 1; G. 409; B. 227, 2, a.

⁴ H. 425, II, 1, 1); M. 240, 2; A. & G. 259, a; G. 389; B. 218, 7.

bēret, Hannibalem, concitātōrem bellī, dēderet. Eumenī
rēgi dōnātae sunt ā senātū omnēs Asiae cīvitātēs, quās
Antiochus bellō perdiderat, et Rhodiis, quī auxilium Rō-
mānis contrā rēgem Antiochum tulerant, multae urbēs
5 concessae sunt. Scīpiō Rōmam rediit, ingentī glōriā trium-
phāvit. Nōmen et ipse ad imitātiōnem frātris Asiāgenis
accēpit, quia Asiam vīcerat, sicutī frāter ipsius propter
Āfricam domitam ¹ Āfricānus appellābātur.

5. Sp. Postumiō Albīnō Q. Mārciō Philippō cōsulibus
10 M. Fulvius dē Aetōlis triumphāvit. Hannibal, quī, victō
Antiochō, nē Rōmānis trāderētur ad Prūsiam, Bīthyniae
rēgem, fūgerat, repetītus etiā ab eō est per T. Quīntium
Flāminīnum. Et cum trādendus ² Rōmānis esset, venēnum
bibit et apud Libyssam in finibus Nicomēdensium sepultus
15 est.

Third Macedonian War, 176–168 B.C.

6. Philippō, rēge Macedoniae, mortuō, quī et adversum
Rōmānōs bellum gesserat et postea Rōmānis contrā Antio-
chum auxilium tulerat, filius eius Perseus in Macedonia
rebellāvit ingentibus cōpiis ad bellum parātis. Nam adiūtō-
20 rēs habēbat Cotyn, Thraciae rēgem, et rēgem Īlyricī, Gen-
tium nōmine.³ Rōmānis autem auxiliō erant Eumenēs,
Asiae rēx, Ariarātus Cappadociae, Antiochus Syriae, Ptole-
maeus Aegyptī, Masinissa Numidia. Prūsias autem Bīthyn-
niae, quamquam sorōrem Persei uxōrem habēret, utrisque
25 sē aequum praebuit. Dux Rōmānōrum P. Licinius cōsul
contrā Perseum missus est et ā rēge gravī proeliō victus.
Neque tamen Rōmānī, quamquam superātī, rēgi petentī
pācem praestāre voluerunt, nisi hīs condiciōnibus: ut sē

¹ H. 549, 5, n. 2; M. 286; A. & G. 292, a; G. 325, r. 3; B. 337, 5.

² H. 466, n.; M. 295, 1; A. & G. 294, b; G. 251; B. 337, 7, b, 1.

³ H. 424; M. 238, 1; A. & G. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

et suos senātui et populō Rōmānō dēderet.¹ Mox missus
 contrā eum L. Aemilius Paulus cōsul et in Īlyricum C.
 Anicius praetor contrā Gentium. Sed Gentius facile ūnō
 proeliō victus mox sē dēdidit. Māter eius et uxor et duo
 5 filii, frāter quoque simul in potestātem Rōmānōrum vēnē-
 runt. Ita bellō intrā xxx diēs perfectō ante cognitum est
 Gentium victum quam coeptum bellum nūntiārētur.

Battle of Pydna, 168 B.C.

7. Cum Perseō autem Aemilius Paulus cōsul III Nōnās
 Septembrēs dimicāvit vicitque eum vīginti milibus peditum
 10 eius occisis. Equitātus cum rēge integer fūgit. Rōmānōrum
 centum milites āmissi sunt. Urbēs Macedoniae omnēs,
 quās rēx tenuerat, Rōmānis sē dēdidērunt; ipse rēx, cum
 dēsererētur ab amicis, vēnit in Pauli potestātem. Sed
 honōrem ei cōsul nōn quasi victō habuit. Nam et volentem
 15 ad pedēs sibi² cadere nōn permisit et iūxtā sē in sellā con-
 locāvit. Macedonibus et Īlyriis hae lēgēs ā Rōmānis datae:
 ut liberī essent¹ et dimidium eōrum tribūtōrum praestārent,¹
 quae rēgibus praestitissent, ut apparēret populum Rōmānum
 prō aequitāte magis quam avāritiā dimicāre. Itaque in con-
 20 ventū infīnitōrum populōrum Paulus hōc prōnūntiāvit et
 lēgatiōnēs multārum gentium, quae ad eum vēnerant, mā-
 gnificentissimē convīviō pāvit, dicēns eiusdem hominis³ esse
 debēre et bellō vincere et convīviū apparātū elegantem esse.

Revolt in Epirus.

8. Mox septuāgintā civitatēs Ēpīrī, quae rebellārant, cēpit,
 25 praedam militibus distribuit. Rōmam ingentī pompā rediit

¹ H. 499, 3; M. 333, 3; A. & G. 331, n.; G. 546, I; B. 295, 1.

² H. 384, 4, n. 2; M. 208; A. & G. 235, a; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

³ H. 396, I; M. 217, 2; A. & G. 214, c; G. 366; B. 198, 3.

in nāvi Persei, quae inūsitatāe māgnitūdinis ¹ fuisse trāditur, adeo ut sedecim ordinēs dicātur habuisse rēmōrum. Triumphāvit autem māgnificentissimē in currū aureo cum duobus filiis utrōque latere astantibus. Ducti sunt ante currum
 5 duo rēgis filii et ipse Perseus, xlv annōs nātus. Post eum etiam Anicius dē Īllyriis triumphāvit. Gentius cum frātre et filiis ante currum ductus est. Ad hōc spectāculum rēgēs multārum gentium Rōmam vērunt, inter aliōs etiam Attalus atque Eumenēs, Asiae rēgēs, et Prūsias Bithyniae.
 10 Māgnō honōre excepti sunt et permittente senātū dōna quae attulerant in Capitoliō posuerunt. Prūsias etiam filium suum Nicomēdēn senātūi commendāvit.

9. Insequentī annō L. Memmius in Lūsitāniā bene pūgnāvit. Mārcellus postea cōsul rēs ibidem prōsperās gessit.

Third Punic War, 149–146 B.C.

15 10. Tertium deinde bellum contrā Karthāginem suscipitur, sexcentēsimo et altero ab urbe conditā annō, L. Mānliō Cēnsorinō et M. Mānliō cōsulibus, annō quinquagēsimo primō postquam secundum Pūnicum trānsactum erat. Hi profecti Karthāginem oppūgnāverunt. Contrā eōs Hasdrubal, dux Karthāginiēnsium, dīmīcābat. Famea, dux alius, equitātūi Karthāginiēnsium praeerat. Scīpiō tunc, Scīpiōnis Āfricāni nepōs, tribūnus ibi militābat. Huius ² apud omnēs ingēns metus et reverentia erat. Nam et parātissimus ad dīmīcandum ³ et cōsultissimus habebātur. Itaque per eum
 20 multa ā cōsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt, neque quicquam magis vel Hasdrubal vel Famea vitābant quam contrā eam Rōmānōrum partem committere ubi Scīpiō dīmīcāret.

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222, 224, n.; A. & G. 215; G. 366; B. 203, 5.

² H. 396, III; M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

³ H. 542, III; M. 291; A. & G. 300; G. 430; B. 338, 3.

11. Per idem tempus Masinissa, rex Numidārum, per annōs sexāgintā ferē amicus populī Rōmānī, annō vitāe nōnāgēsimo septimō mortuus quadrāgintā quattuor filiis relictis Scipionem divīsorem regnī inter filiōs suōs esse iussit.

5 12. Cum igitur clārum Scipionis nōmen esset, iuvenis adhuc cōsul est factus et contrā Karthāginem missus. Is eam cēpit ac diruit. Spolia ibi inventa, quae variārum civitātum excidiis¹ Karthāgō conlēgerat, et ornāmenta urbium civitātibus Siciliae, Italiae, Africae reddidit, quae sua recognoscē-
10 bant. Ita Karthāgō septingentēsimo annō, quam condita erat, delēta est. Scipio nōmen quod avus eius accēperat meruit, scilicet ut propter virtutem etiam ipse Africānus iūnior vocārētur.

13. Interim in Macedonia quidam Pseudophilippus arma
15 mōvit et Rōmānum praetōrem P. Iuventium contrā sē missum ad interneciōnem vicit. Post eum Q. Caecilius Metellus dux ā Rōmānis contrā Pseudophilippum missus est et xxv milibus eius occisis Macedoniam recēpit, ipsum etiam Pseudophilippum in potestātem suam redēgit.

Destruction of Corinth, 146 B.C.

20 14. Corinthiis quoque bellum indictum est, nobilissimae Graeciae civitātī, propter iniūriam legātōrum Rōmānōrum. Hanc Mummius cōsul cēpit et diruit. Trēs igitur Rōmae simul celeberrimī triumphī fuērunt: Africānī ex Africā, ante cuius currum ductus est Hasdrubal, Metellī ex Macedonia, cuius currum praecessit Andriscus, idem quī et Pseudophilippus, Mummi ex Corinthō, ante quem signa aenea et pictae tabulae et alia urbis clārissimae ornāmenta praelāta sunt.

¹ H. 415; M. 234; A. & G. 244; G. 395; B. 215.

15. Iterum in Macedonia Pseudopersēs, qui sē Persei filium esse dicebat, conlētis servitiis rebellāvit et, cum sēdecim milia armātōrum habēret, ā Tremelliō quaestōre superātus est.

Celtiberian War, 154 B.C.

5 16. Eōdem tempore Metellus in Celtiberiā apud Hispānōs rēs āgregiās gessit. Successit ei Q. Pompēius. Nec multō¹ post Q. quoque Caepiō ad idem bellum missus est, quod quidam Viriāthus contrā Rōmānōs in Lūsitāniā gerēbat. Quō metū Viriāthus ā suis interfectus est, cum quattuorde-
10 cim annis Hispāniās adversus Rōmānōs mōvisset. Pāstor primō fuit, mox latrōnum dux, postrēmō tantōs ad bellum populōs concitāvit ut adsertor contrā Rōmānōs Hispāniae putārētur. Et cum interfectōrēs eius praemium ā Caepiōne cōsule peterent, respōnsum est numquam Rōmānis placu-
15 isse imperātōrēs ā suis militibus interfici.

Capture of Numantia, 133 B.C.

17. Q. Pompēius deinde cōsul ā Numantīnis, quae Hispāniae civitās fuit opulentissima, superātus² pācem ignōbilem fēcit. Post eum C. Hostilius Mancīnus cōsul iterum cum Numantīnis pācem fēcit infāmē, quam populus et senātus
20 iussit infrīngī atque ipsum Mancīnum hostibus trādī, ut in illō, quem auctōrem foederis habēbant, iniūriam solūtī foederis³ vindicārent. Post tantam igitur ignōminiam, quā ā Numantīnis bis Rōmānī exercitūs fuerant subiugātī, P. Scīpiō Africānus secūdō cōsul factus et ad Numantiam
25 missus est. Is primum militem vitiōsum et ignāvum exer-

¹ H. 417, 2; M. 248; A. & G. 250; G. 403; B. 223.

² H. 549, 5; M. 281, 4; A. & G. 292, R.; G. 664, R. 1; B. 337, 2.

³ H. 396, III; M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

cendō magis quam pūniendō sine aliquā ācerbitāte corrēxit,
tum multās Hispāniae cīvitātēs partim cēpit, partim in
dēditionem accēpit, postrēmō ipsam Numantiam diū obses-
sam famē confēcit et ā solō ēvertit, reliquam prōvinciam in
5 fidem accēpit.

18. Eōdem tempore Attalus, rēx Asiae, frāter Eumenis,
mortuus est hērēdemque populum Rōmānum reliquit. Ita
imperio Rōmānō per testāmentum Asia accessit.

19. Mox etiam D. Iūnius Brūtus dē Callaecīs et Lūsitānīs
10 māgnā glōriā triumphāvit et P. Scīpiō Āfricānus dē Nu-
mantīnīs secundum triumphum ēgit quartō decimō annō
postquam priōrem dē Āfricā ēgerat.

War with Aristonicus, 131 B.C.

20. Mōtum interim in Asiā bellum est ab Aristonīcō, Eume-
nis filiō, quī ex concubīnā susceptus fuerat. Hīc Eumenēs
15 frāter Attalī fuerat. Adversus eum missus P. Licinius
Crassus infīnīta rēgum habuit auxilia. Nam et Bīthŷniae
rēx Nicomēdēs Rōmānōs iūvit et Mithradātēs Ponticus, cum
quō bellum postea gravissimum fuit, et Ariarātus Cappa-
dox et Pylaemēnēs Paphlagōn. Victus est tamen Crassus
20 et in proeliō interfectus est. Caput ipsius Aristonīcō
oblātum est, corpus Smyrnae sepultum. Postea Perperna,
cōsul Rōmānus, quī successor Crassō veniēbat, auditā belli
fortūnā ad Asiam celerāvit et aciē victum Aristonīcum apud
Stratonīcēn cīvitātem, quō cōnfūgerat, famē ad dēditionem
25 compulit. Aristonīcus iussū¹ senātūs Rōmae in carcere
strangulātus est. Triumphārī enim dē eō nōn poterat, quia
Perperna apud Pergamum Rōman rediēns diem obierat.

21. L. Caecilīo Metellō et T. Quīntiō Flāminīnō cōsulibus
Karthāgō in Āfricā iussū¹ senātūs reparāta est, quae nunc

¹ H. 416; M. 238; A. & G. 253, n.; G. 408, n. 1; B. 219, 2.

manet, annis duobus et viginti postquam a Scipione fuerat eversa. Dēducti sunt eo civēs Rōmāni.

War with Transalpine Gauls, 125–121 B.C.

22. Annō sexcentēsīmō vicēsīmō septīmō ab urbe conditā C. Cassius Longinus et Sex. Domitius Calvinus cōsulēs
5 Gallis trānsalpīnis bellum intulērunt et Arvernōrum tunc nōbilissimae civitātī atque eōrum duēi Bituitō, infīnitamque multitudinem iūxtā Rhodanum fluvium interfēcērunt. Praeda ex torquibus Gallōrum ingēns Rōmam perlāta est. Bituitus sē Domitiō dedit atque ab eo Rōmam dēductus est,
10 māgnāque glōriā cōsulēs ambō triumphāvērunt.

23. M. Porciō Catōne et Q. Mārciō Rēge cōsulibus sexcentēsīmō tricēsīmō et tertiō annō ab urbe conditā Narbōne in Galliā colōnia dēducta est annōque post a L. Caeciliō Metellō et Q. Mūciō Scaevolā cōsulibus dē Dalmatiā tri-
15 umphātum est.

24. Ab urbe conditā annō sexcentēsīmō tricēsīmō quīntō C. Catō cōsul Scordiscis intulit bellum ignōminiōsēque pūgnāvit.

25. C. Caeciliō Metellō et Cn. Carbōne cōsulibus duo
20 Metelli frātrēs eōdem diē, alterum ex Sardīniā, alterum ex Thrāciā, triumphum ēgērunt, nūntiātumque Rōmae est Cimbrōs ē Galliā in Ītaliā trānsisse.

War with Jugurtha, 111–104 B.C.

26. P. Scipione Nāsicā et L. Calpurniō Bēstiā cōsulibus Iugurthae, Numidārum rēgi, bellum inlātum est, quod Ad-
25 herbalem et Hiempsalem, Micipsae filiōs, frātrēs suōs, rēgēs et populī Rōmāni amīcōs, interēmisset.¹ Missus adversum

¹ H. 516, II; M. 357; A. & G. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.

eum cōsul Calpurnius Bēstia, corruptus rēgis pecūniā, pācem cum eō flāgitiōsissimam fēcit, quae ā senātū improbāta est. Postea contrā eundem Insequentī annō Sp. Postumius Albinus profectus est. Is quoque per frātre*m* ignōminiōse
5 contrā Numidās pūgnāvit.

27. Tertiō missus est Q. Caecilius Metellus cōsul. Is exercitum ā priōribus ducibus corruptum ingentī severitāte et moderātiōne cum nihil in quemquam cruentum faceret,¹ ad disciplinam Rōmānam redūxit. Iugurtham variis proeliis
10 vicit, elephantōs eius occidit vel cēpit, multās civitatē*s* ipsius in dēditionem accēpit. Et cum iam finem bellō² positurus esset, successum est³ ei ā C. Mariō. Is Iugurtham et Bocchum, Mauretāniae rēgem, qui auxilium Iugurthae ferre coeperat, pariter superāvit. Aliquanta et ipse oppida Numidiae cēpit bellōque terminum posuit captō Iugurthā per
15 quaestōrem suum Cornēlium Sullam, ingentem virum, trādente Bocchō Iugurtham. Ā M. Iūniō Silānō, conlēga Q. Metelli, Cimbri in Galliā victi sunt et ā Minuciō Rūfō in Macedoniā Scordisci et Triballi, et ā Serviliō Caepiōne in
20 Hispaniā Lusitāni subacti. Acti sunt et duo triumphī de Iugurthā, primus per Metellum, secundus per Marium. Ante currum tamen Mari Iugurtha cum duobus filiis ductus est catēnātus et mox iussū cōsulis in carcere strangulātus est.

¹ H. 516, III; M. 378, 6; A. & G. 313, d; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

² H. 521, II, 2: 466, n.; M. 348: 98, 1; A. & G. 325: 293, a; G. 585: 247; B. 288: 115.

³ H. 301, 1; M. 145, 3; A. & G. 230; G. 208, 2; B. 187, II, b.

LIBER QUINTUS

FROM THE END OF THE WAR WITH JUGURTHA TO THE
END OF THE FIRST CIVIL WAR, 106–81 B.C.

*War with the Cimbri and Teutones, 105–101 B.C. Battle
of Aquae Sextiae, 102 B.C.*

1. Dum bellum in Numidiā contrā Iugurtham geritur,¹
Rōmānī cōsulēs M. Mānlius et Q. Caepiō ā Cimbrīs et
Teutonibus et Tugurinīs et Ambrōnibus, quae erant Ger-
mānōrum et Gallōrum gentēs, victi sunt iūxtā flūmen Rho-
5 danum ingentī interneciōne; etiam castra sua et māgnam
partem exercitūs perdidērunt. Timor Rōmae grandis fuit,
quantus vix Hannibalis tempore nē iterum Galli Rōmam
venirent.² Ergō Marius post victōriam Iugurthīnam se-
cundō cōsul est factus, bellumque ei contrā Cimbrōs et
10 Teutonas dēcrētum est. Tertiō quoque ei et quārtō dēlātus
est cōsulātus, quia bellum Cimbricum prōtrahēbātur. Sed
in quārtō cōsulātū conlēgam habuit Q. Lutātium Catulum.
Cum Cimbrīs itaque cōnflīxit et duōbus proeliīs cc mīlia
hostium cecidit, Lxxx mīlia cēpit et ducem eōrum Teutobo-
15 dum, propter quod meritum absēns quīntō cōsul est factus.

Battle of Vercellae, 101 B.C.

2. Intereā Cimbri et Teutonēs, quōrum cōpia adhūc infīnīta
erat, ad Ītaliā trānsiērunt. Iterum ā C. Mariō et Q. Catulō
contrā eōs dīmicātum est, sed ā Catuli parte fēlicius. Nam
proeliō, quod simul ambō gessērunt, cxl mīlia aut in pūgnā
20 aut in fugā caesa sunt, lx mīlia capta. Rōmānī militēs ex

¹ H. 467, III, 4; M. 352; A. & G. 276, 3; G. 570; B. 293, I.

² H. 498, III; M. 336; A. & G. 331, f; G. 550; B. 296, 2.

utrōque exercitū trecentī periērunt. Tria et trigintā Cimbrīs¹ signa sublāta sunt; ex hīs exercitus Marī duo reportāvit, Catulī exercitus xxxi. Is bellī finis fuit; triumphus utrique dēcrētus est.

Social War, 90–88 B.C.

- 5 **3.** Sex. Iūliō Caesare et L. Mārciō Philippō cōsulibus sexcentēsīmō quīnquāgēsīmō nōnō annō ab urbe conditā, cum prope alia omnia bella cessārent, in Italiā gravissimum bellum Picentēs, Marsī Paelignique mōvērunt, quī, cum annīs numerōsis iam populō Rōmānō oboedirent, tum libertātem
10 sibi² aequam adserere coepērunt. Perniciōsum admodum hōc bellum fuit. P. Rutilius cōsul in eō occisus est, Caepiō, nōbilis iuvenis, Porcius Catō, alius cōsul. Ducēs autem adversus Rōmānōs Picentibus³ et Marsīs fuērunt T. Vettius, Hierius Asinius, T. Hērennius, A. Cluentius.
15 Ā Rōmānis bene contrā eōs pūgnātum est ā C. Mariō, quī sexiēs cōsul fuerat, et ā Cn. Pompēiō, māximē tamen ā L. Cornēliō Sullā, quī inter alia ēgregia ita Cluentium, hostium ducem, cum māgnis cōpiis fūdit ut ex suis⁴ ūnum āmitteret.⁵ Quadrienniō cum gravi tamen calamitāte hōc
20 bellum trāctum est. Quīntō demum annō finem accēpit per L. Cornēlium Sullam cōsulem, cum antea in eōdem bellō ipse multa strēnuē, sed praetor, ēgisset.

First Mithradatic War, 88–84 B.C.

- 4.** Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsīmō sexāgēsīmō secundō primum Rōmae bellum cīvile commōtum est, eōdem annō

¹ H. 414; M. 236; A. & G. 243; G. 390, 2; B. 214, 1, b.

² H. 384, II, 2); M. 208; A. & G. 235; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

³ H. 387; M. 212; A. & G. 231; G. 349; B. 190.

⁴ H. 397, 3, n. 3; M. 225, n. 2; A. & G. 216, c; G. 372, n. 2; B. 201, 1, a.

⁵ H. 500, II; M. 382, 4; A. & G. 319, 1; G. 552, 1; B. 284, 1.

etiam Mithradaticum. Causam bellō cīvili C. Marius sexiēs cōsul dedit. Nam cum Sulla cōsul contrā Mithradātē gestūrus¹ bellum, quī Asiam et Achaeam occupāverat, mitteretur, isque exercitum in Campāniā paulisper tenēret,
 5 ut bellī socialiis, dē quō dīximus, quod intrā Italiam gestum fuerat, reliquiae tollerentur, Marius adfectāvit ut ipse ad bellum Mithradaticum mitteretur.² Quā rē³ Sulla commōtus cum exercitū ad urbem vēnit. Illic contrā Marium et Sulpiciū dīmicāvit. Primus urbem Rōmā armātus
 10 ingressus est, Sulpiciū interfēcit, Mariū fugāvit, atque ita ōdinātis cōsulibus in futūrum annum Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā ad Asiam profectus est.

Mithradates invades Asia.

5. Mithradātēs enim, quī Pontī rēx erat atque Armeniam Minōrem et tōtum Ponticum mare in circuitū cum Bosporō
 15 tenēbat, prīmum Nicomēdē, amicū populī Rōmānī, Bithy-niā⁴ voluit expellere senātūque mandāvit bellum sē ei propter iniuriās quās passus fuerat inlātūrum. Ā senātū respōsum Mithradāti est, si id faceret, quod bellum ā Rōmānis et ipse patērētur. Quārē irātus Cappadociam statim occupāvit et
 20 ex eā Ariobarzānē, rēgem et amicū populī Rōmānī, fugāvit. Mox etiam Bithyniam invāsīt et Paphlagoniam pulsīs rēgibus, amicis populī Rōmānī, Pylaemēne et Nicomēde. Inde Ephesum contendit et per omnem Asiam litterās mīsīt ut ubicumque inventī essent⁵ cīvēs Rōmānī, ūnō diē occide-
 25 rentur.

¹ H. 549, 3; M. 283; A. & G. 293, b, 2; G. 670, 3; B. 337, 4.

² H. 501, II, 1; M. 341, 1; A. & G. 332; G. 553; B. 297, 1.

³ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

⁴ H. 412, II; M. 236, 2; A. & G. 258, a; G. 391; B. 229, 1, a.

⁵ H. 529, I; M. 388; A. & G. 334; G. 467; B. 300, 1.

Sulla takes Athens, 87 B.C. Battle of Chaeronea, 86 B.C.

6. Intereā etiam Athēnae, civitās Achaeae, ab Aristōne Athēniēnsī Mithradātī tradita est. Mīserat enim iam ad Achaeam Mithradātēs Archelāum, ducem suum, cum centum et vīgintī milibus equitum¹ ac peditum, per quem etiam
5 reliqua Graecia occupāta est. Sulla Archelāum apud Piraeum, nōn longē ab Athēnīs, obsēdit, ipsās Athēnās cēpit. Postea commissō proeliō contrā Archelāum ita eum vicit ut ex cxx milibus vix decem Archelāo superessent, ex Sullae exercitū xiii tantum hominēs interficerentur. Hāc pūgnā
10 Mithradātēs cognitā septuāgintā milia lēctissima ex Asiā Archelāo mīsit, contrā quem iterum Sulla commisit. Primō proeliō quīndecim milia hostium interfecta sunt et filius Archelāi Diogenēs; secundō omnēs Mithradātis cōpiae extinctae sunt, Archelāus ipse trīduō nūdus in palūdis
15 latuit. Hāc rē auditā Mithradātēs iussit cum Sullā de pāce agī.

Terms of Peace, 84 B.C. Sulla's Return to Italy, 83 B.C.

7. Interim eō tempore Sulla etiam Dardanōs, Scordiscōs, Dalmatās et Maedōs partim vicit, aliōs in fidem accēpit. Sed cum lēgātī ā rēge Mithradāte, quī pācem petēbant,
20 vēnissent, nōn aliter sē datūrum Sulla esse respōndit, nisi rēx relictīs hīs, quae occupāverat, ad rēgnum suum redisset. Postea tamen ad conloquium ambō vēnērunt. Pāx inter eōs ordināta est, ut Sulla ad bellum civīle festināns ā tergō periculum nōn habēret. Nam dum Sulla in Achaeā atque
25 Asiā Mithradātēn vincit,² Marius, quī fugātus erat, et Cornēlius Cinna, ūnus ex cōsulibus, bellum in Ītaliā reparāvē-

¹ H. 397, 2; M. 225, 1; A. & G. 216, a, 2; G. 370; B. 201, 1.

² H. 467, 4; M. 352; A. & G. 276, 3; G. 570; B. 293, I.

runt et ingressi urbem Rōmam nōbilissimōs ē senātū et cōn-
sulārēs virōs interfēcērunt, multōs prōscripsērunt, ipsius
Sullae domō ēversā filiōs et uxōrem ad fugam compulērunt.
Ūniversus reliquus senātus ex urbe fugiēns ad Sullam in
5 Graeciam vēnit, orāns ut patriae subveniret. Ille in
Ītaliā trāiēcit, bellum cīvile gestūrus adversus Norbānum
et Scīpiōnem cōsulēs. Et primō proeliō contrā Norbānum
dīmīcāvit nōn longē ā Capuā.¹ Tunc sex mīlia eius cecidit,
sex mīlia cēpit, cxxiv suōs āmisit. Inde etiam ad Scīpiōnem
10 sē convertit et ante proelium tōtum eius exercitum sine
sanguine in dēditionem accēpit.

Battle of Colline Gate, 82 B.C.

8. Sed cum Rōmae mūtātī cōsulēs essent, Marius, Marī
filius, ac Papīrius Carbō cōsulātum accēpissent, Sulla
contrā Mariū iūniōrem dīmīcāvit et xv mīlibus eius occīsīs
15 cccc dē suis perdidit. Mox etiam urbem ingressus est.
Mariū, Marī filium, Praeneste² persecūtus obsēdit et ad
mortem compulit. Rūrsus pūgnam gravissimā habuit
contrā Lamponium et Carinātem, ducēs partis Mariānae, ad
portam Collinā. Lxx mīlia hostium in eō proeliō contrā
20 Sullam fuisse dīcuntur. xii mīlia sē Sullae dēdiderunt,
cēteri in aciē, in castris, in fugā insatiābili irā victōrum
cōnsūptī sunt. Cn. quoque Carbō, cōsul alter, ab Arī-
minō ad Siciliā fūgit et ibi per Cn. Pompēium interfectus
est, quem adulescentem Sulla atque annōs ūnum et vigintī
25 nātum cognitā eius industriā exercitibus praefēcerat, ut
secundus ā Sullā habērētur.

9. Occīsō ergō Carbōne Siciliā Pompēius recēpit. Trāns-

¹ H. 412, II, 3, n.; M. 233, 3; A. & G. 258, a, n. 1; G. 391, B. 1;
B. 292, 2.

² H. 380, II; M. 199, 1; A. & G. 258, b; G. 337; B. 182, 1, a.

gressus inde ad Āfricam Domitium, Mariānae partis ducem, et Hiardam, rēgem Mauretāniae, quī Domitiō auxilium ferēbat, occidit. Post haec Sulla dē Mithradāte ingenti glōriā triumphāvit. Cn. etiam Pompēius, quod nūlli Rōmānōrum
 5 tribūtum erat, quārtum et vicēsimum annum agēns dē Āfricā triumphāvit. Hunc finem habuērunt duo bella fūnestissima, Ītalicum, quod et sociāle dictum est, et cīvile, quae ambō trācta sunt per annōs decem. Cōsūmpsērunt ultrā CL milia hominum, virōs cōsulārēs XXIV, praetōriōs
 10 VII, aediliciōs LX, senātōrēs ferē CC.

LIBER SEXTUS

FROM THE END OF THE FIRST CIVIL WAR TO THE
 ASSASSINATION OF CAESAR, 81-44 B.C.

War with Sertorius, 78-72 B.C.

1. M. Aemiliō Lepidō Q. Catulō cōsulibus, cum Sulla rem publicam composuisset, bella nova exārsērunt, ūnum in Hispāniā, aliud in Pamphylīā et Ciliciā, tertium in Macedoniā, quārtum in Dalmatiā. Nam Sertōrius, quī partium
 15 Mariānārum fuerat, timēns fortunam cēterōrum, quī interēpti erant, ad bellum commōvit Hispāniās. Missi sunt contrā eum ducēs Q. Caecilius Metellus, filius eius quī Iugurtham rēgem vicit, et L. Domitius praetor. Ā Sertōri duce Hirtulēiō Domitius occisus est. Metellus variō suc-
 20 cessū contrā Sertōrium dimicāvit. Postea cum impār pūgnae¹ sōlus Metellus putārētur, Cn. Pompēius ad Hispāniās missus est. Ita duōbus ducibus adversis Sertōrius fortunā variā saepe pūgnāvit. Octāvō demum annō per suos occisus

¹ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

est, et finis ei bellō datus per Cn. Pompēium adulēscētem et Q. Metellum Pium atque omnēs prope Hispāniae in diciōnem populī Rōmānī redāctae.

2. Ad Macedoniam missus est Ap. Claudius post cōsulātum. Levia proelia habuit contrā variās gentēs, quae Rhodopam prōvinciam incolēbant, atque ibi morbo mortuus est. Missus ei successor C. Scribōnius Cūriō post cōsulātum. Is Dardanōs vicit et usque ad Dānuvium penetrāvit triumphumque meruit et intrā triennium bellō finem dedit.

War with the Isaurians, 78 B.C.

10 3. Ad Ciliciam et Pamphylia missus est P. Servilius ex cōsule, vir strēnuus. Is Ciliciam subēgit, Lyciae urbēs clārissimās oppugnāvit et cēpit, in his Phaselida, Olympum, Cōrycum. Isaurōs quoque aggressus in diciōnem redēgit atque intrā triennium bellō finem dedit. Prīmus omnium 15 Rōmānōrum¹ in Taurō iter fēcit. Revertēns triumphum accēpit et nōmen Isaurici meruit.

4. Ad Illyricum missus est C. Coscōnius prō cōsule. Multam partem Dalmatiae subēgit, Salōnās cēpit et compositō bellō Rōmam post biennium rediit.

20 5. Isdem temporibus cōsul M. Aemilius Lepidus, Catuli conlēga, bellum civīle voluit commovēre, intrā ūnam tamen aestātem mōtus eius oppressus est. Ita ūnō tempore multī simul triumphī fuērunt, Metelli ex Hispāniā, Pompēi secundus ex Hispāniā, Cūriōnis ex Macedoniā, Servili ex Isauriā.

The Third Mithradatic War, 74–63 B.C.

25 6. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsīmō septuāgēsīmō sextō L. Liciniō Lūcullō et M. Aurēliō Cottā cōsulibus mortuus

¹ H. 397, 3; M. 225, 3; A. & G. 216, a, 2; G. 372; B. 201, 1.

est Nicomédēs, rēx Bithŷniae, et per testāmentum populum Rōmānum fēcit hērēdem. Mithradātēs pāce ruptā Bithŷniam et Asiam rūrsus voluit invādere. Adversus eum ambō cōsulēs missī variam habuēre fortūnam. Cotta apud
 5 Chalcēdōna victus ab eō aciē, etiam intrā oppidum coāctus est et obsessus. Sed cum sē inde Mithradātēs Cŷzicum trānstulisset, ut Cŷzicō captā tōtam Asiam invāderet, Lūcullus ei, alter cōsul, occurrit. Ac dum Mithradātēs in obsidiōne Cŷzici commorātur, ipse eum ā tergō obsēdit famēque
 10 cōsumpsit et multis proeliis vicit, postrēmō Byzantium, quae nunc Cōstantīnopolis est, fugāvit. Nāvālī quoque proeliō ducēs eius Lūcullus oppressit. Ita ūnā hieme et aestāte ā Lūcullō centum ferē milia rēgis exstincta sunt.

War with the Gladiators, 73–71 B.C.

7. Annō urbis Rōmae sexcentēsīmō septuāgēsīmō octāvō
 15 Macedoniam prōvinciam M. Licinius Lūcullus accēpit, cōsōbrinus Lūcullī, quī contrā Mithradātēn bellum gerēbat. Et in Ītaliā novum bellum subitō commōtum est. Septuāgintā enim et quattuor gladiātōrēs ducibus Spartacō, Crixō et Oenomaō effrāctō Capuae ludō fūgērunt et per Ītaliā
 20 vagantēs paene nōn levius bellum in eā, quam Hannibal mōverat, parāvērunt. Nam multis ducibus et duōbus simul Rōmānōrum cōsulibus victīs sexāgintā ferē mīlium armātōrum exercitum congregāvērunt, victique sunt in Āpūliā ā M. Liciniō Crassō prō cōsule, et post multās calamitātēs
 25 Ītaliae tertiō annō bellō huic est fīnis impositus.

8. Sexcentēsīmō octōgēsīmō prīmō annō urbis conditae, P. Cornēliō Lentulō et Cn. Aufidiō Orēste cōsulibus, duo tantum gravia bella in imperiō Rōmānō erant, Mithradāticum et Macedonicum. Haec duo Lūcullī agēbant, L. Lūcullus
 30 et M. Lūcullus. L. ergō Lūcullus post pūgnam Cŷzicēnam,

quā vicerat Mithradātē, et nāvalem, quā ducēs eius oppres-
 serat, persecūtus est eum et receptā Paphlagoniā atque
 Bithyniā etiam rēgnum eius invāsit, Sinōpē et Amison,
 civitatēs Ponti nōbilissimās, cēpit. Secundō proeliō apud
 5 Cabira civitatem, quō ingentēs cōpiās ex omni rēgnō addūxe-
 rat Mithradātēs, cum xxx mīlia lētissima rēgis ā quīnque
 mīlibus Rōmānōrum vāstāta essent, Mithradātēs fugātus
 est, castra eius dīrepta. Armenia quoque Minor, quam
 tenuerat, eidem sublāta est. Susceptus tamen est Mithra-
 10 dātēs post fugam ā Tigrāne, Armeniae rēge, quī tum ingenti
 glōriā imperābat, Persās saepe vicerat, Mesopotamiam occu-
 pāverat et Syriam et Phoenicēs partem.

Battle of Tigranocerta, 69 B.C.

9. Ergō Lūcullus repetēns hostem fugātum etiam rēgnum
 Tigrānis ingressus est. Tigrānocertam, civitatem Arza-
 15 nēnae, nōbilissimam rēgni Armeniacī, cēpit, ipsum rēgem
 cum septem mīlibus quīngentīs clībanāriīs et centum mīli-
 bus sagittāriōrum et armātōrum venientem decem et octō
 mīlia militum habēns ita vicit ut māgnam partem Arme-
 niōrum dēlēverit. Inde Nisibīn profectus eam quoque
 20 civitatem cum rēgis frātre cēpit. Sed hī quōs in Pontō
 Lūcullus reliquerat cum exercitūs parte, ut regiōnēs victās
 et iam Rōmānōrum tuērentur, neglegenter sē et avārē
 agentēs occāsiōnem iterum Mithradāti in Pontum inrum-
 pendī¹ dedērunt, atque ita bellum renovātum est. Lūcullō
 25 parantī captā Nisibī contrā Persās expeditiōnem successor
 est missus.

10. Alter autem Lūcullus, quī Macedoniam administrābat,
 Bessīs prīmus Rōmānōrum intulit bellum atque eōs ingenti

¹ H. 542, I; M. 289, 1; A. & G. 298; G. 428; B. 338, 1, a.

- proeliō in Haemō monte superāvit. Oppidum Uscudamam, quod Bessī habitābant, eōdem diē quō aggressus est vicit, Cabylēn cēpit, ūsque ad Dānuvium penetrāvit. Inde multās suprà Pontum positās cīvitātēs aggressus est. Illic Apollo-
 5 niam ēvertit, Callatim, Parthenopolim, Tomos, Histrum, Burziaonem cēpit bellōque cōfectō Rōmam rediit. Ambō triumphāverunt, tamen Lūcullus, quī contrā Mithradātēn pūgnāverat, māiōre glōriā, cum tantōrum rēgnōrum¹ victor redisset.
- 10 11. Confectō bellō Macedonicō, manente Mithradaticō, quod recedente Lūcullō rēx conlētīs auxiliis reparāverat, bellum Crēticum ortum est. Ad id missus Q. Caecilius Metellus ingentibus proeliis intrā triennium omnem prōvinciam cēpit, appellātusque est Crēticus atque ex insulā trium-
 15 phāvit. Quō tempore Libya quoque Rōmānō imperiō per testāmentum Appiōnis, quī rēx eius fuerat, accessit, in quā inclutae urbēs erant Berenīcē, Ptolemāis, Cūrēnē.

Cn. Pompey takes command, 66 B.C.

12. Dum haec geruntur, pīratae omnia maria infestābant ita ut Rōmānīs tōtō orbe victōribus sōla nāvigātiō tūta nōn
 20 esset. Quārē id bellum Cn. Pompēiō dēcrētum est. Quod intrā paucōs mēnsēs ingentī et fēlicitate et celeritate cōnfēcit. Mox eī delātum etiam bellum contrā Mithradātēn et Tigrānēn. Quō susceptō Mithradātēn in Armeniā Minōre nocturnō proeliō vicit, castra diripuit, quadrāgintā milia
 25 eius occidit, vīgintī tantum dē exercitū² suō perdidit et duōs centuriōnēs. Mithradātēs cum uxōre fūgit et duōbus comitibus. Neque multō post, cum in suōs saeviret, Phar-

¹ H. 396, III; M. 216, I; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

² H. 397, 3, n. 3; M. 225, n. 2; A. & G. 216, c; G. 372, r. 2; B. 201, 1, a.

nacis, filiis suis, apud milites seditione ad mortem coactus
venenum hausit. Hunc finem habuit Mithradates. Perit
autem apud Bosporem, vir ingentis industriae¹ consilique.
Regnavit annis sexaginta, vixit septuaginta duobus, contra
5 Romanos bellum habuit annis quadraginta.

13. Tigrani deinde Pompeius bellum intulit. Ille se ei
dedit et in castra Pompei sexto decimo miliaris ab Artaxata
venit ac diadema suum, cum procubisset ad genua
Pompei, in manibus ipsius conlocavit. Quod ei Pompeius
10 reposuit honorificeque eum habitum regni tamen parte
multavit et grandi pecunia. Adempta est ei² Syria, Phoenice,
Sophaene; sex milia praeterea talentorum argenti
indicta, quae populo Romano daret, quia bellum sine causa
Romanis commovisset.³

Pompey subduces Syria and Palestine, 64 B.C.

15 14. Pompeius mox etiam Albanis bellum intulit et eorum
regem Oróden ter vicit, postrimo per epistulas ac munera
rogatus veniam ei ac pacem dedit. Hiberiae quoque regem
Artacen vicit acie et in ditionem accepit. Armeniam
Minorem Deiotaro, Galatiae regi, donavit, quia socius belli
20 Mithradatici fuerat. Attalo et Pylaemeni Paphlagoniam
reddidit. Aristarchum Colchis regem imposuit. Mox Ituraeos
et Arabas vicit. Et cum venisset in Syriam, Seleuciam,
vicinam Antiochiae⁴ civitatem, libertate⁵ donavit,
quod regem Tigranem non recepisset.⁶ Antiochensibus
25 obsides reddidit. Aliquantum agrorum Daphnensibus de-

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222; A. & G. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.

² H. 385, II, 2; M. 211; A. & G. 229; G. 345, r. 1; B. 188, 2, d.

³ H. 516, II; M. 357; A. & G. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.

⁴ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

⁵ H. 384, II, 2; M. 203; A. & G. 225, 3, d; G. 348; B. 187, 1, a.

dit, quō lūcus ibi spatiōsior fieret,¹ dēlectātus loci amoenitāte et aquārum abundantia. Inde ad Iūdaeā trānsgressus est, Hierosolyma, caput gentis, tertio mēse cēpit xii milibus Iūdaeōrum occīsīs, cēterīs in fidem accēptīs. His gestīs
5 in Asiā sē recēpit et finem antīquissimō bellō dedit.

Cicero Consul. Conspiracy of Catiline, 63 B.C.

15 M. Tullio Cicerōne orātore et C. Antōnio cōsulibus, annō ab urbe conditā sexcentēsimō octogēsimo nōnō, L. Sergius Catilīna, nōbilissimī generis vir, sed ingenī prāvissimī, ad dēlendā patriam² coniūrāvit cum quibusdam
10 clārīs quidem sed audācibus virīs. Ā Cicerōne urbe expulsus est. Socii eius dēprehēsi in carcere strangulāti sunt. Ab Antōnio, alterō cōsule, Catilīna ipse victus proelio est interfectus.

Triumphs of Metellus and Pompey, 62 B.C.

16. Sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimo annō urbis conditae D. Iūniō
15 Silānō et L. Mūrēnā cōsulibus Metellus dē Crētā triumphāvit, Pompēius dē bellō pīraticō et Mithradaticō. Nulla umquam pompa triumphī similis fuit. Ducti sunt ante eius currum filii Mithradātis, filius Trigānis et Aristobūlus, rēx Iūdaeōrum; praelāta est ingēns pecūnia et aurī atque
20 argentī infīnitum. Hōc tempore nūllum per orbem terrārum grave bellum erat.

Caesar Consul, 59 B.C. Governor of Gaul, 58–49 B.C.

17. Annō urbis conditae sexcentēsimō nōnāgēsimo tertio C. Iūlius Caesar, quī postea imperāvit, cum L. Bibulō

¹ H. 497, II; M. 382, 3; A. & G. 317, 2; G. 545, 2; B. 282, 2.

² H. 544, 1; M. 296; A. & G. 300; G. 432, R.; B. 339, 2.

cōsul est factus. Dēcrēta est et Gallia et Īlyricum cum
 legiōnibus decem. Is p̄mus vicit Helvētiōs, qui nunc
 Sēquanī appellantur, deinde vincendō¹ per bella gravissima
 usque ad Ōceanum Britannicum p̄cessit. Domuit autem
 5 annīs nōvem ferē omnem Galliam, quae inter Alpēs, flūmen
 Rhodanum, Rhēnum et Ōceanum est et circuitū patet ad
 bis et trīciēs centēna milia² passuum. Britannīs mox bellum
 intulit, quibus ante eum nē nōmen quidem Rōmānōrum co-
 gnitum erat, eōsque victōs obsidibus acceptīs stipendiārīos
 10 fēcit. Galliae³ autem tribūtī nōmine annuum imperāvīt
 stipendium quadringentiēs, Germānōsque trāns Rhēnum
 aggressus immanissimīs proeliīs vicit. Inter tot successūs
 ter male pūgnāvit, apud Arvērnōs semel praesēns et absēns
 in Germāniā bis. Nam lēgātī eius duo, Titūrius et Aurun-
 15 culēius, per insidiās caesi sunt.

Battle of Carrae; M. Licinius Crassus slain, 53 B.C.

18. Circā eadem tempora, annō urbis conditae sexcentēsīmō
 nōnāgēsīmō septimō, M. Licinius Crassus, conlēga Cn. Pom-
 pēī Māgnī in cōsulātū secundō, contrā Parthōs missus est
 et cum circā Carrās contrā ōmen et auspicia dīmicāssēt, ā
 Surēnā Orōdis rēgis duce victus ad postrēmum interfectus
 20 est cum filiō, clārissimō et praestantissimō iuvene. Reli-
 quiae exercitus per C. Cassium quaestōrem servātae sunt,
 quī singulārī animō⁴ perditās rēs tantā virtūte restituit ut
 Persās rediēns trāns Euphrātēn crēbris proeliīs vinceret.⁵

¹ H. 542, IV; M. 292; A. & G. 301, footnote; G. 431, 3; B. 338, 4, a.

² H. 379; M. 196; A. & G. 257; G. 335; B. 181, 1.

³ H. 384, II; M. 205; A. & G. 227, f; G. 346; B. 187, II, a.

⁴ H. 419, II; M. 246; A. & G. 251; G. 400; B. 224.

⁵ H. 500, II; M. 338; A. & G. 319, 1; G. 552, 1; B. 284, 1.

*The Civil War between Caesar and Pompey, 49–45 B.C.
Caesar invades Italy, Pompey flees to Greece, 49 B.C.*

19. Hinc iam bellum cīvile successit exsecrandum¹ et
lacrimābile, quō praeter calamitatēs, quae in proeliis accidē-
runt, etiam populi Rōmānī fortūna mūtata est. Caesar enim
rediens ex Galliā victor coepit poscere alterum cōsulātum
5 atque ita, ut sine dubietate aliquā ei dēferrētur. Contrādi-
ctum est ā Mārcellō cōsule, ā Bibulō, ā Pompēiō, ā Catōne,
iussusque dīmissis exercitibus ad urbem redire. Propter
quam iniūriam ab Ariminō, ubi mīlitēs congregātōs habēbat,
adversum patriam cum exercitū vēnit. Cōsulēs cum Pom-
10 pēiō senātusque omnis atque ūniversa nōbilitās ex urbe
fūgit² et in Graeciam trānsiit. Apud Ēpīrum, Macedoniam,
Achaeam Pompēiō duce senātus contrā Caesarem bellum
parāvit.

Caesar crosses to Spain.

20. Caesar vacuum urbem ingressus dictātōrem sē fēcit.
15 Inde Hispāniās petiit. Ibi Pompēi exercitūs validissimōs et
fortissimōs cum tribus ducibus, L. Āfraniō, M. Petrēiō, M.
Varrōne, superāvit. Inde regressus in Graeciam trānsiit,
adversum Pompēium dīmicāvit. Prīmō proeliō victus est
et fugātus, ēvāsit tamen, quia nocte interveniente Pompēius
20 sequī nōluit, dixitque Caesar nec Pompēium scīre vincere
et illō tantum diē sē potuisse superārī. Deinde in Thes-
saliā apud Palaeopharsālum prōductis utrimque ingentibus
cōpiis dīmicāvērunt. Pompēi aciēs habuit xl mīlia peditum,
equitēs in sinistrō cornū sexcentōs, in dextrō quingentōs,
25 praetereā tōtīus Orientis auxilia, tōtam nōbilitātem, innu-

¹ H. 543; M. 295, 1; A. & G. 294, a; G. 438, n.; B. 337, 7, a.

² H. 463, 1; M. 175, 2; A. & G. 205, d; G. 285, 1; B. 255, 3.

merōs senātōrēs, praetōriōs, cōsulārēs et quī māgnōrum iam bellōrum victōrēs fuissent.¹ Caesar in aciē suā habuit peditum nōn integra xxx milia, equitēs mille.

Battle of Pharsalus. Pompey is defeated, flees to Egypt, and is slain, 48 B.C.

21. Numquam adhūc Rōmānae cōpiaē in ūnum neque
5 māiōrēs neque meliōribus ducibus convēnerant, tōtum terrā-
rum orbem facile subāctūrae,² sī contrā barbarōs dūcerentur.³
Pūgnātum tum est ingentī contentiōne, victusque ad postrō-
mum Pompēius et castra eius direpta sunt. Ipse fugātus
Alexandriām petiit, ut ā rēge Aegyptī, cui tūtōr ā senātū
10 datus fuerat propter iuvenīlem eius aetātem, acciperet auxi-
lia. Quī fortūnam magis quam amicitiam secūtus occīdit
Pompēium, caput eius et ānulum Caesarī mīsit. Quō cōn-
spectō Caesar etiam lacrimās fūdisse dicitur, tantī virī in-
tuēns caput et generī quondam suī.

Caesar defeats Ptolemy.

15 22. Mox Caesar Alexandriām vēnit. Ipsī quoque Ptole-
maeus parāre voluit insidiās, quā causā bellum rēgī inlātum
est. Victus in Nilō periit inventumque est eius corpus cum
lōricā aureā. Caesar Alexandriā⁴ potītus rēgnum Cleopatrae
dedit, Ptolemaei sorōri. Rediēns inde Caesar Pharnacēn,
20 Mithradātis Māgnī filium, quī Pompēiō in auxilium apud
Thessaliām fuerat, rebellantem in Pontō et multās populī
Rōmānī prōvinciās occupantem vicit aciē, postea ad mortem
coēgit.

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 2; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 1.

² H. 549, 3; M. 283; A. & G. 293, b, 3; G. 670, 4, (1); B. 337, 4.

³ H. 509, x. 3; M. 366; A. & G. 307, f; G. 596, 2; B. 302, 3, a.

⁴ H. 421, I; M. 253; A. & G. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.

Battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.

23. Inde Rōmam regressus terciō sē cōsulem fēcit cum M. Aemiliō Lepidō, qui eī magister equitum dictātōrī ante annum¹ fuerat. Inde ip̄ Āfricam profectus est, ubi infīnita nōbilitās cum Iubā, Mauretāniae rēge, bellum reparāverat.

5 Ducēs autem Rōmānī erant P. Cornēlius Scīpiō ex genere antiquissimō Scīpiōnis Āfricānī (hīc etiam socer Pompēi Māgnī fuerat), M. Petrēius, Q. Vārus, M. Porcius Catō, L. Cornēlius Faustus, Sullae dictātōris filius. Contrā hōs commissō proeliō post multās dīmiciatiōnēs victor fuit Caesar.

10 Catō, Scīpiō, Petrēius, Iuba ipsī sē occīdērunt. Faustus, Sullae quondam dictātōris filius, Pompēi gener, ā Caesare interfectus est.

Battle of Munda, 45 B.C.

24. Post annum¹ Caesar Rōmam regressus quārtō sē cōsulem fēcit et statim ad Hispāniās est profectus, ubi Pompēi filii, Cn. Pompēius et Sex. Pompēius, ingēns bellum praeparāverant. Multa proelia fuērunt, ultimum apud² Mundam cīvitātem, in quō adeō Caesar paene victus est ut fugientibus suis sē voluerit occidere, nē post tantam rei militāris glōriam in potestātem adulēscentium nātus annōs sex et

20 quīnquāgintā vērīret. Dēnique revocātis suis vīcit. Ex Pompēi filiis māior occīsus est, minor fūgit.

Caesar Monarch, 45 B.C. Caesar Assassinated, 44 B.C.

25. Inde Caesar bellīs cīvilibus tōtō orbe compositis Rōmam rediit. Agere insolentius³ coepit et contrā cōsuētū-

¹ H. 430; M. 258, 1; A. & G. 259, d; G. 403, n. 4, (a); B. 357, 1.

² H. 433, 1; M. 258, 1; A. & G. 258, c, n. 1; G. 416, 4; B. 141.

³ H. 444, 1; M. 426; A. & G. 93, a; G. 297, 2; B. 240, 1.

dinem Rōmānae libertātis. Cum ergō et honōrēs ex suā voluntāte praestāret, quī ā populō antea dēferēbantur, nec senātui ad sē venienti adsurgeret aliaque rēgia ac paene tyrannica faceret, coniūrātum est¹ in eum ā sexāgintā vel
 5 amplius senātōribus equitibusque Rōmānīs. Praecipui fuerunt inter coniūrātōs duo Brūtī ex eō genere Brūtī, quī primus Rōmae cōsul fuerat et rēgēs expulerat, et C. Cassius et Servilius Casca. Ergō Caesar, cum senātus diē inter cēterōs vēnisset ad cūriam, tribus et vīginti vulneribus cōnfossus est.

LIBER SEPTIMUS

FROM THE ASSASSINATION OF CAESAR TO THE DEATH OF
 THE EMPEROR DOMITIAN, 44 B.C.—96 A.D.

Civil War with Hirtius and Pansa, 44–43 B.C.

10 1. Annō urbis septingentēsimō ferē ac nōnō interfectō
 Caesare cīvilia bella reparāta sunt. Percussōribus² enim
 Caesaris senātus favēbat. Antōnius cōsul partium Caesaris
 cīvilibus bellis opprimere eōs cōnābātur. Ergō turbātā rē
 publicā multa Antōnius scelera committēns ā senātū hostis
 15 iūdicātus est. Missī ad eum persequendum duo cōsulēs,
 Pānsa et Hirtius, et Octāviānus adulēscēns annōs x et viii
 nātus, Caesaris nepōs, quem ille testāmentō hērēdem reli-
 querat et nōmen suum ferre iusserat. Hic est, quī postea
 Augustus est dictus et rērū³ potītus. Quī profecti contrā
 20 Antōnium trēs ducēs vicērunt eum. Evēnit tamen ut vi-

¹ H. 301; M. 145, 3; A. & G. 146, d; G. 208, 2; B. 187, II, b.

² H. 385, I; M. 205; A. & G. 227; G. 346; B. 187, III, a.

³ H. 410, V, 3; M. 231; A. & G. 223, a; G. 407, 2, (d); B. 212, 2.

etōrēs cōsulēs ambō morerentur. Quārē trēs exercitūs ūni Caesarī Augustō pārūrunt.

The Second Triumvirate, 43 B.C.

2. Fugātus Antōnius āmissō exercitū cōnfūgit ad Lepidum, quī Caesarī¹ magister equitum fuerat et tum mīlitum cōpiās
 5 grandēs habēbat, ā quō susceptus est. Mox Lepidō operam dante Caesar pācem cum Antōniō fēcit et quasi vindicātūrus patris suī mortem, ā quō per testāmentum fuerat adoptātus, Rōmam cum exercitū profectus extorsit ut sibi vicēsīmō
 10 annō cōsulātus darētur. Senātum prōscripsit, cum Antōniō ac Lepidō rem pūblicam armīs tenēre coepit. Per hōs² etiam Cicero ōrātor occīsus est multīque aliī nōbilēs.

The Battle of Philippi, 42 B.C.

3. Intereā Brūtus et Cassius, interfecōrēs Caesaris, ingēns bellum mōvērunt. Erant enim per Macedoniam et Orientem multī exercitūs, quōs occupāverant. Profectī sunt
 15 igitur contrā eōs Caesar Octāviānus Augustus et M. Antōnius; remānserat enim ad dēfendendam Ītaliā Lepidus. Apud Philippōs, Macedoniae urbem, contrā eōs pūgnāvērunt. Primō proeliō victī sunt Antōnius et Caesar, periit tamen dux nōbilitātis Cassius, secundō Brūtum et infīnitam
 20 nōbilitātem, quae cum illīs bellum gesserat, victam interfēcērunt. Ac sic inter eōs dīvisā est rēs pūblica, ut Augustus Hispāniās, Galliās et Ītaliā tenēret, Antōnius Asiā, Pontum, Orientem. Sed in Ītaliā L. Antōnius cōsul bellum cīvile commōvit, frāter eius, quī cum Caesare contrā
 25 Brūtum et Cassium dīmīcāverat. Is apud Perusiam, Tusciae cīvitatē, victus et captus est, neque occīsus.

¹ H. 384, II, 4, n. 2; M. 208; A. & G. 235; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

² H. 415, I, 1, n. 1; M. 247, 3; A. & G. 246, b; G. 401, end; B. 141.

War with Sextus Pompey.

4. Interim ā Sex. Pompēiō, Cn. Pompēi Māgnī filiō, in-
gēns bellum in Siciliā commōtum est, hīs quī superfuerant
ex partibus Brūtī Cassīque ad eum cōfluentibus. Bellātum
per Caesarem Augustum Octāviānum et M. Antōnium ad-
5 versus Sex. Pompēium est. Pāx postrēmō convēnit.

5. Eō tempore M. Agrippa in Aquitāniā rem prōsperē
gessit et L. Ventidius Bassus inrumpentēs in Syriam Persās
tribus proeliīs vīcit. Pacorum, rēgis Orōdis filium, inter-
fēcit eō ipsō diē quō olim Orōdēs, Persārum rēx, per ducem
10 Surēnam Crassum occīderat. Hic prīmus dē Parthīs iustis-
simum triumphum Rōmae ēgit.

6. Interim Pompēius pācem rūpit et nāvālī proeliō victus
fugiēns ad Asiam interfectus est. Antōnius, quī Asiam et
Orientem tenēbat, repudiātā sorōre Caesaris Augustī Octā-
15 viānī Cleopatram, rēgīnam Aegyptī, dūxit uxōrem. Contrā
Persās etiam ipse pūgnāvit. Prīmīs eōs proeliīs vīcit, regre-
diēns tamen famē et pestilentīā labōrāvit et, cum instārent
Parthī fugientī, ipse prō victō recessit.

*Civil War between Augustus and Antonius. The Battle of
Actium, 31 B.C.*

7. Hic quoque ingēns bellum cīvile commōvit cōgente
20 uxōre Cleopatrā, rēgīnā Aegyptī, dum cupiditāte muliebri
optat etiam in urbe regnāre. Victus est ab Augustō nāvālī
pūgnā clārā et inlūstrī apud Actium, quī locus in Ēpīrō est,
ex quā fūgit in Aegyptum et dēspērātis rēbus, cum omnēs¹
ad Augustum trānsīrent, ipse sē interēmit. Cleopatra sibi²
25 aspidem admīsit et venēnō eius exstincta est. Aegyptus per

¹ H. 517; M. 355; A. & G. 326; G. 586; B. 286, 2.² H. 386; M. 202, 1; A. & G. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III.

Octāviānum Augustum imperiō Rōmānō adiecta est praepositusque ei C. Cornēlius Gallus. Hunc primum Aegyptus Rōmānum iūdioem habuit.

Imperial Government Established, 31 B.C.

8. Ita bellis tōtō orbe cōfectis Octāviānus Augustus Rō-
 5 mam rediit, duodecimō annō¹ quam cōsul fuerat. Ex eō
 rem publicam per quadrāgintā et quattuor annōs sōlus obti-
 nuit. Ante enim duodecim annis cum Antōniō et Lepidō
 tenerat. Ita ab initio principātus eius usque ad finem
 quinquāgintā et sex annī fuērunt. Obiit autem septuāgē-
 10 simō sextō annō morte commūnī in oppidō Campāniae
 Atellā. Rōmae in campō Mārtiō sepultus est, vir, quī nōn
 immeritō ex māximā parte deō² similis est putātus. Neque
 enim facile ullus eō³ aut in bellis fēlicior fuit aut in pāce
 moderātor. Quadrāgintā et quattuor annis, quibus sōlus
 15 gessit imperium, cīvilissimē vixit, in cūctōs liberalissimus,
 in amicōs fidissimus, quōs tantis evēxit honoribus ut paene
 aequāret fastigiō suō.

Extension of the Empire.

9. Nullō tempore ante eum magis rēs Rōmāna floruit.
 Nam exceptis cīvilibus bellis, in quibus invictus fuit, Rōmānō
 20 adiēcit imperiō Aegyptum, Cantabriam, Dalmatiam saepe
 ante victam, sed penitus tunc subāctam, Pannoniam, Aquī-
 tāniam, Illyricum, Raetiam, Vindelicōs et Salassōs in Alpi-
 bus, onnēs Ponti maritimās civitātēs, in hīs nobilissimās
 Bosporum et Panticapaeum. Vicit autem multis proeliis
 25 Dācōs. Germānōrum ingentēs cōpiās cecidit, ipsōs quoque

¹ H. 430 (last example); M. 249; A. & G. 262, n. 2; G. 563, 2; B. 230.

² H. 391; M. 214; A. & G. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

³ H. 417; M. 239, 1; A. & G. 247; G. 398; B. 217, 1.

trāns Albim fluvium summōvit, quī in Barbaricō longē ultrā Rhēnum est. Hōc tamen bellum per Drūsum, prīvīgnū suū, administrāvit, sicut per Tiberium, prīvīgnū alterū, Pannonicū, . . . quō bellō XL captīvōrum mīlia ex Ger-
 5 māniā trānstulit et suprā ripam Rhēnī in Galliā conlocāvit. Armeniam ā Parthis recēpit. Obsidēs, quod nullī antea, Persae ei dederunt. Reddidērunt etiam signa Rōmāna, quae Crassō victō adēmerant.

Death of Augustus, 14 A.D.

10 10. Scythae et Indi, quibus antea Rōmānōrum nōmen inco-
 gnitum fuerat, mūnera et lēgātōs ad eum misērunt. Galatia quoque sub hōc prōvincia facta est, cum antea rēgnū fuis-
 set, primusque eam M. Lollius prō praetōre administrāvit. Tantō autem amōre¹ etiam apud barbarōs fuit ut rēgēs
 15 populī Rōmānī amīci in honōrem eius conderent civitātēs,
 quās Caesarēas nōminārent. Multī autem rēgēs ex rēgnīs suis vērērunt, ut ei obsequerentur, et habitū Rōmānō, togātī scilicet, ad vehiculum vel equum ipsius cucurrērunt. Mo-
 riēns Dīvus appellātus. Rem publicā beātissimā Tiberiō
 20 successōrī reliquit, quī prīvīgnus ei, mox gener, postrēmō
 adoptiōne filius fuerat.

Tiberius Emperor, 14-37 A.D.

11. Sed Tiberius ingentī sōcordiā imperium gessit, gravi
 crudelitātē, scelestā avāritiā, turpi libidine. Nam nūquam
 ipse pūgnāvit, bella per lēgātōs gessit suōs. Quōsdam rēgēs
 ad sē per blanditiās ēvocātōs numquam remisit, in quibus
 25 Archelāum Cappadocem, cuius etiam rēgnū in prōvinciae
 fōrmā redēgit et māximā civitātē appellārī nōmine

¹ H. 419, II; M. 246; A. & G. 251; G. 400; B. 224, 1.

suō iussit, quae nunc Caesarēa dicitur, cum Māzaca antea vocārētur. Hic tertiō et vicēsimo imperiī annō, aetātis septuāgēsimo octāvō, ingenti omnium gaudiō mortuus est in Campāniā.

Caligula Emperor, 37–41 A.D.

- 5 12. Successit ei C. Caesar, cognōmentō Caligula, Drūsī, privignī Augustī, et ipsius Tiberī nepōs, scelerātissimus ac fūnestissimus et qui etiam Tiberī dēdecōra pūrgāverit.¹ Bellum contrā Germānōs suscepit et ingressus Suēviam nihil strēnuē fēcit. Cum adversum cūctōs ingenti avāritiā,
10 libidine, crudēlitate saeviret, interfectus in Palātiō est annō aetātis vicēsimo nōnō, imperiī tertiō, mēse decimō diēque octāvō.

Claudius Emperor, 41–54 A.D.

13. Post hunc Claudius fuit, patruus Caligulae, Drūsī, qui apud Mogontiacum monumentum habet, filius, cuius et
15 Caligula nepōs erat. Hic mediē imperāvit, multa gerēns tranquillē atque moderātē, quaedam crudēliter et insulsē. Britannīs intulit bellum, quam nūllus Rōmānōrum post C. Caesarem attigerat, eāque dēvictā per Cn. Sentium et A. Plautium, inlūstrēs ac nōbilēs virōs, triumphum cele-
20brem ēgit. Quāsdam insulās etiam ultrā Britannias in Ōceanō positās imperiō Rōmānō addidit, quae appellantur Orchadēs, filiō autem suō Britannici nōmen imposuit. Tam civilis autem circā quōsdam amicōs exstitit, ut etiam Plautium, nōbilem virum, qui expeditiōne Britannicā multa
25 ēgregiē fēcerat, triumphantem ipse prōsequerētur et cōnscendentī Capitōlium laevus incēderet. Is vixit annōs iv et lx, imperāvit xiv. Post mortem cōnsecrātus est Dīvusque appellātus.

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 2; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 1.

Nero Emperor, 54–68 A.D.

14. Successit huic Nerō, Caligulae, avunculō suō, simillimus, quī Rōmānum imperium et dēfōrmāvit et minuit, inūsītatae lūxuriae¹ sūmptuumque, et quī exemplō C. Caligulae in calidis et frigidis lavāret unguentis, rētibus aureis piscārētur, quae blattinis fūnibus extrahēbat. Infinitam senātus partem interfēcit, bonis² omnibus hostis fuit. Ad postrēmum sē tantō dēdecōre prōstituit ut et saltāret et cantāret in scaenā citharoedico habitū vel tragicō. Parricidia multa commisit frātre, uxōre, sorōre, mātrem interfecit. Urbem Rōmam incendit, ut spectāculi eius imāginem cerneret, quālī olim Trōia capta arserat. In rē militārī nihil omnīnō ausus Britanniam paene amisit. Nam duo sub eō nōbilissima oppida capta illuc atque ēversa sunt. Armeniam Parthi sustulērunt legiōnēque Rōmānās sub iugum misērunt.
- 15 Duae tamen sub eō prōvinciae factae sunt, Pontus Polemōniacus concedente rēge Polemōne et Alpēs Cottiae Cottio rēge dēfūctō.

15. Per haec Rōmānō orbī exsecrābilis ab omnibus simul dēstitūtus est et ā senātū hostis iūdicātus; cum quaererētur ad poenam, quae poena erat tālis, ut nūdus per pūblicum ductus furcā capitī eius insertā virgīs usque ad mortem caederētur atque ita praecipitārētur ā saxō, ē Palātiō fūgit et in suburbānō sē liberti sui, quod inter Salariam et Nōmentānam viam ad quārtum urbis miliārium est, interfēcit.
- 25 Is aedificāvit Rōmae thermās, quae ante Nerōniānae dictae nunc Alexandriānae appellantur. Obiit tricēsimo et altero aetātis annō, imperiī quārtō decimō, atque in eō omnis Augusti familia cōnsūpta est.

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222; A. & G. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.

² H. 391; M. 214; A. & G. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

Galba Emperor, 68-69 A.D.

16. Huic Serv. Galba successit, antiquissimae nobilitatis senātor, cum septuāgēsimum et tertium annum ageret aetātis, ab Hispānīs et Gallīs imperātōr electus, mox ab universō exercitū libenter acceptus. Nam privāta eius vīta
 5 insignis fuerat militāribus et cīvilibus rēbus. Saepe cōsul, saepe prō cōsule, frequenter dux in gravissimīs bellīs. Huius breve imperium fuit et quod bona habēret exōrdia, nisi ad sevērītātem prōpēnsior vidērētur.¹ Insidiis tamen Othōnis occisus est imperiī mēse septimō. Iugulātus in
 10 forō Rōmae sepultusque in hortīs suis, quī sunt Aurēliā viā nōn longē ab urbe Rōmā.

Otho Emperor, 69 A.D.

17. Otho occisō Galbā invāsit imperium, maternō genere² nobilior quam paternō, neutrō tamen obscurō. In privātā vitā mollis et Nerōnī familiāris, in imperiō documentum
 15 suū nōn potuit ostendere. Nam cum isdem temporibus, quibus Otho Galbam occiderat, etiam Vitellius factus esset ā Germāniciānīs exercitibus imperātōr, bellō contrā eum susceptō cum apud Bēdriacum in Italiā levī proeliō victus esset, ingentēs tamen cōpiās ad bellum habēret, sponte sē-
 20 met³ occidit. Petentibus militibus nē tam cito dē bellī dēspērāret ēventū, cum tantī⁴ sē nōn esse dīxisset ut propter eum bellum cīvile movērētur, voluntāriā morte obiit tricēsimō et octāvō aetātis annō, nōnāgēsimo et quīntō imperiī diē.

¹ H. 510, II; M. 366; A. & G. 308; G. 597; B. 304, 1.

² H. 424; M. 238, 1; A. & G. 253; G. 397; B. 226.

³ H. 184, 3; M. 77, 2; A. & G. 99, f; G. 102, n. 2; B. 6, 3.

⁴ H. 404; M. 224; A. & G. 252, a; G. 379; B. 203, 3.

Vitellius Emperor, 69 A.D.

18. Dein Vitellius imperiō¹ potitus est, familiā honōratā magis quam nōbili. Nam pater eius nōn admodum clārē nātus trēs tamen ordināriōs gesserat cōsulātūs. Hic cum multo dēdecōre imperāvit et gravī saevitiā nōtābilis, praecipuē ingluviē et vorācitāte, quippe cum dē diē saepe quārtō vel quīntō ferātur² epulātus. Nōtissima certē cēna memoriae mandāta est, quam eī Vitellius frāter exhibuit, in quā super cēterōs sūmptūs duo mīlia piscium, septem avium apposita trāduntur. Hic cum Nerōnī similis esse vellet atque id adeō prae sē ferret, ut etiam exsequiās Nerōnis, quae humiliter sepultae fuerant, honōrāret, ā Vespasiāni ducibus occisus est interfectō prius in urbe Sabīnō, Vespasiānī imperātōris frātre, quem cum Capitolīō incendit. Interfectus autem est māgnō dēdecōre: trāctus per urbem Rōmam publicē, nūdus, ērēctō comā capite et subiectō ad mentum gladiō, stercore in vultum et pectus ab omnibus obviīs appetitus, postrēmō iugulātus et in Tiberim dēiectus etiam commūnī caruit sepultūrā. Periiit autem aetātis annō septimō et quīnquāgēsīmō, imperiī mēse octāvō et diē ūnō.

Vespasian Emperor, 69–79 A.D.

19. Vespasiānus huic successit, factus apud Palaestīnam imperātōr, princeps obscurē quidem nātus, sed optimīs comparandus, privātā vītā inlūstris, ut quī ā Claudio in Germaniam et deinde in Britanniam missus trīciēs et bis cum hoste cōflīxerit, duās validissimās gentēs, vīginti oppida, insulam Vectam, Britanniae prōximam, imperiō Rōmānō adiēcērit. Rōmae sē in imperiō moderātissimē gessit. Pe-

¹ H. 421, I; M. 253; A. & G. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.² H. 517, 3, 1; M. 382, 2, n.; A. & G. 326, n. 1; G. 498, n. 8; B. 286, 2.

cūniae tantum avidior fuit, ita tamen, ut eam nulli¹ iniuste auferret. Quam cum omni diligentiae prōvisiōe conligeret, tamen studiōsissimē largiebātur, praecipuē indigentibus.

Nec facile ante eum cūiusquam principis vel māior est
 5 liberālitās comperta, vel iūstior. Placidissimae lēnitātis, ut quī māiestātis quoque contrā sē reōs nōn facile pūnīret ultrā exsiliī poenam. Sub hōc Iūdaea Rōmānō accessit imperiō et Hierosolyma, quae fuit urbs nōbilissima Palae-
 stinae. Achaeam, Lyciam, Rhodum, Bȳzantium, Samum,
 10 quae liberae ante id tempus fuerant, item Thrāciam, Cili-
 ciam, Commāgēnēn, quae sub rēgibus amicis ēgerant, in prōvinciārum fōrmam redēgit.

20. Offēnsārum² et inīmicitiārum immemor fuit, convicia
 ā causidicis et philosophis in sē dicta lēniter tulit, diligēns
 15 tamen coērcitor disciplīnae militāris. Hic cum filiō Titō dē Hierosolymis triumphāvit. Per haec cum senātui, po-
 pulō, postrēmō cūctis amābilis ac iūcundus esset, prōfluvio
 ventris extinctus est in villā propriā circā Sabinōs, annum
 agēns aetātis sexāgēsimum nōnum, imperiī nōnum et diem
 25 septimum, atque inter Divōs relātus est. Genitūram filiō-
 rum ita cognitam habuit, ut, cum multae contrā eum con-
 iūratiōnēs fierent, quās patefactās ingenti dissimulatiōne
 contempsit, in senātū dīxerit aut filiōs sibi successūrōs, aut
 nēminem.

Titus Emperor, 79–81 A.D.

21. Huic Titus filius successit, quī et ipse Vespasiānus est
 dictus, vir omnium virtūtum genere mirābilis adeō ut amor
 et dēliciae humanī generis dīcerētur, facundissimus, belli-
 cōsissimus, moderātissimus. Causās Latīnē ēgit, poēmata

¹ H. 385, II, 2; M. 211; A. & G. 229; G. 347, 5; B. 188, 2, d.

² H. 399; M. 226, 1; A. & G. 218; G. 374; B. 204, 1.

et tragoediās Graecē composuit. In oppugnātiōne Hierosolymōrum sub patre militāns duodecim prōpugnātōrēs duodecim sagittārum cōffixit ictibus. Rōmae tantae cīvilītātis in imperiō fuit ut nūllum omnīnō pūnerit, convictōs adversum sē coniūratiōnis dīmiserit vel in eādē familiāritate quā antea habuerit. Facilitātis et liberālītātis tantae fuit ut, cum nūlli quicquam negāret et ab amicis reprehenderetur, responderit nūllum tristem debere ab imperātōre discēdere, praeterea cum quādam diē in cenā recordātus fuisset
 10 nihil sē illō diē cuiquam praestitisse, dixerit: ‘Amici, hodiē diem perdidī.’ Hic Rōmae amphitheatrum aedificāvit et quīnque mīlia ferarum in dedicātiōne eius occidit.

22. Per haec inūsitatō favōre dilēctus morbō periit in eā, quā pater, villā post biennium et mēnsēs octō, diēs vīgintī,
 15 quam imperātōr erat factus, aetātis annō alterō et quadrāgēsīmō. Tantus lūctus eō mortuō pūblicus fuit ut omnes tamquam in propriā doluerint orbitate. Senātus obitū ipsius circā vesperam nūntiātō nocte inrūpit in cūriam et tantās ei mortuō laudēs gratiāsque conguessit, quantās nec vivō um-
 20 quam ēgerat nec praesentī. Inter Divōs relātus est.

Domitian Emperor, 81–96 A.D.

23. Domitiānus mox accēpit imperium, frāter ipsius iūnior, Nerōnī aut Caligulae aut Tiberiō similior quam patrī vel frātrī suō. Prīmīs tamen annīs moderātus in imperiō fuit, mox ad ingentia vitia prōgressus libīdinis, Iracundiāe, crū-
 25 delītātis, avāritiae, tantum in sē odiī¹ concitāvit ut merita et patris et frātris aboleret. Interfēcit nōbilissimōs ē senātū. Dominum sē et deum prīmus appellārī iussit. Nūllam sibi nisi auream et argenteam statuam in Capitoliō

¹ H. 397, 3; M. 225, 2; A. & G. 216, a, 3; G. 369; B. 201, 2.

passus est poni. Cōnsóbrinós suós interfecit. Superbia quoque in eō exsecrābilis fuit. Expeditiōnēs quattuor habuit, ūnam adversum Sarmatās, alteram adversum Cattōs, duās adversum Dācōs. Dē Dācīs Cattisque duplicem triumphum ēgit, dē Sarmatīs sōlam lauream ūsūrpāvit. Multās tamen calamitatēs Isdem bellīs passus est; nam in Sarmatiā legiō eius cum duce interfecta est et ā Dācīs Oppius Sabīnus cōsulāris et Cornēlius Fuscus, praefectus praetōriō, cum māgnīs exercitibus occisī sunt. Rōmae quoque multa
 5 opera fēcit, in hīs Capitōlium et Forum Trānsitōrium, Divōrum Porticus, Īsīum ac Serāpīum et Stadium. Vērūm cum ob scelera ūniversīs exōsus esse coepisset, interfectus est suōrum coniūrātiōne in Palātiō, annō aetātis quadrāgēsīmō quīntō, imperiī quīntō decimō. Fūnus eius cum ingentī
 10 dēdecōre per vespillōnēs exportātum et ignōbilitē est sepultum.

LIBER OCTĀVUS

FROM THE ACCESSION OF NERVA TO THE DEATH OF
 ALEXANDER SEVERUS, 96-235 A.D.

Nerva Emperor, 96-98 A.D.

1. Annō octingentēsīmō et quīnquāgēsīmō ab urbe conditā Vetere et Valente cōsulibus rēs pūblica ad prōsperrimum statum rediit bonīs prīncipibus ingentī felicitāte commissā.
 20 Domitiānō enim, exitiābilī tyrannō, Nerva successit, vir in privātā vitā moderātus et strēnuus, nōbilitātis mediae. Quī senex admodum operam dante Petrōniō Secundō, praefectō praetōriō, item Partheniō, interfectōre Domitiānī, imperātōr est factus; aequissimum sē et cīvilissimum praebuit. Ref¹

¹ H. 385, 1; M. 204; A. & G. 227, c; G. 346, r. 2, n. 2; B. 187, III.

pūblicae dīvinā prōvisiōne cōsultuit Trāiānum adoptandō.¹
Mortuus est Rōmae post annum et quattuor mēnsēs imperiī
suī ac diēs octō, aetātis septuāgēsīmō et alterō annō, atque
inter Divōs relātus est.

Trajan Emperor, 98–117 A.D.

5 2. Successit ei Ulpius Crīnītus Trāiānus, nātus Italicāe in
Hispaniā, familiā² antiquā magis quam clārā. Nam pater
eius prīmum cōsul fuit. Imperātōr autem apud Agrippī-
nam in Galliis factus est. Rem pūblicam ita administrāvit
ut omnibus prīncipibus meritō praeferātur, inūsītatae
10 civīlītātis et fortitūdinis. Rōmānī imperiī, quod post Au-
gustum dēfēsum magis fuerat quam nōbiliter ampliātum,
finēs longē lātēque diffūdīt. Urbēs trāns Rhēnum in Ger-
māniā reparāvit. Dāciam Decibalō victō subēgit prōvinciā
trāns Dānubium factā in hīs agrīs quōs nunc Taifali, Victo-
15 ali et Tervingī habent. Ea prōvincia deciēs centēna milia
passuum in circuitū tenuit.

3. Armeniam, quam occupāverant Parthī, recēpit Partho-
masīrī occisō, quī eam tenēbat. Albānis rēgem dedit.
Hibērōrum rēgem et Sauromatārum et Bosporānōrum et
20 Arabum et Osdroēnōrum et Colchōrum in fidem accēpit.
Carduenōs, Marcomedōs occupāvit et Anthemūsiam, mā-
gnam Persidis regiōnem, Seleuciam, Ctēsiphōntem, Baby-
lōnem; Messēniōs vīcit ac tenuit. Ūsque ad Indiae finēs
et mare Rubrum accessit atque ibi trēs prōvinciās fēcīt,
25 Armeniam, Assyriam, Mesopotamiam, cum hīs gentibus
quae Madenam attingunt. Arabiam postea in prōvinciae
fōrmam redēgit. In marī Rubrō classem instituit, ut per
eam Indiae finēs vāstāret.

¹ H. 542, IV; M. 292; A. & G. 301; G. 431; B. 338, 4, a.

² H. 415; M. 234; A. & G. 244; G. 395; B. 215.

4. Glōriam tamen militārem cīvilitāte et moderātiōne superāvit, Rōmae et per prōvinciās aequālem sē omnibus exhibēns, amicōs salūtandī¹ causā frequentāns vel aegrōtantes vel cum fēstōs diēs habuissent, convīvia cum isdem indiscrēta vicissim habēns, saepe in vehiculīs eōrum sedēns, nūllum senātōrum laedēns, nihil iniūstum ad augendum fiscum agēns, liberālis in cūctōs, publicē privātimque ditāns omnēs et honoribus augēns, quōs vel mediocri familiāritāte cognovisset, per orbem terrārum aedificāns multa, immunitātēs
 10 cīvitātibus tribuēns, nihil nōn tranquillum et placidum agēns, adeō ut omni eius aetāte ūnus senātor damnātus sit atque is tamen per senātum ignōrante Trāiānō. Ob haec per orbem terrārum deō proximus nihil nōn venerātiōnis meruit et vivus et mortuus.
- 15 5. Inter alia dicta hoc ipsius fertur ēgregium. Amicīs enim culpantibus, quod nimium circā omnēs commūnis esset,² respondit tālem sē imperātōrem esse privātis, quālēs esse sibi imperātōrēs privātus optāset. Post ingentem igitur glōriam bellī domique quaesitam ē Perside rediēns apud
 20 Seleuciam Isauriae prōfluviō ventris exstinctus est. Obiit autem aetātis annō sexāgēsimo tertiō, mēse nōnō, diē quārtō, imperiī nōnō decimō, mēse sextō, diē quīntō decimō. Inter Dīvōs relātus est sōlusque omnium intrā urbem sepultus est. Ossa conlāta in urnam auream in forō, quod
 25 aedificāvit, sub columnā posita sunt, cūius altitūdō cXLIV pedēs habet. Hūius tantum memoriae dēlātum est ut ūsque ad nostram aetātem nōn aliter in senātū prīncipibus acclāmētur, nisi 'Fēliciōr Augustō,³ meliōr Trāiānō.' Adeō in eō glōria bonitātis obtinuit, ut vel adsentantibus vel

¹ H. 542, I; M. 289; A. & G. 298; G. 428; B. 338, 1, c.

² H. 516, II; M. 357; A. & G. 321; G. 541; B. 286, 1.

³ H. 417; M. 239, 1; A. & G. 247; G. 398; B. 217, 1.

vērē laudantibus occāsiōnem māgnificentissimī praestet exemplī.

Hadrian Emperor, 117-138 A.D.

6. Dēfūctō Trāiānō Aelius Hadriānus creātus est prīnceps, sine aliquā quidem voluntāte Trāiānī, sed operam dante
5 Plōtīnā, Trāiānī uxōre; nam eum Trāiānus, quamquam cōnsōbrīnae suae filium, vīvus nōluerat adoptāre. Nātus et ipse Ītalicae in Hispāniā. Quī Trāiānī glōriae invidēs statim prōvinciās trēs reliquit, quās Trāiānus addiderat, et dē Assyriā, Mesopotamiā, Armeniā revocāvit exercitūs ac
10 finem imperiī esse voluit Euphrātē. Idem dē Dāciā facere conātum amīci dēterruērunt, nē multī cīvēs Rōmānī barbaris trāderentur, propterea quia Trāiānus victā Dāciā ex tōtō orbe Rōmānō infīnitās eō cōpiās hominum trānstulerat ad agrōs et urbēs colendās. Dācia enim diūturnō bellō Deci-
15 balī virīs fuerat exhausta.

7. Pācem tamen omni imperiī sui tempore habuit, semel tantum per praesidem dīmicāvit. Orbem Rōmānum circumiit; multa aedificāvit. Fācundissimus Latīnō sermōne, Graecō eruditissimus fuit. Nōn māgnam clēmentiae glōriam
20 habuit, dīligentissimus tamen circā aerārium et militum disciplīnam. Obiit in Campāniā māior sexāgenāriō, imperiī annō vicēsimo prīmō, mēse decimō, diē vicēsimo nōnō. Senātus ei tribuere nōluit dīvīnōs honōrēs, tamen cum successor ipsius T. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Fulvius hōc vehementer
25 exigeret, etsī ūniversī senātōrēs palam resisterent, tandem obtinuit.

Antoninus Pius Emperor, 138-161 A.D.

8. Ergō Hadriānō successit T. Antōnīnus Fulvius Bōiōnius, idem etiam Pius nōminātus, genere clārō, sed nōn admodum

vetere, vir insignis et qui meritō Numae Pompiliō cōferatur,¹ ita ut Rōmulō Trāiānus aequētur. Vixit ingenti honestate privātus, maiore in imperiō, nulli acerbus, cunctis benignus, in re militārī moderatā glōriā, dēfendere magis
 5 prōvinciās quam amplificāre studēs, virōs aequissimōs ad administrandam rem publicam quaerēs, bonis honorem habēs, improbōs sine aliquā acerbitate dētestāns, rēgibus amicis venerābilis nōn minus quam terribilis, adeō ut barbarōrum plūrimae nātiōēs dēpositis armis ad eum contrō-
 10 versiās suās litēsque dēferrent sententiaeque pārērent. Hic ante imperium ditissimus opēs quidem omnēs suās stipendiis militum et circā amicōs liberalitātibus minuit, verum aerārium opulentum reliquit. Pius propter clēmētiā dictus est. Obiit apud Lorium, villam suam, miliārīo ab
 15 urbe duodecimō, vitae annō septuāgēsimo tertiō, imperii vicēsimo tertiō, atque inter Divōs relātus est et meritō cōnsecrātus.

Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus Emperors, 161–169 A.D.

9. Post hunc imperāvit M. Antōnīnus Vērus, haud dubiē nōbilissimus, quippe cum eius origō paterna ā Numā Pompe-
 20 liō, māterna ā Sallentinō rēge penderet, et cum eō L. Annius Antōnīnus Vērus. Tumque primum Rōmāna rēs publica duobus aequō iūre imperium administrantibus pārui, cum usque ad eōs singulōs semper habuisset Augustōs. Hi et genere inter sē coniūcti fuērunt et adfinitate. Nam Vērus
 25 Annius Antōnīnus M. Antōnīni filiam in mātrimonium habuit, M. autem Antōnīnus gener Antōnīni Pii fuit per uxōrem Galēriam Faustīnam iūniōrem, cōnsōbrīnam suam.

10. Hi bellum contrā Parthōs gessērunt, quī post victōriam

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 1; B. 283, 1.

Trāianī tum primum rebellāverant. Vērū Antōnīnus ad id profectus est. Quī Antiochiaē et circā Armeniam agēns multa per ducēs suōs et ingentiā patrāvit. Seleuciam, Assyriae urbem nobilissimam, cum quadringentis milibus hominum
 5 cēpit; Parthicum triumphum revexit. Cum frātre eodemque¹ socerō triumphāvit. Obiit tamen in Venetiā, cum ā Concordiā civitate Altinum proficiscerētur et cum frātre in vehiculō sederet, subitō sanguine ictus, cāsū morbi quem Graeci apoplexin vocant. Vir ingenii parum civilis, re-
 10 rentiā tamen frātris nihil umquam atrōx ausus. Cum obisset undecimō imperii annō, inter deōs relātus est.

Marcus Aurelius reigns alone, 169–180 A.D.

11. Post eum M. Antōnīnus sōlus rem publicam tenuit, vir quem mirārī facilius quis quam laudāre possit. Ā principiō vitāe tranquillissimus, adeō ut ex infantia quoque vultum
 15 nec ex gaudiō nec ex maerōre mutāverit. Philosophiae deditus Stoicae, ipse etiam nōn solum vitāe moribus, sed etiam eruditōne philosophus. Tantaē admiratiōnis adhūc iuvenis ut eum successorē parāverit Hadriānus relinquere, adoptatō tamen Antōnīnō Piō generum ei idcirco esse vo-
 20 luerit, ut hōc ordine ad imperium perveniret.

12. Institūtus est ad philosophiam per Apollōnium² Chalcedōnium, ad scientiam litterarū Graecarū per Sextum Chaerōnēsem, Plūtarchi nepotem, Latinās autem eum literās Frontō, orātor nobilissimus, docuit. Hic cum omnibus
 25 Rōmae aequō iure ēgit, ad nullam insolentiam elātus est imperii fastigiō; liberalitatis prōptissimae. Prōvinciās ingenti benignitate et moderatiōne tractāvit. Contrā Germā-

¹ H. 451, 3; M. 446; A. & G. 195, e; G. 310; B. 248, 1.

² H. 415, I, n. 1; M. 247, 3; A. & G. 246, b; G. 401; B. 141.

nōs eō p̄ncipe rēs fēliciter gestae sunt. Bellum ipse ūnum
gessit Marcomannicum, sed quantum nullā memoriā fuit,
adeō ut Pūnicis cōferātur. Nam eō¹ gravius est factum,
quod ūniversi exercitūs Rōmāni perierant. Sub hōc enim
5 tantus cāsus pestilentiae fuit ut post victōriam Persicam
Rōmae ac per Ītaliā p̄vinciāsque māxima hominum pars,
militum omnēs ferē cōpiae languōre dēfēcerint.

13. Ingenti ergo labōre et moderātiōne, cum apud Carnun-
tum iūgi trienniō perseverāset, bellum Marcomannicum cōn-
10 fecit, quod cum his Quādī, Vandali, Sarmatae, Suēvi atque
omnis barbaria commoverat, multa hominum milia inter-
fecit, ac Pannoniis servitiō liberātis Rōmae rursus cum
Commodō Antōnīnō, filiō suō, quem iam Caesarem fecerat,
triumphāvit. Ad hūius bellī sūmptum cum aerāriō ex-
15 haustō largitiōnēs nullās habēret neque indicere p̄vinciāli-
bus aut senātui aliquid vellet, instrumentum rēgi cultūs
factā in forō Divi Trāiāni sectiōne distrāxit, vāsa aurea,
pōcula crystallina et murrina, uxōriam ac suam sēricam et
auream vestem, multa ōrnamēta gemmārum. Ac per duos
20 continuōs mēnsēs ea vēnditiō habita est multumque auri
redāctum. Post victōriam tamen ēmptōribus pretia resti-
tuit, quī reddere comparāta voluērunt; molestus nulli fuit
quī māluit semel ēmpta retinēre.

14. Hic permisit viris clāriōribus ut convīvia eōdem cultū
25 quō ipse et ministris similibus exhibērent. In ēditiōne
mūnerum post victōriam adeō māgnificus fuit ut centum
simul leōnēs exhibuisse trādātur. Cum igitur fortunātam
rem publicam et virtūte et mānsuetūdine reddidisset, obiit
xviii imperiī annō, vitāe lxi, et omnibus certatim adniten-
30 tibus inter Divos relātus est.

¹ H. 423; M. 248; A. & G. 250; G. 403; B. 223.

Commodus Emperor, 180–193 A.D.

15. Huius successor L. Antoninus Commodus nihil pa-
 ternum habuit, nisi quod contra Germanos feliciter et ipse
 pugnavit. Septembrem mensem ad nomen suum transferre
 conatus est, ut Commodus diceretur. Sed luxuria et obscē-
 5 nitate depravatus gladiatoris armis saepissimē in ludō,
 deinceps etiam in amphitheatrō cum huiusmodi hominibus
 dimicavit. Obiit morte subitā atque adeo ut strangulatus
 vel venenō interfectus putaretur, cum annis XII post patrem
 et VIII mēnsibus imperasset, tantā execratiōe omnium ut
 10 hostis humani generis etiam mortuus iudicaretur.

Pertinax Emperor, 193 A.D.

16. Huic successit Pertinax, grandaevus iam et qui sep-
 tuagenariam attigisset aetatem, praefecturam urbi tum agens,
 ex senatus consulto imperare iussus. Octogēsimō diē im-
 perii praetorianorum militum seditione et Iuliani scelere
 15 occisus est.

17. Post eum Salvius Iulianus rem publicam invasisit, vir
 nobilis et iure peritissimus, nepos Salvi Iuliani, qui sub
 Divō Hadriano perpetuum composuit edictum. Victus est
 a Severo apud Mulvium pontem, interfectus in Palatio.
 20 Vixit mēnsibus septem postquam coeperat imperare.

Septimius Severus Emperor, 193–211 A.D.

18. Hinc imperii Romani administratiōnem Septimius
 Severus accepit, oriundus ex Africa provincia Tripolitana,
 oppidō Lepti. Sōlus omni memoriā¹ et ante et postea ex
 Africa imperator fuit. Hic primum fisci advocatus, mox
 25 militaris tribunus, per multa deinde et varia officia atque

¹ H. 429; M. 243, 2; A. & G. 256; G. 393; B. 231.

honōrēs usque ad administratiōnem tōtius rei publicae vēnit. Pertinācem sē appellārī voluit in honōrem eius Pertinācis, quī ā Iūliānō fuerat occisus. Parcus admodum fuit, natūrā saevus. Bella multa et feliciter gessit. Pescennium Ni-
 5 grum, quī in Aegyptō et Syriā rebellāverat, apud Cȳzicum interfecit. Parthōs vicit et Arabās interiōrēs et Adiabēnōs. Arabās eō usque superāvit ut etiam prōvinciam ibi faceret. Idcirco Parthicus, Arabicus, Adiabēnicus dictus est. Multa tōtō orbe Rōmānō reparāvit. Sub eō etiam Clōdīus Albinus,
 10 quī in occidentō Pertināce socius fuerat Iūliānō,¹ Caesarem sē in Galliā fecit, victusque apud Lugdūnum est interfectus.

19. Sevērus tamen praeter bellicam glōriam etiam cīvilibus studiis clārus fuit et litteris doctus, philosophiae scientiam ad plēnum adeptus. Novissimum bellum in Britanhiā
 15 habuit, utque receptās prōvinciās omnī sēcūritate mūnīret, vāllum per cxxxii passuum milia ā mari ad mare dēdūxit. Dēcessit Eborāci admodum senex, imperiī annō sexto decimō, mēse tertiō. Divus appellātus est. Nam filiōs duōs successorēs reliquit, Bassiānum et Getam, sed Bas-
 20 siānō Antōnīnī nōmen ā senātū voluit impōnī. Itaque dictus est M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassiānus patrique successit. Nam Geta hostis publicus iūdicātus cōnfestim periit.

Caracalla Emperor, 211–217 A.D.

20. M. igitur Aurēlius Antōnīnus Bassiānus, Idemque Caracalla, mōrum ferē paternōrum fuit, paulō asperior et mināx.
 25 Opus Rōmae ēgregium fecit lavācri, quae thermae Antōnīnīanae appellantur, nihil praetereā memorābile. Impatientis libidinis, quī novercam suam Iūliam uxōrem dūxerit. Dēfūctus est in Osdroēna apud Edessam moliēns adversum

¹ H. 387; M. 212; A. & G. 231; G. 349; B. 190.

Parthōs expeditiōnem annō imperiī sextō, mēse secundō, vix ēgressus quadrāgēsimum tertium annum. Fūnere pūblicō elātus est.

Macrinus Emperor, 218 A.D.

21. Deinde Opilius Macrinus, quī praefectus praetoriō
5 erat, cum filiō Diadūmenō facti imperātōrēs nihil memo-
rābile ex temporis brevitate gesserunt. Nam imperium
eōrum duum mēsuum et ūniūs annī fuit. Sēditione mili-
tārī ambō pariter occisi sunt.

Heliogabalus Emperor, 218–221 A.D.

22. Creātus est post hōs M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus. Hīc
10 Antonīni Caracallae filius putābātur, sacerdos autem Helio-
gabali templi erat. Is cum Rōmam ingenti et militum et
senātūs exspectatiōne vēnisset, probris sē omnibus contāmi-
nāvit. Impudicissimē et obscēnissimē vixit, bienniōque post
et octō mēnsibus tumultū interfectus est militārī et cum eō
15 māter Symiasera.

Alexander Severus Emperor, 221–235 A.D.

23. Successit huic Aurēlius Alexander, ab exercitū Caesar,
ā senātū Augustus nōminātus, iuvenis admodum, susce-
ptōque adversus Persās bellō Xerxēn, eōrum rēgem, glōriō-
sissimē vicit. Militārem disciplinam sevērissimē rēxit.
20 Quāsdam tumultuantēs legiōnēs integrās exauctorāvit. Ad-
sessōrem habuit vel scriniī magistrum Ulpiānum, iūris con-
ditōrem. Rōmae quoque favōrābilis fuit. Periit in Galliā
militārī tumultū tertiō decimō imperiī annō et diē nōnō.
In Mamaeam, mātrem suam, unicē pius.

LIBER NŌNUS

FROM THE ACCESSION OF MAXIMUS TO THE ABDICATION
OF DIOCLETIAN, 235–305 A.D.

—♦—
Maximinus Emperor, 235–237 A.D.

1. Post hunc Māximīnus ex corpore militārī prīmus ad
imperium accessit solā militum voluntāte, cum nūlla senātūs
intercessisset auctōritās neque ipse senātor esset. Is bellō
adversus Germānōs fēliciter gestō cum ā militibus imperā-
5 tōr esset appellātus, ā Pupiēnō Aquilēiae occisus est dēse-
rentibus eum militibus suis cum filiō adhūc puerō, cum quō
imperāverat trienniō et paucīs diēbus.

*Antonius Gordianus Emperor, 237–238 A.D. Gordianus III
Emperor, 238–244 A.D.*

2. Postea trēs simul Augusti fuērunt, Pupiēnus, Balbīnus,
Gordīanus, duo superiōrēs obscurissimō genere, Gordīanus
10 nōbilis, quippe cūius pater, senior Gordīanus, cōsensū
militum, cum prōcōsulātum Āfricae gereret, Māximīnō
imperante princeps fuisset ēlēctus. Itaque cum Rōmam
vēnissent, Balbīnus et Pupiēnus in Palātiō interfecti sunt,
solī¹ Gordiānō imperium reservātum. Gordiānus admodum
15 puer cum Tranquillīnam Rōmae dūxisset uxōrem, Iānum
Geminum aperuit et ad Orientem profectus Parthīs bellum
intulit, quī iam mōliēbantur ērumpere. Quod quidem fēli-
citer gessit proeliisque ingentibus Persās adflīxit. Rediēns
haud longē ā Rōmānīs finibus interfectus est fraude Phi-
20 lippī, quī post eum imperāvit. Miles eī tumultum vicēsimo
miliārīō ā Circēsīō, quod castrum nunc Rōmānōrum est
Euphrātae imminēns, aedificāvit, exsequiās Rōmam revexit,
ipsum Dīvum appellāvit.

¹ H. 384, 4; M. 208; A. & G. 235, a; G. 350, 1; B. 188, 1.

Philip Emperor, 244–249 A.D.

3. Philippi duo, filius ac pater, Gordiānō occisō imperium invāsērunt atque exercitū incolumī reductō ad Italiam ex Syriā profecti sunt. His imperantibus millēsimus annus Rōmae urbis ingentī lūdōrum apparātū spectāculōrumque
5 celebrātus est. Ambō deinde ab exercitū interfecti sunt, senior Philippus Vērōnae, Rōmae iūnior. Annis quīnque imperāvērunt; inter Divōs tamen relāti sunt.

Metius Decius Emperor, 249–251 A.D.

4. Post hōs Decius ē Pannoniā inferiōre Budaliae nātus imperium sūmpsit. Bellum cīvile, quod in Galliā motum
10 fuerat, oppressit. Filium suum Caesarem fēcit. Rōmae lavācrum aedificāvit. Cum imperāssent bienniō ipse et filius, uterque in Barbaricō interfecti sunt. Senior meruit inter Divōs referrī.

Gallus Hostilianus and Volusianus Emperors, 251–253 A.D.

5. Mox imperātōrēs creati sunt Gallus Hostiliānus et Galli
15 filius Volusiānus. Sub his Aemiliānus in Moesiā rēs novās mōlītus est; ad quem opprimendum cum ambō profecti essent, Interamnae interfecti sunt nōn complētō bienniō. Nihil omnīnō clārum gessērunt. Sōlā pestilentia¹ et morbis atque aegritudinibus nōtus eōrum principātus fuit.

20 6. Aemiliānus obscurissimē nātus obscurius imperāvit ac tertio mēse exstinctus est.

*Aemilianus Emperor, 253 A.D. Valerianus Emperor,
253–260 A.D.*

7. Hinc Licinius Valeriānus in Raetiā et Nōricō agēns ab exercitū imperātōr et mox Augustus est factus. Galliēnus

¹ H. 416; M. 254; A. & G. 245; G. 408; B. 219.

quoque Rōmae ā senātū Caesar est appellātus. Hōrum imperium Rōmānō nōminī perniciosum et paene exitiabile fuit vel infelicitate principum vel ignāviā. Germānī Ravennam usque vērunt. Valerīanus in Mesopotamiā bellum gerēs
 5 ā Sapōre, Persārum rēge, superātus est, mox etiam captus apud Parthōs ignōbilī servitūte cōsensuit.

Gallienus Emperor, 260–268 A.D.

8. Galliēnus cum adulēscēns factus esset Augustus, imperium prīmum feliciter, mox commodē, ad ultimum perniciosē gessit. Nam iuvenis in Galliā et Īllyricō multa strēnuē
 10 fēcit occisō apud Mursam Ingenuō, quī purpuram sūmpserat, et Trebelliānō. Diū placidus et quiētus, mox in omnem lascīviam dissolutus, tenendae rei pūblicae habēnās probrosā ignāviā et dēspērātiōne laxāvit. Alamannī vāstātis Galliīs in Ītaliā penetrāvērunt. Dācia, quae ā Trāiānō
 15 ultrā Dānuvium fuerat adiectā, tum āmissa, Graecia, Macedonia, Pontus, Asia vāstāta est per Gothōs, Pannonia ā Sarmatis Quadisque populāta est, Germānī usque ad Hispaniās penetrāvērunt et cīvitātem nōbilem Tarracōnem expūgnāvērunt, Parthī Mesopotamiā occupātā Syriam sibi
 20 coeperant vindicāre.

9. Iam dēspērātis rēbus et dēlētō paene imperiō Rōmānō Postumus in Galliā, obscurissimē nātus, purpuram sūmpsit et per annōs decem ita imperāvit ut cōsumptās paene prōvinciās ingentī virtūte et moderātiōne reparāverit. Quī
 25 sēditiōne militum interfectus est, quod Mogontiacum cīvitātem, quae adversus eum rebellāverat Laeliānō rēs novās mōliente, diripiendam¹ militibus trādere nōluisset. Post eum Marius, vilissimus opifex, purpuram accēpit et secundō

¹ H. 544, 2, n. 2; M. 295, 2; A. & G. 294, d; G. 430; B. 337, 7, b, 2).

diſ interfectus eſt. Victorinus poſteā Galliārum accēpit imperium, vir ſtrēnuiffimus, ſed cum nimiae libidinis¹ eſſet et mātrimonīa aliēna corrūperet, Agrippinae occiſus eſt āctuariō quōdam dolum māchinante, imperiī ſui annō
5 ſecundō.

10 10. Huic ſucceſſit Tetricus ſenātor, quī Aquitāniam honōre praefidiſ adminiſtrāns abſēns ā militibus imperātōr ēlēctus eſt et apud Burdigalam purpuram ſūmpſit. Sēditionēs multās militum pertulit. Sed dum haec in Galliā geruntur,
10 in Oriente per Odenāthum Persae victi ſunt. Dēfēſā Syriā, receptā Meſopotamiā uſque ad Ctēſiphōntem Odenāthus penetrāvit.

Claudius Emperor, 268–270 A.D.

11. Ita Galliēnō rem pūblicam dēſerente Rōmānum imperium in Occidente per Poſtumum, per Odenāthum in Oriente
15 ſervātum eſt. Galliēnus intereā Mediōlāni cum Valeriānō frātre occiſus eſt imperiī annō nōnō, Claudiusque ei ſucceſſit ā militibus ēlēctus, ā ſenātū appellatus Auguſtus. Hic Gothōs Illyricum Macedoniamque vāſtantēs ingenti proeliō vicit. Parcus vir ac modestus et iuſti² tenāx ac rei pūblīcae
20 gerendae idōneus, quī tamen intrā imperiī biennium morbo interiit. Divus appellātus eſt. Senātus eum ingenti honōre decorāvit, ſcilicet ut in cūriā clipeus ipſi aureus, item in Capitoliō ſtatua aurea pōnerētur.

Quintillus Emperor, 270 A.D.

12. Quintillus poſt eum, Claudi frāter, cōſſenſū militum
25 imperātōr ēlēctus eſt, ūnicae moderatiōis¹ vir et cīvilitātis,

¹ H. 396, V; M. 222; A. & G. 215; G. 365; B. 203, 1.

² H. 399, II; M. 226, 1; A. & G. 218, b; G. 375; B. 204, 1.

aequandus frātrī vel praeponendus. Cōsēnsū senātūs appellātus Augustus septimō decimō diē imperiī occisus est.

Aurelian Emperor, 270–275 A.D.

13. Post eum Aurēliānus suscepit imperium, Dāciā Rīpēnsi oriundus, vir in bellō potēns, animī tamen immodici et ad
5 crūdēlītātē prōpēnsiōris. Is quoque Gothōs strēnuissimē vicit. Rōmānam diciōnem ad finēs pristinos variā bellōrum felicitātē revocāvit. Superāvit in Galliā Tetricum apud Catalaunōs ipsō Tetricō prōdente exercitum suum, cūius adsiduās sēditionēs ferre nōn poterat. Quin etiam per lit-
10 terās occultās Aurēliānum ita fuerat dēprecātus ut inter alia versū¹ Vergiliānō uterētur: ‘Ēripe mē hīs, invicte, malis.’ Zēnobiā quoque, quae occisō Odenāthō maritō Orientem tenēbat, haud longē ab Antiochiā sine gravi proeliō cēpit, ingressusque Rōmam nobilem triumphum
15 quasi receptor Orientis Occidentisque ēgit praecedentibus currum Tetricō et Zēnobiā. Quī quidem Tetricus corrēctor Lūcāniae postea fuit ac privātus diūtissimē vixit; Zēnobia autem posterōs, quī adhūc manent, Rōmae reliquit.

14. Hōc imperante etiam in urbe monētariī rebellāverunt
20 vitiātis pecūniis et Felicissimō rationālī interfectō. Quōs Aurēliānus victōs ultimā crūdēlītātē compescuit. Plūrimōs nobilēs capite² damnāvit. Saevus et sanguinārius ac necessārius magis in quibusdam quam in ullō amābilis imperātōr. Trux omni tempore, etiam filiī sorōris interfectōr, disciplīnae
25 tamen militāris et morum dissolutōrum māgnā ex parte corrēctor.

15. Urbem Rōmam mūrīs firmiōribus cīnxit. Templum

¹ H. 421, I; M. 253; A. & G. 249; G. 407; B. 218, 1.

² H. 410, III; M. 251; A. & G. 220, b, 1; G. 404; B. 208, 2, b.

Sōlī aedificāvit, in quō Infīnitum aurī gemmārumque cōstituit. Prōvinciam Dāciam, quam Trāiānus ultrā Dānuvium fēcerat, intermīsīt, vāstātō omni Illyricō et Moesiā dēspērāns eam posse retinēri, abductōsque Rōmānōs ex urbibus et
 5 agrīs Dāciae in mediā Moesiā conlocāvit appellāvitque eam Dāciam, quae nunc duās Moesiās dividit et est in dextrā Dānuviō in mare fluentī, cum antea fuerit in laevā. Occiditur servī suī fraude, quī ad quōsdam militārēs virōs, amīcōs ipsius, nōmina pertulit adnotāta falsō manum eius imitātus,
 10 tamquam Aurēliānus ipsōs pārāret occidere; itaque ut praevenīrēt, ab isdem interfectus est in itineris mediō, quod inter Cōstantīnopolim et Hēraclēam est strātae veteris; locus Caenophrūrium appellātur. Mors tamen eius inulta nōn fuit. Meruit quoque inter Dīvōs referri.

Tacitus Emperor, 275–276 A.D.

15 16. Tacitus post hunc suscepit imperium, vir egregiē morātus et rei pūblicae gerendae idōneus. Nihil tamen clārum potuit ostendere intrā sextum mēsem imperiī morte praeventus. Flōriānus, quī Tacitō successerat, duōbus mēnsibus et diēbus xx in imperiō fuit neque quicquam dīgnum me-
 20 moriā ēgit.

Probus Emperor, 276–282 A.D.

17. Post hunc Probus, vir inlūstris glōriā militārī, ad administrātiōnem rei pūblicae accessit. Galliās ā barbarīs occupātās ingentī proeliōrum fēlicitāte restituit. Quōsdam imperium ūsūrpāre cōnātōs, scilicet Sātūrnīnum in Oriente,
 25 Proculum et Bonōsum Agrippīnae, certāminibus oppressit. Vineās Gallōs et Pannoniōs habēre permīsīt, opere militārī Almam montem apud Sirmium et Aureum apud Moesiam superiōrem vineīs cōnseruit et prōvinciālibus colendōs dedit.

Hic cum bella innumera gessisset, pāce pārātā dixit brevi militēs necessariōs nōn futurōs. Vir ācer, strēnuus, iustus et quī Aurēliānum aequāret glōriā militārī, morum autem civilitāte superāret. Interfectus tamen est Sirmī tumultū
5 militārī in turri ferrātā.

*Carus Emperor, 282–283 A.D. Carus and Numerianus
Emperors, 283–284 A.D.*

18. Post hunc Cārus est factus Augustus, Narbōne nātus in Galliā. Is cōfestim Carīnum et Numeriānum filiōs Caesarēs fēcit. Sed dum bellum adversus Sarmatās gerit, nūntiātō Persārum tumultū ad Orientem profectus rēs contrā
10 Persās nōbilēs gessit. Ipsōs proeliō fūdit, Cōchēn et Ctēsiphōntem, urbēs nōbilissimās, cēpit. Et cum castra suprā Tigridem habēret, vi divīnī fulminis periit. Numeriānus quoque, filius ēius, quem sēcum Caesarem ad Persās dūxerat, adulēscēns ēgregiae indolis, cum oculōrum dolōre corre-
15 ptus in lecticulā veherētur, impulsōre Aprō, quī socer ēius erat, per insidiās occisus est. Et cum dolō occultārētur ipsius mors, quōusque Aper invādere posset imperium, fētore cadāveris prōdita est. Militēs enim, quī eum sequebantur, putōre commōtī dēductīs lecticulae palliīs post aliquot diēs
20 mortem ēius nōtam habēre potuērunt.

Diocletian Emperor, 284–305 A.D.

19. Intereā Carīnus, quem Caesarem ad Parthōs proficiscēns Cārus in Illyricō, Galliā, Italiā reliquerat, omnibus sē scele-ribus inquināvit. Plūrimōs innoxios fictis crīminibus occi-
dit, mātirimōnia nōbilia corrūpit, condiscipulīs¹ quoque, quī
25 eum in auditōriō vel levī fatigātiōne taxāverant, perniciosus

¹ H. 391, I; M. 214; A. & G. 234, a; G. 359; B. 192, 1.

fuit. Ob quae omnibus hominibus inuisus nōn multō post poenās dedit. Nam dē Perside victor exercitus rediēns, cum Cārum Augustum fulmine, Numeriānum Caesarem insidiis perdidisset, Dioclētiānum imperātōrem creāvit, Dal-
 5 matiā oriundum, virum obscurissimē nātum, adeō ut ā plerisque scribae filius, ā nōnnūllis Anullinī senātōris libertinus fuisse crēdatur.

20. Is prima militum cōtiōne iurāvit Numeriānum nullō suō dolō interfectum, et cum iuxtā eum Aper, qui Numeriānō
 10 insidiās fecerat, cōstitisset, in cōspectū exercitūs manū Dioclētiāni percussus est. Postea Carinum omnium odiō et detestatiōne viventem apud Margum ingentī proeliō vicit, prōditum ab exercitū suō, quem fortiōrem habēbat, aut certē dēsertum, inter Viminācium atque Aureum montem. Ita
 15 rerum¹ Rōmānārum potitus cum tumultum rusticāni in Galliā concitāssent et factiōnī suae Bacaudārum nōmen impōnerent, ducēs autem habērent Amandum et Aeliānum, ad subigendōs eōs Māximiānum Herculium Caesarem mīsit, qui levibus proeliis agrestēs domuit et pācem Galliae
 20 refōrmāvit.

21. Per haec tempora etiam Carausius quī vilissimē nātus strēnuae militiae ordine fāmam ēgregiam fuerat cōsecutus, cum apud Bonōniam per trāctum Belgicae et Armorici
 pacandum mare accēpisset, quod Franci et Saxonēs infestā-
 25 bant. Multis barbaris saepe captis nec praedā integrā aut prōvincialibus redditā aut imperātōribus missā cum suspiciō esse coepisset cōsultō ab eō admitti barbarōs, ut transeuntēs cum praedā exciperet atque hāc sē occasiōne ditāret, ā Māximiānō iussus occidī purpuram sūmpsit et Britannias
 30 occupāvit.

¹ H. 410, V. 3; M. 231; A. & G. 223, a; G. 407, n. 2, (d); B. 212, 2.

Diocletian makes Maximianus Herculus Augustus, Constantius and Maximianus Caesars.

22. Ita cum per omnem orbem terrarum res turbatae essent, Carausius in Britannia rebellaret, Achilleus in Aegypto, Africam Quingentianum infestarent, Narseus Orienti bellum inferret, Diocletianus Maximianum Herculum ex
5 Caesare fecit Augustum, Constantium et Maximianum Caesarēs, quorum Constantius per filiam nepos Claudii traditur, Maximianus Galerius in Dacia haud longē a Serdica natus. Atque ut eos etiam adfinitate coniungeret, Constantius privignam Herculi Theodoram accepit, ex qua
10 postea sex liberos, Constantini fratres, habuit, Galerius filiam Diocletiani Valeriam, ambō uxores quas habuerant repudiare compulsī. Cum Carausio tamen, cum bella frustrā temptata essent contra virum rei¹ militaris peritissimum, ad postrimum pax convenit. Eum post septennium
15 Allectus, socius eius, occidit, atque ipse post eum Britannias triennio tenuit. Qui ductū Asclepiodoti, praefecti praetorio, oppressus est. Ita Britanniae decimo anno receptae.

23. Per idem tempus a Constantio Caesare in Gallia bene pugnatum est. Circā Lingonas diē unā adversam et secundam fortunam expertus est. Nam cum repentē barbaris ingruentibus intrā civitatem esset coactus tam praecipiti necessitate ut clausis portis in murum funibus tolleretur, vix quinque horis mediis adventante exercitū sexaginta ferē milia Alamannorum cecidit. Maximianus quoque Augustus
25 bellum in Africā profligavit domitis Quingentianis et ad pacem redactis. Diocletianus obsessum Alexandriae Achilleum octavo ferē mense superavit eumque interfecit. Victoriā acerbē usus est; totam Aegyptum gravibus pro-

¹ H. 390, 2; M. 226, 1; A. & G. 218, a; G. 374; B. 204, 1.

scriptiōnibus caedibusque foedāvit. Eā tamen occāsiōne ordināvit prōvide multa et disposuit, quae ad nostram aetātem manent.

24. Galerius Māximianus primum adversus Narseum proelium insecundum habuit inter Callinicum Carrāsque congressus, cum incōsultē magis quam ignavē dimicāset; admodum enim parvā manū cum cōpiōsissimō hoste commisit.

25. Pulsus igitur et ad Diocletianum profectus cum ei in itinere occurrisset, tantā insolentiā a Diocletianō fertur exceptus ut per aliquot passuum milia purpurātus tradātur ad vehiculum cucurrisse; mox tamen per Illyricum Moesiāque contrāctis cōpiis rursus cum Narseō, Hormisdā et Sapōris avō, in Armeniā Maiore pugnāvit successū ingentē nec minōre cōnsiliō, simul fortitudīne, quippe quī etiam speculātōris mūnus cum alterō aut tertiō equite suscepit.¹ Pulsō Narseō castra eius diripuit; uxōrēs, sorōrēs, liberōs cepit, infīnitam extrīnsecus Persarū nobilitātem, gazam Persicā cōpiōsissimā. Ipsum in ultimās regnī solitudinēs egit. Quārē a Diocletianō in Mesopotamiā cum praesidiis tum morante ovāns regressus ingentī honore susceptus est. Varia deinceps et simul et virītim bella gesserunt Carpi et Basternis subactis, Sarmatis victis, quarum nationum ingentes captivorum cōpias in Rōmānis finibus locāverunt.

Diocletian abdicates, 305 A.D.

26. Diocletianus morātus callidē fuit, sagāx praetereā et admodum subtilis ingenii, et quī severitātem suā aliēnā invidiā vellet explēre. Diligentissimus tamen et sollertissimus princeps et quī imperiō Rōmānō primus regiae

¹ H. 517, 3, 1); M. 382, 2 n.; A. & G. 320, c; G. 633; B. 283, 3.

cōsuētūdinis fōrmam magis quam Rōmānae libertātis invexerit¹ adorārique sē iusserit,¹ cum ante eum cūctī salūtārentur. Ōrnamēta gemmārum vestibis calciāmentisque indidit. Nam prius imperiī insignē in chlamyde purpureā
5 tantum erat, reliqua commūnia.

27. Herculus autem prōpalam ferus et incivīlis ingeniī, asperitātem suam etiam vultūs horrōre significāns. Hīc natūrae suae indulgēs Dioclētiānō in omnibus est sevērīoribus cōsiliīs obsecutus. Cum tamen ingravēscēte aevō
10 parum sē idōneum Dioclētiānus moderandō imperiō esse sentīret, auctor Herculiō fuit ut in vītā privātā concederent et statīōnem tuendae rei publicae viridiōribus iūniōribusque mandārent. Cui aegrē conlēga obtemperāvit. Tamen uterque ūnō diē privātō habitū imperiī insignē
15 mūtāvit, Nicomediae Dioclētiānus, Hercules Mediōlānī, post triumphum inclutum, quem Rōmae ex numerōsis gentibus ēgerant, pompā ferculōrum inlūstrī, quā Narsei coniugēs sorōrēsque et liberī antē currum ductī sunt. Concessērunt tamen Salōnās ūnus, alter in Lūcāniam.

20 28. Dioclētiānus privātus in villā, quae haud procul ā Salōnīs est, praelārō ōtiō cōsensuit, inūsītātā virtūte ūsus, ut sōlus omnium post conditum Rōmānum imperium ex tantō fastigiō sponte ad privātae vītae statum civilitātemque remeāret. Contigit igitur ei, quod nūlli post nātōs hominēs,
25 ut cum privātus obisset,² inter Divōs tamen referrētur.

¹ H. 503, I; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 283, 2.

² H. 515, III; M. 378, 6; A. & G. 313, d; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

LIBER DECIMUS

FROM THE ABDICATION OF DIOCLETIAN TO THE DEATH
OF JOVIAN, 305–364 A.D.

—♦—
Constantius I and Galerius Emperors, 305–306 A.D.

1. His igitur abeuntibus administratiōne rei pūblicae Cōn-
stantius et Gālerius Augustī creātī sunt dīvisusque inter
eōs ita Rōmānus orbis, ut Galliam, Ītaliā, Āfricā Cōn-
stantius, Īllyricum, Asiā, Orientem Gālerius obtinēret,
5 sūmptīs duōbus Caesaribus. Cōstantius tamen contentus
dīgnitāte¹ Augustī Ītaliae atque Āfricae administrandae
sollicitūdinem recusāvit, vir ēgregius et praestantissimae
cīvilitātis, dīvitīs prōvinciālium ac prīvātōrum studēs,
fiscī commoda nōn admodum adfectāns, dicēnsque melius
10 pūblicās opēs ā prīvātīs habērī quam intrā ūnum claustrum
reservārī, adeō autem cultūs modicī ut festīs diēbus, sī
amicīs numerōsiōribus esset epulandum, prīvātōrum eī
argentō ōstiātīm petītō trīclīnia sternerentur. Hic nōn
modo amābilis, sed etiam venerābilis Gallīs fuit, praecipuē
15 quod Dioclētīānī suspectam prūdentiam et Māximīānī san-
guināriam temeritātem imperiō eius ēvāserant. Obiit in
Britanniā Eborāci prīncipātūs annō tertiō decimō atque
inter Dīvōs relātus est.

Constantine Emperor, 306–307 A.D.

2. Gālerius, vir et probē morātus et ēgregius rē militārī,
20 cum Ītaliā quoque sinente Cōstantiō administratiōni
suae accessisse sentīret, Caesarēs duōs creāvit, Māximīnum,
quem Orientī praefēcit, et Sevērū, cui Ītaliā dedit. Ipse

¹ H. 421, III; M. 247, n. 1; A. & G. 254, b, 2; G. 401, n. 6; B. 219, 1.

in Ællyricō morātus est. Verum Cōstantiō mortuō Cōstantīnus, ex obscuriōre māttrimōniō eius filius, in Britannia creātus est imperātōr et in locum patris exoptātissimus moderātōr accessit. Rōmæ intereā praetōriāni excitō tu-
 5 multū Māxentium, Herculi filium, quī haud procul ab urbe in villā publicā morābātur, Augustum nūcupāverunt. Quō nūntiō Māximiānus Herculus ad spem adrectus resūmendi fastigii quod invitus amiserat, Rōmam advolāvit ē Lūcāniā, quam sedem privātus elēgerat in agris amoenissimis cōn-
 10 senescēns, Diocletianumque etiam per litterās adhortātus est ut dēpositam resūmeret potestātem, quās ille inrīsās habuit. Sed adversum motum praetōriānōrum atque Māxenti Severus Caesar Rōmam missus ā Gāleriō cum exercitū vēnit obsidēnsque urbem militum suōrum scelere dēsertus
 15 est. Auctae Māxenti opēs cōfirmātumque imperium. Severus fugiēns Ravennae interfectus est.

3. Herculus tamen Māximiānus post haec in cōntiōne exercitūs filium Māxentium nūdāre conātus sēditionem et convicia militum tulit. Inde ad Galliās profectus est dolō
 20 compositō, tamquam ā filiō esset expulsus,¹ ut Cōstantinō generō iungeretur, mōliēns tamen Cōstantinum repertā occāsiōne interficere, quī in Galliis et militum et prōvinciālium ingenti iam favōre rēgnābat caesis Francis atque Alamannis captisque eōrum rēgibus, quōs etiam bestiis,
 25 cum magnificum spectāculum mūneris parāasset, obiēcit. Dētectis igitur insidiis per Faustam filiam, quae dolum virō nūntiāverat, profūgit Herculus Massiliaeque oppressus (ex eā enim nāvigare ad filium praeparābat) poenās dedit iūstissimō exitū, vir ad omnem ācerbitātem saevitiāque
 30 prōclivis, infidus, incommodus, civilitātis penitus expers.

¹ H. 513, II; M. 375; A. & G. 312; G. 602; B. 307, 1.

Licinius Emperor, 307-324 A.D.

4. Per hōc tempus ā Gālerio Licinius imperātōr est factus, Dāciā oriundus, nōtus eī antiquā cōnsuetūdine et in bellō, quod adversus Narseum gesserat, strēnuis labōribus et officiis acceptus. Mors Gāleri cōfestim secūta. Ita rēs
 5 pūblica tum ā novīs quattuor imperātōribus tenēbātur, Cōstantinō et Māxentiō, filiis Augustōrum, Liciniō et Māximīnō, novīs hominibus. Quīntō tamen Cōstantīnus imperiī sui annō bellum adversum Māxentium cīvile commōvit, cōpiās eius multis proeliis fūdit, ipsum postrēmō Rōmae
 10 adversum nōbilēs omnibus exitiis saevientem apud pontem Mulvium vicit Italiāque est potitus. Nōn multō¹ deinceps in Oriente quoque adversum Licinium Māximīnus rēs novās mōlitus vicinū exitium fortuitā apud Tarsum morte praevenit.

Constantine the Great sole Ruler, 324-337 A.D.

15 5. Cōstantīnus tamen, vir ingēns et omnia efficere nitēns quae animō praeparāssset,² simul principātum tōtius orbis adfectāns, Liciniō bellum intulit, quamquam necessitūdō et adfinitās cum eō esset; nam soror Cōstantia nūpta Liciniō erat. Ac primō eum in Pannoniā Secundā ingenti
 20 apparātū bellum apud Cibalās instrumentem repentinus oppressit omnique Dardaniā, Moesiā, Macedoniā potitus numerōsās prōvinciās occupāvit.

6. Varia deinceps inter eōs bella gesta, et pāx reconciliāta ruptaque est. Postremō Licinius nāvālī et terrestri proeliō
 25 victus apud Nicomediam sē dēdidit et contrā religiōnem sacrāmētī Thessalonīcae privātus occisus est. Eō tempore rēs Rōmāna sub unō Augustō et tribus Caesaribus, quod

¹ H. 423; M. 248; A. & G. 250; G. 403; B. 223.² H. 235; M. 100, 1; A. & G. 128, a, 1; G. 131, 1; B. 116, 1.

numquam aliās, fuit, cum liberī Cōstantīnī Galliae, Orientī
 Ītalīaeque praecessent. Verum insolentiā rerū secundārum
 aliquantum Cōstantīnus ex illā favōrābilī animī docilitate
 mūtāvit. Prīmum necessitudinēs persecūtus ēgregium
 5 virum filium et sorōris filium, commodae indolis iuvenem,
 interfēcit, mox uxōrem, post numerōsōs amīcōs.

7. Vir prīmō imperiī tempore optimīs prīncipibus, ultimō
 mediīs comparandus. Innumerae in eō animī corporisque
 virtūtēs clāruērunt. Militāris glōriae appetentissimus, for-
 10 tūnā in bellis prōspērā fuit, vērū ita ut nōn superāret
 industriam. Nam etiam Gothōs post civīle bellum variē
 prōfligāvit pāce hīs ad postremum datā, ingentēque apud
 barbarās gentēs memoriae grātium conlocāvit. Civīlibus
 artibus et studiīs libēralibus dēditus, adfectātor iūsti amōris,
 15 quem ab omnibus sibi et libēralitāte et docilitate quaesivit,
 sicut in nōnnūllōs amīcōs dubius, ita in reliquōs ēgregius,
 nihil occāsionum praetermittēns, quō opulentiōrēs eōs clā-
 riōrēsque praestāret.

8. Multās lēgēs rogāvit, quāsdam ex bonō et aequō, plē-
 20 rāsque superfluās, nōnnūllās sevērās, prīmusque urbem nōmi-
 nis suī ad tantum fastīgium ēvehere mōlītus est, ut Rōmae
 aemulam faceret. Bellum adversus Parthōs mōliēns, quī
 iam Mesopotamiam fatigābant, ūnō et tricēsīmō annō im-
 perii, aetātis sextō et sexāgēsīmō, Nicomediae in villā
 25 públicā obiit. Dēnūntiāta mors eius est etiam per crīntam
 stellam, quae inūsitatāe māgnitudinis aliquamdiū fulsit;
 eam Graeci comētēn vocant. Atque inter Divōs meruit
 referri.

The Sons of Constantine rule, 337–360 A.D.

9. Is successōrēs filiōs trēs reliquit atque ūnum frātris
 30 filium. Vērū Dalmatius Caesar prōsperrimā indole neque

patruō absimilis haud multō post oppressus est factiōne militārī et Cōstantiō, patruēlī suō, sinente potius quam iubente. Cōstantīnum porrō bellum frātrī inferentem et apud Aquilēiam incōsultius proelium aggressum Cōstantis ducēs interēmērunt. Ita rēs pūblica ad duōs Augustōs redācta. Cōstantis imperium strēnum aliquamdiū et iustum fuit. Mox cum et valetūdine imprōspērā et amicis prāviōribus uterētur, ad gravia vitia conversus, cum intolerābilis prōvinciālibus, militī iniucundus esset, factiōne Māgnenti occisus est. Obiit haud longē ab Hispāniis in castrō, cui Helenae¹ nōmen est, annō imperiī septimō decimō, aetātis tricēsimo, rēbus tamen plurimis strēnuē in militiā gestis exercitūque per omne vitae tempus sine gravi crudelitāte terribilis.

15 10. Diversa Cōstantī fortūna fuit. Ā Persis enim multa et gravia perpressus saepe captis oppidis, obsessis urbibus, caesis exercitibus, nūllumque eī contrā Sapōrem prōsperum proelium fuit, nisi quod apud Singara haud dubiam victōriam ferōciā militum amisit, quī pūgnam seditiōsē et stolidē
20 contrā ratiōnem belli diē iam praecipiti poposcērunt. Post Cōstantis necem Māgnentiō Ītaliā, Āfricā, Galliās obtinente etiam Īllyricum rēs novās habuit, Vetraniōne ad imperium cōsensū militum ēlēctō. Quem grandaevum iam et cūctis amābilem diūturnitāte et felicitāte militiae ad
25 tuendum Īllyricum prīncipem creāvērunt, virum probum et mōrum veterum ac iucundae civilitātis, sed omnium liberālium artium expertem adeō ut nē elementa quidem prīma litterārū nisi grandaevus et iam imperātōr accēperit.

11. Sed ā Cōstantiō, quī ad ultiōnem frāternae necis bellum civīle commōverat, abrogātum est Vetraniōnī imperium;

¹ H. 387, n. 1; M. 212, n. 2; A. & G. 231, b; G. 349, r. 5; B. 190, 1.

novō inūsitatōque mōre cōnsēnsū militum dēponere insīgnē compulsus. Rōmāe quoque tumultus fuit Nepotiānō, Cōnstantīnī sorōris filiō, per gladiātōriam manum imperium vīdicante, quī saevīs exōrdiīs¹ dignum exitum nactus est.

5 Vicēsīmō enim atque octāvō diē ā Māgnentiānis ducibus oppressus poenās dedit. Caput eius pilō per urbem circumlātum est, gravissimaeque prōscripciōnēs et nōbilium caedēs fuērunt.

12. Nōn multō post Māgnentius apud Mursam prōfligātus
 10 aciē est ac paene captus. Ingentēs Rōmānī imperiī virēs eā dīmicātiōne cōnsūptae sunt, ad quaelibet bella externa idōneae, quae multum triumphōrum possent² sēcūritātisque cōnferre. Orientī mox ā Cōnstantiō Caesar est datus patruī filius Gallus, Māgnentiusque diversīs proeliīs victus vim
 15 vitae suae apud Lugdūnum attulit imperiī annō tertiō, mēse septimō, frāter quoque eius Decentius Senonibus, quem ad tuendās Galliās Caesarem miserat.

13. Per haec tempora etiam ā Cōnstantiō multis incivīlibus gestīs Gallus Caesar occīsus est, vir natūrā ferus et ad
 20 tyrrannidem prōnior, sī suō iūre imperāre licuisset.³ Silvānus quoque in Galliā rēs novās mōlītus ante diem tricēsimum exstīnctus est, sōlusque imperiō Rōmānō eō tempore Cōnstantius prīnceps et Augustus fuit.

14. Mox Iūliānum Caesarem ad Galliās mīsīt, patruēlem
 25 suum, Gallī frātrem, trādītā ei in mātirimōnium sorōre, cum multa oppida barbarī expūgnāssent, alia obsidērent, ubique foeda vāstitās esset Rōmānumque imperium nōn dubiā iam calamitāte nūtāret. Ā quō modicīs cōpiīs apud Argentorātum, Galliae urbem, ingentēs Alamannōrum cōpiae

¹ H. 421, III; M. 238, 2; A. & G. 245, α, 1; G. 397, n. 2; B. 226, 2.

² H. 503, II, 2; M. 383, 1; A. & G. 320; G. 631, 2; B. 282, 3.

³ H. 510; M. 366; A. & G. 308; G. 597; B. 304, 1.

extinctae sunt, rex nobilissimus captus, Galliae restituae. Multa postea per eundem Iulianum egregie adversum barbaros gesta sunt summotique ultra Rhenum Germani et finibus suis Romanum imperium restitutum.

Julian Emperor, 360–363 A.D.

- 5 15. Neque multo post, cum Germaniciani exercitus a Galliarum praesidio tollerentur, consensu militum Iulianus factus Augustus est, interiectoque anno ad Illyricum obtinendum profectus Constantio Parthico proeliis occupato. Qui rebus cognitis ad bellum civile conversus in itinere obiit inter
10 Ciliciam Cappadociamque anno imperii octavo et tricesimo, aetatis quinto et quadragesimo, meruitque inter Divos referri, vir egregiae tranquillitatis, placidus, nimium amicis¹ et familiaribus credens, mox etiam uxoribus deditior, qui tamen primis imperii annis ingenti se modestia egerit, fami-
15 liarium etiam locupletator neque inhonores sinens, quorum laboriosa expertus fuisset officia, ad severitatem tamen propensior, si suspicio imperii moveretur, mitis alias, et cuius in civilibus magis quam in externis bellis sit laudanda fortuna.

Eutropius takes part in the Parthian Expedition, 363 A.D.

- 20 16. Hinc Iulianus rerum potitus est ingentique apparatu Parthis intulit bellum, cui expeditioni ego quoque interfui. Aliquot oppida et castella Persarum in ditionem accipit vel vi expugnavit Assyriamque populatus castra apud Ctēsiphontem stativa aliquamdiu habuit. Remeansque
25 victor, dum se inconsultius proeliis inserit, hostili manu interfectus est vi Kal. Iul., imperii anno septimo, aetatis

¹ H. 385, II; M. 205; A. & G. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II, α.

altero et tricēsimō atque inter Divōs relātus est, vir ēgregius et rem publicam insigniter moderāturus, sī per fāta licuisset. Liberālibus disciplinīs apprīmē ērudītus, Graecis doctior atque adeō ut Latīna ēruditiō nēquāquam cum Graecā
 5 scientiā conveniret, fācundiā ingentī et prōmptā, memoriae tenācissimae, in quibusdam philosophō proprior. In amicōs liberālis, sed minus diligēns quam tantum prīncipem decuit. Fuērunt enim nōnnūllī quī vulnera glōriae eius inferrent. In prōvinciālēs iūstissimus et tribūtōrum, quātenus fieri
 10 posset, repressor. Cīvīlis in cūctōs, mediōcrem habēns aerārī cūram, glōriae avidus ac per eam animī plērumque immodicī, religiōnis Christiānae nimius insectātor, perinde tamen ut cruōre abstinēret, M. Antōnīnō nōn absimilis, quem etiam aemulārī studēbat.

Jovian Emperor, 363–364 A.D.

15 17. Post hunc Ioviānus, quī tunc domesticus militābat, ad obtinendum imperium cōsēnsū exercitūs lēctus est, commendātiōne patris militibus quam suā nōtior. Quī iam turbātis rēbus exercitū quoque inopiā labōrante unō ā Persīs atque alterō proeliō victus pācem cum Sapōre, necessariam
 20 quidem, sed ignōbilem, fēcit multātus finibus¹ ac nōnnūllā imperiī Rōmānī parte trāditā. Quod ante eum annīs mille centum et duōbus dē vīgintī ferē, ex quō Rōmānum imperium conditum erat, numquam accēdit. Quī etiam legiōnēs nostrae ita et apud Caudium per Pontium Telesīnum et in
 25 Hispāniā apud Numantiam et in Numidiā sub iūgum missae sunt, ut nihil tamen finium trāderētur. Ea pācis condiciō nōn penitus reprehendenda foret, sī foederis necessitātem tum cum integrum fuit mutāre voluisset, sicut ā Rōmānis

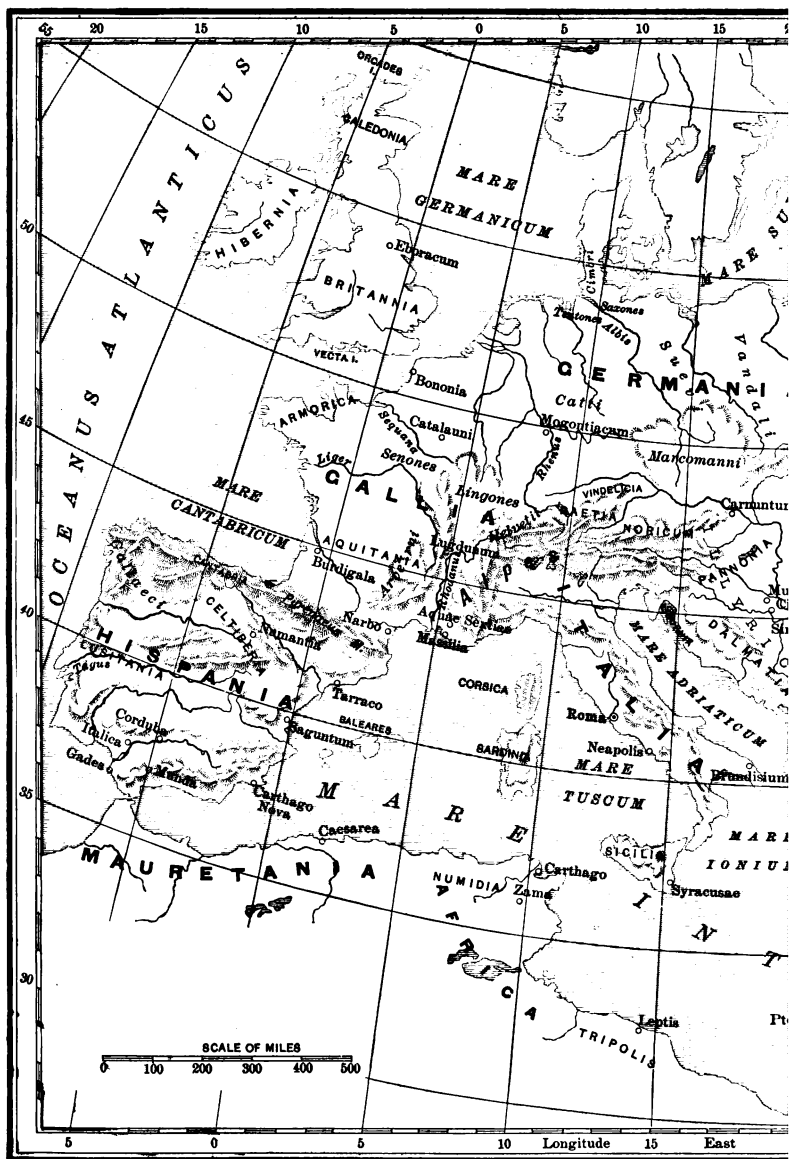
¹ H. 410, III; M. 251; A. & G. 220, b, 1; G. 404; B. 225.

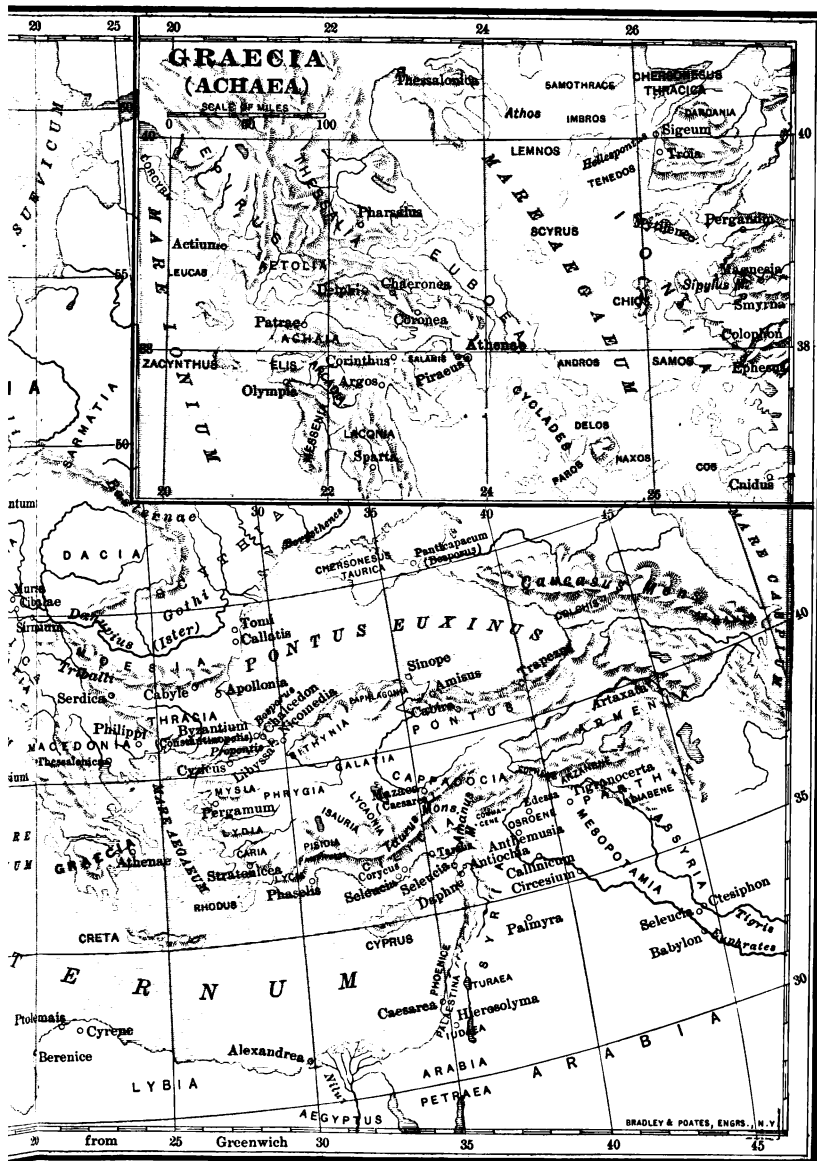
omnibus his bellis, quae commemoravi, factum est. Nam et Samnitibus et Numantinis et Numidis confestim bella inlata sunt neque pax rata fuit. Sed dum aemulum imperii veretur, intra Orientem residens gloriae parum consuluit.
5 Itaque iter ingressus atque Illyricum petens in Galatae finibus repentinam morte obiit, vir alias neque iners neque imprudens.

18. Multi exanimatum opinantur nimiam cruditate (inter cenandum enim epulis indulserat), alii odore cubiculi, quod
10 ex recenti tectorio calcis grave quiescentibus erat, quidam nimietate prunarum, quas gravi frigore adoleri multas iusserat. Decessit imperii mense septimo, tertio decimo Kal. Mart., aetatis tertio et tricesimo anno, ac benignitate principum qui ei successerunt inter Divos relatus est.
15 Nam et civilitati propior et naturam admodum liberalis fuit.

Is status erat Romanae rei Ioviano eodem et Varroniano consulibus anno urbis conditae millesimo centesimo et octavo decimo. Quia autem ad inclutos principes venerandosque perventum est, interim operi modum dabimus. Nam
20 reliqua stilum maiore dicenda sunt. Quae nunc non tam praetermittimus, quam ad maiorem scribendi diligentiam reservamus.

1. The first part of the document is a list of names and addresses, which appears to be a directory or a list of contacts. The names are written in a cursive script, and the addresses are listed below them. The list is organized into two columns, with names on the left and addresses on the right.





[illegible]



BIBLIOGRAPHY

THE following books have been referred to in the Notes. While the references are intended principally for the teacher, every student should be provided with a copy of Creighton's *Primer of Roman History*. If Eutropius is studied in connection with this book, the student cannot fail to obtain a fair knowledge of the main facts of Roman History.

Ancient Rome in the Light of Recent Discoveries. Rodolfo Lanciani.

Early Rome (Epochs of History). W. Ihne.

Mommsen's History of Rome, Abridged for Schools and Colleges.

C. Bryans and F. J. R. Hendy.

Rome and Carthage (Epochs of History). R. Bosworth Smith.

The History of Rome (History Primer Series). M. Creighton.

The Early Empire (Epochs of History). W. W. Capes.

The Roman Triumvirates (Epochs of History). Charles Merivale.

The Age of the Antonines (Epochs of History). W. W. Capes.

Myths of Greece and Rome. H. A. Guerber.

The Story of the Romans. H. A. Guerber.

The Development of the Roman Constitution (History Primer Series).
Ambrose Tighe.

NOTE

In the Notes the references to Harkness' Grammar occur in two forms, the first referring to the *New Latin Grammar* (1898), the second, in brackets, to the *Standard Latin Grammar*.

NOTES

LIFE OF EUTROPIUS

Of the life of Eutropius we know very little. Only once in his work does he mention himself, Bk. X, Ch. 16. He was proconsul in Asia in 371 A.D., and praetorian praefect 380-387 A.D. He is said to have been the secretary of the Emperor Constantine the Great.

The only one of his works that is extant is the *Breviārium*, a brief history of Rome from the founding of the city to the death of the Emperor Jovian, 364 A.D. He dedicated the work to the Emperor Valens, 364-378 A.D., composing it probably at the emperor's request.

Through the republican period he follows Livy, whom he knows at first hand. Afterwards he takes Suetonius and the Augustan History for his guides. His style is simple and terse, and the diction is very good for the age in which the book was written. As a historian his judgment is cool and impartial. He makes some blunders, but mostly in the matter of dates. A Greek translation made by a certain Capito, a Lycian, is mentioned, but it has been lost. A later Greek version by Paeanius is extant.

BOOK I

PAGE 7, CH. 1. Line 1. **Rōmā-num** : note emphatic position.

Rōmulō : see the legend of Romulus and Remus in Ihne, p. 32 ; Livy, Bk. I, IV ; Guerber, p. 140.

2. **Vestālis virginis** : the Vestals were a kind of nuns, six in number, who were priestesses of Vesta. It was their duty to keep the fire on the altar in her temple in the Forum burning constantly. "Her altar, with its ever-burning fire, was the family

hearth of the state, from which the household fires were kindled at certain dates." Lanciani, *Anc. Rome*, Ch. VI.

filius : in apposition with *quī*, subject of *putātus est*.

quantum putātus est : 'as he was thought' = 'as it was thought' ; note that the Latin prefers the personal construction where we prefer the impersonal.

3. **is** : emphatic position.

cum . . . latrōcinārētur : the student should note the different

uses of *cum*, viz.: Temporal, with Indicative or Subjunctive; Causal and Concessive, with Subjunctive alone; cf. *cum . . . compāruisset*, Ch. 2; *cum . . . habērent*, Ch. 2; *cum . . . ēgissent*, Ch. 18.

4. **decem et octō annōs nātus** (*nāscor*): 'having been born eighteen years' = 'eighteen years old.' The more common expression for the numeral is *duodēviginti*. Cf. *annōrum trium et viginti*, Bk. II, Ch. 6; *annum agēns vicēsimum aetātis*, Bk. III, Ch. 7.

5. **urbem exiguam**: remains of this city are still found on the Palatine Hill.

Palātinō monte: the Palatine Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome. The others were the Capitoline, Quirinal, Aventine, Esquiline, Viminal, and Caelian.

XI Kal. Māiās: the full expression would be *ante diem undecimum Kalendās Māiās*, April 21. "In the Roman calendar it coincided with the Palilia, or feast of Pales, the guardian divinity of shepherds."

6. **Olympiadis**: the Greeks reckoned time by periods of four years, called Olympiads from the Olympian Games, which were celebrated at that interval. The starting point was 776 B.C. Hence the third year of the sixth Olympiad would be 753 B.C. Some prefer to recognize 754 as the date of the founding of the city.

Ch. 2. 8. **conditā civitāte**: 'the city having been founded' = 'when the city had been founded.' The

student should ascertain by analysis of the thought what the Ablative Absolute is intended to represent, and should translate it accordingly. The literal translation should seldom be used. *Civitāte* = *urbe*, a late usage, frequent in Eutropius. The usual expression is *urbe conditā*, but Eutropius places the participle first for emphasis.

Rōmam vocāvit: according to Lanciani, *Roma* is derived from *Rumon*, 'river.' *Roma* then would mean 'the town by the river,' and *Romulus*, 'the man from the town by the river' (*Anc. Rome*, p. 37). Mommsen claims that *Rammes*, the early name by which the Romans were called, means 'bushmen.' Hence *Roma* would be 'the town of the bushmen' (Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. I, p. 71).

9. **ferē**: 'about,' indicating that the statement is a loose one.

10. **centum ex senīōribus**: 'a hundred of the elders'; *ex* or *dē* with cardinal numerals is regularly used instead of a Partitive Genitive. *Tarquinius Priscus* doubled the number of the senators, Ch. 6. Before the end of the regal period the number was increased to 300. *Sulla* added 300 equites. *Julius Caesar* raised the number to 900. *Augustus* reduced it to 600. For the duties of the senate see Ihne, Ch. XI; Tighe, pp. 49, 115; Mommsen, pp. 18, 19, 45, 46.

12. **uxōrēs**: object of *habērent*. Emphatic on account of its position before the subject of the verb,

PAGE 8. 1. **eārum**: the antecedent is *nātiōnēs*.

commōtia bellis: lit. 'wars having been aroused' = 'when war had been aroused'; cf. *conditā civitatē*, Ch. 2.

propter raptārum infūriam: lit. 'on account of the wrong of the stolen (maidens)' = 'on account of the wrong done by stealing the maidens.' With *raptārum* sc. *virginum*.

4. **nōn compāruisset**: lit. 'he had not appeared' = 'he had disappeared.'

5. **ad deōs trānsisse**: lit. 'to have gone across to the gods' = 'to have been translated.'

6. **per quīnōs diēs**: 'through five days each.'

Ch. 3. 8. **rēx**: predicate Nominative.

bellum: emphatic by position as well as by the use of *quidem*. "The statement that during the forty-three years of Numa's reign Rome enjoyed uninterrupted peace cannot be looked upon as anything but a fiction or a dream."

11. **cōnsuetūdine proeliōrum**: 'because of their habit of (waging) war.'

iam . . . putābantur: 'were beginning to be thought'; note the force of the Imperfect.

12. **in decem**: Livy I, XIX, says *in duodecim mēnsēs*.

13. **aliquā = ūllā**.

cōnfūsum: 'confused'; modifies *annum* and is modified by *prius*.

14. **morbō**: i.e. a natural death

as contrasted with a death by violence.

Ch. 4. 16. **huic successit**: lit. 'to this one succeeded' = 'his successor was'; note the emphasis.

hic bella reparāvit: in allusion to the former activity of Romulus in that direction.

17. **Albānōs**: Alba Longa, the most ancient town in Latium, is said to have been built by Ascanius, and to have colonized Rome. After its destruction by Tullus Hostilius it was never rebuilt. Its inhabitants were removed to Rome. At a later time the surrounding country was studded with the splendid villas of the Roman aristocracy. Livy, Bk. I, XXII-XXV, gives an account of the conquest of the Albans.

miliāriō: the Roman milestones were set up at intervals of 1000 paces, 5000 Roman feet, on the military roads. They gave the distance from the place from which the measurement was made, its name, the name of the person who erected the stone, and the name of the reigning emperor. The phrase means 'twelve miles from Rome.'

18. **aliī . . . aliī**: 'the one . . . the other.' Eutropius uses *alius* with the meaning of *alter*.

20. **adiectō Caeliō monte**: lit. 'the Caelian Hill having been annexed' = 'by annexing the Caelian Hill'; cf. *conditā civitatē*, Ch. 2.

21. **fulmine ictus**: lit. 'having been struck by lightning.'

ārait: *ardeō*.

Ch. 5. 22. **ex filiā**: 'on his

daughter's side.' Note peculiarity of *fīlia*, H. 80, 2 (49, 4); M. 33, n. 2; A. & G. 36, e; G. 29, 4; B. 21, 2, e.

PAGE 9. 1. **Iāniculum**: Mons Ianiculum, on the opposite side of the Tiber, was united to the city by the Pons Sublicius.

ōlīvātēm: this city, afterwards called Ostia, was situated on the left bank of the river, about sixteen miles from Rome. It was used as a port for Rome until the time of the Empire.

3. **morbō perit**: cf. *morbō ācessit*, Ch. 3.

CH. 6. 4. **Priscus Tarquinius** = *Tarquinius Priscus*. When only the *nomen* and the *cognomen* are written, they are often reversed, especially in late Latin. The legend of the Tarquins is as follows: Demaratus, their ancestor, fled from Corinth, his native place, and settled at Tarquinii in Etruria. He married an Etruscan wife, by whom he had two sons, Lucumo and Aruns. At his death Lucumo inherited all his father's property. Although he had married Tanaquil, a woman of the highest rank, he was excluded from all power and influence in the state. Discontented with this he removed to Rome with a large band of followers. He and his companions were received with welcome, and were admitted to the rights of Roman citizens. He took the name of Lucius Tarquinius, to which Livy adds Priscus, to distinguish him from L. Tarquinius, the seventh king of Rome. At the death of Ancus

Marcus, the senate and people unanimously elected Tarquinius to the vacant throne. His reign was distinguished by great exploits in war and by great works in peace.

5. **circum**: the Circus Maximus. It was in a valley between the Palatine and Aventine Hills. Here the Roman games were held. At first the spectators sat on the hill side and watched the games being celebrated in the valley beneath them. Tarquinius is said to have been the first to introduce seats. In the time of Caesar the circus was 1800 feet long and 300 feet wide, and capable of seating 180,000 people. It was enlarged many times, until in the fourth century it was capable of seating 385,000 people.

lūdōs Rōmānōs: the *Lūdī Rōmānī*, consisting of horse and chariot races, were the oldest games, and were celebrated originally in honor of Jupiter by victorious generals as a part of a triumph. At first they lasted only one day, but the time was gradually increased until in the age of Cicero they lasted fifteen days, September 4-19.

6. **ad nostram memoriā**: 'to our time.'

7. **vicit**: emphatic position.

nōn parum = *māgnū*: 'a large part'; cf. *nōn compāruisset*, Ch. 2.

8. **primus . . . intrāvit**: 'and he was the first to enter the city celebrating a triumph.' A triumph was a solemn procession in which a victorious general entered the city in a chariot drawn by four horses.

He was preceded by the captives and spoils taken in war, and was followed by his troops; and, after passing in state along the Via Sacra, ascended the Capitol to offer sacrifice in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. The following conditions had to be complied with: (a) The general must have been dictator, consul, or praetor. (b) He must have actually commanded in the battle and commenced it, himself taking the auspices. (c) The battle must have been decisive and ended the campaign. (d) The foes must have been foreigners, and at least 5000 of them must have been slain.

9. **mūrōs fēcit**: he began to surround the city with a stone wall, a work his successor, Servius Tullius, completed.

cloācās: the Cloaca Maxima is a semicircular tunnel, 14 feet wide, beneath the city. A part of this sewer, about 1020 feet, is still in existence, and after a lapse of 2500 years goes on fulfilling its original purpose. Its opening into the Tiber near the Temple of Hercules in the Forum Boarium is still in a good state of preservation.

Capitōlium: the Temple of Jupiter on the Capitoline Hill. Its foundations were laid by Tarquinius Priscus. Its walls were raised by his successor Servius Tullius, and Tarquinius Superbus completed it, although it was not consecrated until the third year after the expulsion of the kings. It consisted of three parts, a nave sacred to Jupiter, and

two wings, the right sacred to Minerva and the left to Juno. The magnificence and richness of this temple are almost incredible. It was burned in the time of Sulla, who rebuilt it. After being destroyed several times it was raised for the last time by Domitian, who made it more grand and magnificent than had any of his predecessors.

10. **per . . . fīlōs**: Eutropius occasionally substitutes *per* with the Accusative for the Ablative or Dative of agent; cf. *per eum multa ā cōsulibus prōsperē gesta sunt*, Bk. IV, 10.

11. **rēgis ēius**: apposition with *Ancī*.

cui: cf. *huic successit*, Ch. 4.

CH. 7. 12. **Servius Tullius**: the legend of Servius Tullius is as follows: Ocrisia, his mother, was one of the captives taken at Corniculum, and became a slave of Tanaquil, the wife of Tarquinius Priscus. Servius was born and reared at the palace of the king. As Tanaquil by her power of divination had foreseen the greatness of the child, she persuaded Tarquinius to give his daughter to Servius in marriage. At the death of Tarquinius, by the aid of Tanaquil, Servius became firmly fixed in the royal power. The great deeds of Servius were deeds of peace, and he was regarded by posterity as the author of all their civil rights and institutions. Three important events are assigned to him. He reformed the constitution of the state. He extended the boundary

of the city and surrounded it with a wall. He established an important alliance by which Rome and the Latin cities became members of one great league.

genitus : lit. 'born' = 'the son.'

13. **quoque** : as well as Tarquinius Priscus. *Quoque* must not be confounded with *quōque*, the Ablative of the pronoun *quisque*.

15. **fossās circum mūrū** : portions of the Servian wall still exist.

16. **cēnsū** : the number of Roman citizens was ascertained every five years, though not always with perfect regularity, for the assessment of taxes and the arrangement of military service. Originally the kings took the census. After the establishment of the republic the duty was performed by the consuls. After 444 B.C., special officers, called censors, had charge of it. The census was concluded with the solemn ceremony of reviewing the newly constituted army, called a *lustrum*.

orbem terrārū : lit. 'the circle of lands' = 'the world.'

18. **capita** : 'souls'; cf. our expression 'head of cattle.'

19. **in agris** : others than inhabitants of Rome possessed Roman citizenship.

21. **uxōrem** : 'as his wife.'

CH. 8. 22. **L. Tarquinius Superbus** : L. Tarquinius, called Superbus, 'the Overbearing,' from his haughty manner and conduct, commenced his reign without any of the forms of election. One of his first

acts was to abolish the rights that Servius Tullius had conferred upon the plebeians. All the senators whom he mistrusted and all whose wealth he coveted he put to death or banished. He surrounded himself with a bodyguard, by means of which he was enabled to do what he liked. After several successful campaigns his tyranny caused the people to depose him and drive him from the city.

23. **euntibus** ; lit. 'for those going' = 'as you go.'

24. **Gabiōs** : 'the city Gabii'; the name of the town, though plural, is in apposition with *civitātem*.

PAGE 10. 1. **Capitōliū** : here the Capitoline Hill.

2. **oppugnāns** : 'while besieging the city'; a clause with *cum* or *dum* would have been more usual.

4. **ſiūs** : antecedent is *L. Tarquinius*.

et ipse Tarquinius iūnior : 'also a Tarquin (but) younger' = 'who was also called Tarquinius'; his praenomen was Sextus.

5. **Lucrētiam** : for the interesting story of Lucretia, see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 62.

eandemque : 'who was also'; H. 508, 3 (451, 3); M. 446, 1; A. & G. 195, e; G. 310; B. 248.

6. **stuprāſſet** : 'had offered violence to.' *Stuprāſſet* for *stuprāvīſſet*, cf. *rēgnāſſet*, Ch. 4.

7. **queſta fuiſſet** : for *queſta eſſet*. Eutropius generally uses *eſſem*, etc., in the Pluperfect Passive Subjunctive. For other exceptions see

Bk. II, 9, 22. He ordinarily uses *fuera*m, etc., for *eram* in the Pluperfect Passive Indicative.

8. **parēns et ipse**: 'a relative likewise,' *i.e.* as well as Collatinus. He was the son of Marcus Iunius and Tarquinia, the second daughter of Tarquinius Superbus. He was called 'Brutus,' *i.e.* 'the Stupid,' on account of the mental imbecility he feigned to deceive Tarquinius. *Parēns*, 'relative,' a late meaning.

10. **eum**: refers to the king.

quī: antecedent is *exercitus*.

13. **rēgnātum est**: lit. 'it was ruled' = 'the dynasty lasted.'

14. **annis**: Eutropius and some other post-classical writers use the Ablative of Time within which for the Accusative of Duration of Time. The Ablative makes prominent the limits that mark the time.

15. **ubi plurimum**: lit. 'where most' = 'at the most,' at the place of the widest extent.

CH. 9. 17. **hinc**: 'from this time.'

cōsulēs: at first they were called *praetōrēs*, 'leaders.' The consuls were elected by the Comitia Centuriata, the new assembly organized by Servius Tullius.

coepēre = *coepērunt*.

18. **alter eum**: note the fondness of the Latin for antitheses. It tends to place contrasted words near each other. Often the observance of this is of assistance in determining the meaning of a passage.

20. **annuum**: 'lasting one year.'

habērent: the clause *nē . . . habērent* is the Subject of *placuit*.

21. **redderentur**: cf. *coērceret*, above.

civīlēs: lit. 'like citizens' = 'good citizens.'

23. **ab expulsis rēgibus**: 'after the expulsion of the kings;' cf. *post rēgēs exactōs*, Ch. 11.

24. **māximō . . . pellerētur**: 'had done the most to drive out Tarquinius.'

25. **Tarquinio**: cf. *īdem*, Ch. 6. Note the emphasis.

PAGE 11. 1. **manēret**: cf. *habērent*, above.

3. **L. Valerius Pūblicola**: Livy, Bk. II, 2, calls him Publius Valerius. Owing to his efforts to secure the rights of the plebeians and for his popular measures he was called *Pūblicola*, 'the Partisan of the People.' He secured the passage of the Valerian law giving to every citizen condemned on a capital charge the right of appeal to the people.

CH. 10. 7. **in vicem sē**: 'each other in turn.' As the Latin has no reciprocal pronoun it is compelled to resort to various circumlocutions; cf. Caesar, Bk. I, 1, *inter se*, Bk. II, 10, *alius alium circumspectant*.

8. **tamen**: although both the leaders were slain.

10. **per annum**: cf. *annum lūcērunt*, Ch. 11.

11. **quō morbō mortuō**: 'and when he had died.' The Latin relative is very often best translated by 'and' with a personal pronoun. For the case of *morbō*, cf. *morbō*, Ch. 3.

12. **iterum**: construe with *sūmpsit*.

CH. 11. 18. **Porsennā**: Lars Porsenna, king of Clusium in Etruria. He aided the Tarquins as they had come from Etruria. See Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome*, Horatius.

Rōman paene cēpit: Ihne (p. 89) thinks that by this is meant that the Etruscans conquered the city.

22. **Tusculum**: said to have been founded by Telegonus, the son of Ulysses. It was always one of the most important of the Latin towns, and was a favorite resort of the Roman aristocracy. Cicero had a villa there.

24. **cōsensuit**: lit. 'he grew old' = 'lived to be an old man.'

26. **dē hīs**: 'over them'; the regular expression used for a triumph celebrated for a victory over an enemy.

PAGE 12. 2. **fātāliter**: lit. 'by fate' = 'a natural death'; cf. *morbo decessit*, Ch. 3.

3. **nummīs**: 'money'; particularly small coins.

sūmptum habuerit sepultūrae: 'had the cost of a burial,' i.e. was buried at public expense.

quem: note its position.

CH. 12. 5. **gener Tarquinī**: Manilius Octavius of Tusculum.

7. **dictātūra**: at times of great danger, when it was necessary for one man to hold the supreme power, a dictator was appointed by one of the consuls on the nomination of the senate. The office was for six months; but in case the specific object for which the dictator was

appointed was accomplished before that time, he resigned. Ihne, p. 118; Tighe, p. 65.

8. **magister equitum**: he was aid-de-camp to the dictator and was appointed by him. In the absence of the latter he became the representative of the dictator.

9. **neque . . . potestāti**: 'neither can anything be said to be more similar than the ancient dictatorship to the imperial power which,' etc. *Imperium* was the regular term for the power possessed by the magistrates. Here it refers to the power of the emperor.

Eutropius explains for the benefit of his readers the ancient dictatorship, which had long since fallen into disuse, by comparing it to the power possessed by the emperor.

11. **Tranquillitās Vestra**: 'Your Serene Highness'; Valens, Emperor of the East, 364-378 A.D. "Other titles used of the emperors were *Aeternitās Tua*, *Clēmēntia Tua*, *Serēnitās Tua*, *Māgnitūdō Tua*, *Māiestās Tua*."

Vestra: in Latin of the classical period *tua* would have been used, as only one person is referred to. In late Latin the pronouns of the second person plural take the place of the singular, just as 'you' has taken the place of 'thou.'

13. **sub dictātūrae nōmine**: in 45 B.C. Caesar was made perpetual dictator.

CH. 13. 17. **populus**=*plebs* here. *Populus* is a collective noun, and so takes a singular verb.

tamquam : 'on the ground that'; a late meaning.

18. **tribūnōs plēbis** : these magistrates, elected by the plebeians in an assembly of their own (Comitia Tributa), were invested with the right of 'intercession,' by which they could stop all legislation that they judged to be harmful to the plebeians. To make their intercession effective they were declared to be *sacrosancti*, i.e. 'inviolable,' and the curse of outlawry was pronounced against any one who harmed them. The First Secession of the Plebeians, as this was called, was the beginning of a long struggle between the orders, and terminated in the complete political equality of the plebeians. Ihne, Ch. XIII; Creighton, p. 12; Tighe, p. 91.

19. **per quōs** = *ut per eōs*.

PAGE 13. CH. 14. 2. **quam habebant optimam** = *optimam quam habēbant*.

CH. 15. 5. **Q. Mārcius** : called *Coriolānus* from the city Corioli, which he had conquered. Ihne, p. 155; Creighton, p. 21.

8. **oppugnātūrus** : the Participle = *oppugnāvisset*.

9. **patriam suam** : 'his native city.'

12. **secundus** : really the first after Tarquinius, but the second in order. In an enumeration of a series the Latin generally includes the starting point.

CH. 16. 14. **C. Fabiō et L. Virginiō cōsulibus** : lit. 'C. Fabius and L. Virginius being consuls' = 'in

the consulship of,' etc. One of the regular ways of dating events in Latin is to give the names of the consuls for that year. Another is to reckon the time from the founding of the city; cf. *ab urbe conditā*, Ch. 18.

15. **quī . . . erant** : 'who belonged to the Fabian household'; cf. *centum ex seniōribus*, Ch. 2.

16. **prōmittentēs . . . implendum** : sc. *esse*; 'promising the senate and the people that the whole contest would be completed by themselves.' *Prōmittō* regularly takes the Future Infinitive.

18. **quī singulī** : 'each one of whom.'

dēbērent : cf. *esset*, Ch. 15.

19. **ūnus omnīnō superfuīt** : see Ihne, p. 163.

PAGE 14. CH. 17. 1. **sequentī tamen annō** : in the year after the consuls mentioned in the last chapter.

3. **Quīntius** : generally written *Quīnctius*. He held the dictatorial power for fourteen days only, and having completed his work returned to his farm. Later he was again appointed dictator, and again proved himself to be the deliverer of his country.

4. **in opere et arāna** : the post-classical writers seem to strive almost as much to avoid uniformity in expression as the classical writers strive for it.

5. **togam praetextam** : by metonymy the badge of office is put for the office itself. The toga praetexta

had a red border woven in it. It was the badge of office of the higher magistrates and priests. It was worn by boys also until they reached the age of manhood and by girls until they married.

CH. 18. 7. **alterō** = *secundō*.

ab urbe conditā: 'from the founding of the city.'

9. **decemvirī**: the laws, which the decemvirs codified, known as the Twelve Tables, remained the foundation of Roman law for a thousand years. They were engraved on twelve bronze tables and were set up in the Forum that all might read them. Every school-boy was required to commit them to memory. For an account of the decemvirs and their legislation, see Ihne, p. 167; Creighton, p. 16; Tighe, p. 95.

10. **ex his**: cf. *ex senīōribus*, Ch. 2.

11. **Virgīnī . . . filiā**: see Macaulay's *Lays of Ancient Rome, Virginia*; Ihne, p. 173; Creighton, p. 16.

13. **quam** = *sed eam*.

CH. 19. 17. **Fīdēnātēs**: the town of Fidenae is said to have been colonized by Romulus. It frequently revolted and was as frequently retaken by the Romans. After its destruction in 437 B.C. it was rebuilt.

20. **coniūnxērunt sē**: 'united.'

PAGE 15. 2. **victī . . . perdidērunt**: 'they were conquered and also lost their king.'

CH. 20. 4. **Vēlentānī**: they were

engaged in almost unceasing hostilities with the Romans for more than three centuries and a half.

5. **ipsōs** = *eos*. Eutropius often uses *ipse* for *is*.

6. **aciēs**: note the difference of meaning between *exercitus*, *āgmen*, *aciēs*, and *cōpiae*.

diū obsidēns: the siege is said to have lasted ten years.

8. **et Faliscōs**: in classical prose *etiam* would have been used.

9. **quasi**: 'on the ground that'; a late meaning.

divisisset: cf. *premerētur*, Ch. 13.

11. **Galli Senonēs**: see Ihne, Ch. XXI; Creighton, p. 25; *The Story of the Romans*, p. 104.

12. **apud flūmen Alliam**: the fight occurred on July 16, which was henceforth considered as an unlucky day.

secūtī . . . occupāvērunt: cf. *victī . . . perdidērunt*, Ch. 19.

15. **obsidērent**: cf. *sustinēret*, Ch. 18.

21. **et ipse**: 'he too,' as well as Romulus.

BOOK II

PAGE 16. CH. 1. 3. **tribūnī militārēs cōsulārī potestāte**: six military tribunes with consular powers and consular duration of office were elected by the Comitia Centuriata. The office was open alike to patricians and plebeians. This was a compromise measure on the part of the patricians when they were forced to yield to the demands of

the plebeians to be admitted to the consulship. All the rights of the consulship were given to them by this means without the honorary privileges the holding of the office of consul conferred. Each year the people determined whether consuls or military tribunes with consular power should be elected. From the time of the creation of the tribunes with consular power until the opening of the consulship to the plebeians in 367 B.C., the tribunes were elected thirty times and the consuls twenty-three. The plebeians were kept out of the office until 400 B.C. Mommsen, p. 63; Tighe, p. 100.

4. *hinc*: cf. *hinc*, Bk. I, 9.

7. *trēs . . . ēgit*: i.e. a triumph for each of the cities.

CH. 2. 11. *sub ipsīs*: 'under the direction of these'; i.e. the citizens of Praeneste.

12. *Rōmānis*: note the name of the people for that of the city.

14. *dēcrētus*: sc. *est* from the *sunt* preceding.

CH. 3. 16. *placuit*: lit. 'it was pleasing' = 'they determined.'

17. *ita fluxit*: lit. 'it flowed so' = 'there was such disturbance.'

CH. 4. 21. *L. Genuciō . . . cōnsulibus*: cf. *C. Fabiō . . . cōsulibus*, Bk. I, 16.

22. *honor . . . dēlātus est*: lit. 'honor second after Romulus was conferred upon him' = 'honor second to that of Romulus,' etc.

PAGE 17. CH. 5. 2. *miliārīō*: cf. *miliārīō*, Bk. I, 4.

3. *Aniēnem*: the Anio, a tributary of the Tiber. *Aniēnem* is Accusative from the old Nominative *Anien*.

nōbillissimus: lit. 'of highest birth.' √GNŌ, cf. *nōscō*.

dē senātōribus: cf. *ex senīōribus*, Bk. I, 2.

4. *L. Mānlius*: his name is generally given as *Titus*. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 106.

5. *sublātō . . . impositō*: 'having taken off his (the Gaul's) golden necklace and having placed it on his own neck'; cf. *conditā civitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

6. *in perpetuum*: 'forever.'

7. *fugātī sunt*: note the difference in form and meaning between *fugāre* and *fugere*.

8. *nōn multō post*: lit. 'not after by much' = 'not long after.'

9. *mīlia captivōrum*: it was customary to adorn the procession of the victorious general, when he was celebrating a triumph, with the captives he had taken in the campaign. When the procession passed up the Capitoline Hill to the Temple of Jupiter, the captives were led aside to the Mamertine prison at the foot of the hill and were strangled.

CH. 6. 11. *Latīnī*: Creighton, p. 27.

12. *mīlitēs praestāre*: it was the custom of Rome to compel the states she had subdued to furnish soldiers for the Roman army. These were used as auxiliary forces.

ex Rōmānis: cf. *ex senīōribus*, Bk. I, 2.

13. **quī modus** = *modus quī*; 'a force which.'

14. **parvīs . . . rēbus**: 'although up to this time the Roman state was small.'

16. **quae** = *eae lēgiōnēs*.

duce L. Furiō: lit. 'L. Furius being the leader' = 'under the leadership of L. Furius.'

17. **quī esset optimus**: 'whoever was the best.'

18. **sē . . . obtulit**: 'offered himself.'

Valerius: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 111.

20. **commissā . . . pūgnā**: cf. *conditā civitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

21. **ālīs et unguibus**: cf. *fulmine*, Bk. I, 4.

25. **annōrum**: by a law passed in 181 B.C., the legal age of the consulship was fixed at forty-three. There were exceptions made, as in the case of Cn. Pompeius, who was elected consul when he was thirty-six years old.

PAGE 18. CH. 7. 1. **Latīnī**: Creighton, p. 28.

2. **ex eōrum**: sc. *populō*.

4. **pūgnā**: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 113.

5. **dē hīs perdomitīs**: 'a triumph was celebrated on account of their defeat.'

6. **rōstrīs**: the Rostra or speaker's platform in the Forum. From it the speaker could command the entire Forum and the Comitium. In 42 B.C. it was removed and set up again at the west end of the Forum. Another rostra was constructed about

the same time at the opposite end, in front of the new Temple of Divus Iulius.

7. **Alexandrō Macedone**: Alexander the Great.

CH. 8. 9. **Samnītas**: a Greek form of the Accusative. The Samnites were offshoots of the Sabines, occupying the hilly country between the Nar, the Tiber, and the Anio. Their bravery made them the most formidable rival of Rome in Italy. In 290 B.C. they were subjected to Rome.

12. **Q. Fabiō Māximō**: called *Rullianus*. This Fabius was five times consul and dictator twice. He triumphed over the Samnites, Marsi, Gauls, and Etrurians. He was the great-grandfather of Q. Fabius Maximus, the hero of the Second Punic war.

14. **sē absente**: 'while he (Papirius) was absent.'

16. **capitis damnātus**: lit. 'having been condemned of the head' = 'having been condemned on a capital charge'; cf. our expression 'capital punishment.'

sē vetante: cf. *parvīs . . . rēbus*, Ch. 6. *Sē*; the antecedent is *Papirius*.

CH. 9. 19. **T. Veturiō . . . cōnsulibus**: cf. *C. Fabiō . . . cōsultibus*, Bk. I, 16.

20. **vicērunt**: at the battle of the Caudine Forks, a narrow pass east of Campania. The commander of the Samnites was Gavius Pontius. See *The Story of the Romans*, p. 113.

sub iugum: the yoke was formed

by sticking two spears in the ground and fastening a third on top. To pass under the yoke was a sign of subjection, and is equivalent to our expression 'laying down arms.' Livy, Bk. IX, VI, describes the process.

21. **pāx . . . solūta est**: a Roman general could not make peace with the enemy without the ratification of the senate and the people.

22. **ipsīs**: see note on *ipsōs*, Bk. I, 20.

facta fuerat: see note on *facta fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

PAGE 19. 3. **aquam Claudiam indūxit**: i.e. he built the aqueduct named after him. It was more commonly called 'Aqua Appia.' Between seven and eight miles in length, chiefly under ground, it was the beginning of the magnificent system of water works that distinguished ancient Rome. Four of these old aqueducts still furnish the water supply of modern Rome. Lanciani, *Ancient Rome*, p. 58.

4. **viam Appiam**: "the Appian road was made in 312 B.C. to join Rome to Capua, and was afterwards carried as far as Brundisium. This 'queen of roads,' as it was called, was a stone causeway, constructed according to the nature of the country, with an embankment either beneath or beside it, and was of such a width that two broad wagons could easily pass each other."

Q. Fabium Māximum: called *Gurges*, the son of Q. Fabius Maximus, mentioned in Ch. 8.

6. **datus fuisset**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

7. **ipsōrum**: cf. *ipsis*, above.

10. **per annōs**: cf. *per annum*, Bk. I, 10.

11. **āctum**: 'waged'; agrees with *bellum*.

Ch. 10. 13. **sē . . . iūnxērunt**: cf. *coniūnxērunt sē*, Bk. I, 19.

15. **dēlētāe sunt**: *The Story of the Romans*, p. 114.

Ch. 11. 17. **Tarentīnis**: the people of Tarentum, a rich and luxurious city in southern Italy. It played an important part in the war with Pyrrhus. The whole of southern Italy was known as Magna Graecia, on account of the number of cities founded there by the Greeks.

in ultimā Ītaliā: 'in the most remote part of Italy'; H. 497, 3 (440, n. 1); M. 423; A. & G. 193; G. 291, n. 2; B. 241.

19. **Pyrrhum . . . auxilium poposcērunt**: 'asked aid of Pyrrhus.' Pyrrhus was regarded as one of the greatest generals that had ever lived. With his daring courage, his military skill, and his kingly bearing, he might have become the most powerful monarch of his day. But he never rested satisfied with any acquisition, and was ever grasping at some fresh object. For an account of the war see *The Story of the Romans*, pp. 115-121; Creighton, p. 31.

20. **originem trahēbat**: 'was claiming descent'; it was the custom of royal families to claim descent from heroes or gods.

21. **prīmum**: 'for the first time.'

24. **cēpisset**: cf. *latrōcinārētur*, Bk. I, 1.

dūci: cf. the construction with *praecēpit*, Ch. 8.

PAGE 20. 2. **auxiliō**: cf. *fulmine*, Bk. I, 4.

vicit: although the loss of the Romans was nearly equaled by that of Pyrrhus, the value of winning the first battle was at once shown by the fact that the Lucanians, Bruttians, Samnites, and all the Greek cities joined Pyrrhus.

6. **quōs . . . vīdisset**: 'and when he saw them lying'; *quos = et eos*; cf. *quō morbō mortuō*, Bk. I, 10.

adversō vulnere: 'with their wounds in front'; i.e. they died facing the enemy.

8. **hāc vōce**: lit. 'this voice' = 'these words.'

CH. 12. 10. **sibi**: cf. *Tuscis Samnitibusque*, Ch. 10.

13. **terrōre exercitūs**: 'on account of his fear of the army'; note the difference in meaning between the Subjective and Objective Genitive; H. 440, 2 (396, III); M. 216, 1; A. & G. 217; G. 363, 2; B. 200.

14. **sē recēpit**: lit. 'he took himself back' = 'he withdrew.' This march was merely a feint on the part of Pyrrhus.

15. **honōrificō**: the Romans always regarded Pyrrhus as an honorable enemy. Their feelings towards Hannibal were entirely different.

17. **Fābriciū**: *C. Fābricius Luscīnus*. He was consul for the first time 283 B.C., when he triumphed over the Boii and Etrurians. He

was noted for his extreme frugality and simplicity, as well as for his integrity. He is cited by Cicero and Horace as a type of the Roman citizens of the best days of the Commonwealth.

18. **cognōvisset**: cf. *latrōcinārētur*, Bk. I, 1.

19. **voluerit**: cf. *habuerit*, Bk. I, 11.

CH. 13. 25. **pāx displicuit**: it is said that at first the senate wavered; but by the energy of the blind and aged Appius Claudius, who caused himself to be carried into the senate house, their courage was revived.

remandātum est: 'word was sent back.'

PAGE 21. 1. **ni si . . . posse**: this answer passed into a maxim of state.

4. **ante . . . quam**: note the fondness of the Latin for separating the parts of this and other compounds of the same nature.

veterem: 'former.'

binōrum: 'two apiece.'

6. **quālem**: predicate to *Rōmam*; 'what sort (of a city) he had found Rome (to be).'

7. **comperisset**, cf. *agerentur*. Ch. 11.

CH. 14. 18. **occisūrum**: cf. note on *prōmittentēs . . . implendum*, Bk. I, Ch. 16.

si . . . aliquid: 'if something.'

pollicēretur: Imperf. Subjunctive representing the Future Indicative in Direct Discourse; H. 574, 646 (507, I, 527, I); M. 363, 1, 402; A. & G. 307, 1, 337, a, 3; G. 595, r. 1; B. 319, B.

19. **dominum**: indicating that the physician was a slave, as was usual at that time.

23. **Lūcānis et Samnītib**: they, with the Bruttii, had joined Pyrrhus against Rome. This was the second triumph of Fabricius; cf. note on Fabricius, Ch. 12. He was consul the third time two years after.

PAGE 22. 2. **primus**: 'he was the first to.'

3. **apud Argōs**: it is said that he perished ingloriously in a street fight, 272 B.C.

CH. 15. 6. **urbis conditae**: cf. *ab urbe conditā*, Bk. I, Ch. 18.

8. **petierant** for *petiverant*: the shorter forms are more usual in this verb.

CH. 16. 11. **dē hīs**: cf. *dē hīs*, Bk. I, Ch. 11.

12. **civitatēs** = *urbēs*: see note on *conditā civitate*, Bk. I, Ch. 2.

Beneventum: its name is said to have been originally *Maleventum*, and to have been changed because of the evil omen it contained. The name Beneventum was given it in 271 B.C. Here Fabricius defeated Pyrrhus 275 B.C. It remained a possession of the Romans during the whole of the Second Punic War and was thanked by the senate for its faithfulness during that critical period.

CH. 17. 16. **Brundisīnī**: the people of Brundisium, the modern Brindisi. It was a seaport of Calabria, the chief naval station of the Romans on the Adriatic Sea, and

their regular port of departure for Greece.

CH. 18. 17. **annō**: sc. *ab urbe conditā*.

18. **extrā Italiam**: 'the Roman power was now dominant throughout the peninsula to the river Aesis; the valley of the Po, however, was still reckoned a part of Gaul.'

24. **contrā Afrōs**: i.e. Carthaginians. Carthage was one of the first cities of the ancient world. It was situated on the north coast of Africa, and was said to have been founded by Phoenicians from Tyre under the leadership of Dido. Carthage had been the ally of Rome in the war against Pyrrhus. But the growing commercial activity of Carthage caused jealousy to arise which resulted in the three wars for the supremacy of the West, — known as the Punic wars. The first was from 264 B.C. to 241 B.C. The second 218-202 B.C. and the third 149-146 B.C. It resulted in the capture and destruction of Carthage by the Romans under P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus. Creighton, Ch. III.

26. **rēge Sicilliae Hierōne**: Hiero was the king of Syracuse and its dependencies. Nearly all the rest of Sicily was in the power of the Carthaginians.

PAGE 23. CH. 19. 2. **rēs māgnae**: 'great operations.'

3. **in fidem acceptae**: sc. *sunt*; 'were taken under their protection'; i.e. they were made tributary.

CH. 20. 11. **Liburnās**: sc. *nāvēs*;

these were light vessels built after a model taken from the Liburnians, a sea-faring people that lived on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea.

12. **Duilius**: the victory of Duilius was due to a device by which he turned a naval battle into a land contest. His ships were furnished with grappling irons, by means of which he seized the ships of the enemy and then boarded them, when the Roman soldiers easily proved themselves superior to the Carthaginian mercenaries. It was the first naval victory the Romans had ever gained, and in honor of it a column was erected to the memory of Duilius.

17. **possent**: cf. *pūgnāset*, Ch. 8.

19. **inde** = *ex his locis*: 'from these places.'

20. **triumphum ēgit**: 'he celebrated a triumph.'

Ch. 21. 23. **pūgnātum**: sc. *est*; 'they fought.'

victus est: 'he (Hamilcar) was conquered.'

24. **retro sē recēpit**: cf. *sē recēpit*, Ch. 12.

PAGE 24. 1. **in dēditionem accēperunt**: 'they received in surrender.'

2. **ūsque ad**: lit. 'even up to' = 'as far as.'

6. **decem et octō**: cf. *decem et octō*, Bk. I, Ch. 1.

8. **in fidem accēpit**: cf. *in fidem acceptae*, Ch. 19.

11. **ā Lacedaemoniis**: cf. *Pyr-rhum . . . auxilium poposcērunt*, Ch. 11. The Spartans were called

Lacedaemonii from Lacedaemon, another name for Sparta.

Ch. 22. 22. **ingentī praedā**: after a victory a portion of the booty generally was divided among the soldiers.

23. **subācta . . . fuisset**: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

30. **neque . . . infractus fuit**: lit. 'neither in any one was courage broken by these' = 'and no one's courage was broken by these (misfortunes).'

his: sc. *cāsibus*.

PAGE 25. Ch. 23. 4. **continuae**: 'repeated'; one following another without any break.

6. **recēderētur**: lit. 'it should be withdrawn' = 'they should withdraw.'

Ch. 24. 8. **Metellō**: a coin was struck to commemorate this battle, having the head of Metellus on the one side and an elephant on the other. Metellus was consul a second time in 249 B.C., and was elected Pontifex Maximus in 243 B.C. In 241 B.C. he rescued the Palladium when the Temple of Vesta was on fire.

10. **venientem**: 'on his arrival'; in Sicily from Africa.

12. **in auxilium**: lit. 'for aid' = 'as auxiliaries.'

13. **ingentī pompā**: cf. *ultimā perniciē*, Ch. 21.

Ch. 25. 17. **obtinēret**: 'obtain'; a late meaning.

18. **nihil . . . ēgit**: 'did not act at all'; i.e. he made no use of the privileges enjoyed by Roman citi-

zens, but acted as a foreigner on the ground that he had lost his citizenship when he had been captured by the enemy. It was so provided by Roman law, but there was also the provision that when a prisoner returned he recovered his former status. The story of the return of Regulus is more than doubtful.

20. **uxōrem** : according to the view he took she had ceased to be his wife.

PAGE 26. 1. **obtinuit** : 'he gained his point.'

2. **nūllus admīsit** : 'no one admitted (to the senate)'; i.e. the Romans refused to admit the ambassadors.

3. **negāvit** = *dixit nōn*.

4. **mānsūrum** : sc. *esse*.

CH. 26. 8. **contrā auspīcia** : nothing was undertaken by the Romans without consulting the will of the gods. In this case the sacred chickens refused to eat, this being an unfavorable omen, yet Claudius persisted in fighting.

11. **alius** : in classical Latin *alter* would have been used; cf. *aliī* . . . *aliī*, Bk. I, 4. L. Junius is meant.

CH. 27. 15. **trecentis nāvibus** : this fleet was not raised by the state, but by private subscription. The number is generally given as 200.

18. **nāvem aeger ascendit** : 'embarked with difficulty.'

vulnerātus . . . **fuerat** : cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

22. **infinitum** : 'a very great (amount).'

aurī : cf. *argentī*, Ch. 19.

24. **VI Iāūs Mārtiās** : the full expression would be *ante diem sextum Iāūs Mārtiās*; cf. *XI Kal. Māiās*, Bk. I, 1.

25. **tribūta** . . . **pāx** : peace was granted finally on these terms : Carthage was to evacuate Sicily, to give up the Roman prisoners without ransom, and to pay a war indemnity of 3,200 talents, — \$4,000,000, — one third down and the remainder in ten annual payments.

PAGE 27. 1. **licēret** : 'it might be permitted'; the subject is *redimī captīvōs*.

4. **redirent** : *iubeō* generally takes the Accusative and Infinitive, but in poetry and in late prose it sometimes takes *ut* with the Subjunctive.

5. **ex fiscō** : 'from the treasury'; a late meaning.

CH. 28. 6. **Q. Lūtātius** : *Cercō*.

A. Mānlius : *Torquātus*.

8. **quam vēnerant** : 'after they had come.'

Book III

CH. 1. 12. **Ptolemaeum** : this was the famous Ptolemy Philadelphus. He was engaged in war with Antiochus II, king of Syria, for a long time, but finally concluded peace with him and gave him his daughter in marriage. He was noted for his patronage of literature and science.

14. **Antiochus** : this was the name of several kings of Syria. The one referred to here was Antiochus II, called Theos.

grātiās . . . **ēgit** : 'gave thanks.'

16. **Hierō**: more properly the king of Syracuse (See Bk. II, 18, 19). During his reign the celebrated mathematician Archimedes lived. He became the firm ally of the Romans, and when the Second Punic War broke out he remained true to his alliance. After the battle of Lake Trasimenus he sent a fleet with provisions and other gifts to the Romans and also furnished them with a body of light troops.

18. **exhibuit**: lit. 'held out' = 'presented.'

CH. 2. 19. **quibus**: sc. *annis*; cf. *tempore*, Ch. 1.

20. **Ligurēs**: they inhabited the upper part of the Po valley. They were of small stature, but strong, active, and brave. In early times they served as mercenaries in the armies of Carthage. They were not subdued finally by the Romans until after a long and fierce struggle. Genua was their chief city.

21. **dē his**: cf. *dē his*, Bk. I, 11.

PAGE 28. 1. **Sardiniēnsēs**: when a revolt occurred in Sardinia, Rome took advantage of the exhausted condition of Carthage, and demanded the surrender of the island and an additional indemnity of 1200 talents (\$1,500,000). Corsica was obtained in a similar manner. This was the beginning of the Roman provincial system. Each province was governed by a praetor and paid taxes to the Roman people. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 102; Creighton, p. 39.

3. **impellentēs**: nominative

agreeing with *Karthāginiēnsēs* and governing *Sardiniēnsēs*.

CH. 3. 7. **nūllum bellum habuerunt**: at Rome there was the so-called Temple of Janus, the gates of which were open in time of war and closed in time of peace. The gates were closed only three times from the building of the temple by Numa to Augustus, viz. by T. Manlius, 235 B.C., and by Augustus in 29 and 25 B.C.

8. **semel tantum**: 'only once.'

Numā Pompiliō rēgnante: cf. *conditā civitatē*, Bk. I, 2.

CH. 4. 10. **Illyriōs**: the Illyrians lived on the eastern side of the Adriatic Sea. They were a nation of pirates, and made the whole Adriatic and Ionian seas unsafe for commerce. Even the towns on the coast were not safe from their ravages. The Romans sent a force against them and compelled them to give up their conquests and to make peace.

11. **ex Illyriis**: *dē Illyriis* would be more common.

CH. 5. 13. **Gallōrum**: the Romans, recalling the terrible battle of Allia, Bk. I, 20, were panic-stricken at first. A large army was raised and stationed at Ariminum, where the first attack was expected. But the Gauls passed around the Roman army, and, falling in with a small reserve force, utterly defeated it. Instead of hastening to Rome, they resolved to put their plunder in a place of safety. The Roman army following them met them finally

near Telamon, where the decisive battle was fought, and the Gauls were annihilated.

14. **cōnsēnsit**: 'united.'

15. **Fabiō**: *Q. Fabius Pictor*, the earliest of the annalists. He wrote in Greek an account of the early history of Rome. He is frequently quoted by Livy.

17. **tantum**: 'alone.'

CH. 6. 20. **M. Claudiō Mār-cellō**: he was five times consul. This was his first consulship. He was one of the chief generals of the Romans in the Second Punic War. He captured Syracuse after a siege of two years (Chs. 12, 14). He fell in battle 208 B.C., and was buried by the enemy with military honors (Ch. 16).

24. **Mediōlānum**: the modern Milan.

expūgnāvit: note the difference between *expūgnō* and *oppūgnō*.

26. **spolia**: called *opima*, were the arms taken from a hostile general by a Roman general commanding under his own auspices. They were hung in the Temple of Jupiter Feretrius on the Capitol. This temple is said to have been built by Romulus, who inaugurated the custom. They were won on only two subsequent occasions, when A. Cornelius Cossus killed Lars Tolumnius, king of the Veii (Bk. I, 19), and the time mentioned in this chapter.

PAGE 29, CH. 7. 4. **bellum Pūnicum secundum**: immediately after the end of the First Punic War the

Carthaginians began to prepare for a renewal of the struggle against Rome. Hamilcar, the father of Hannibal, crossed over into Spain and conquered a large part of it. Probably it was his intention to make this province the basis of operations against Italy. But death prevented the realization of his plans. Hasdrubal, his son-in-law, took command of the empire Hamilcar had founded in Spain, and organized and enlarged it. He founded the city of New Carthage, which from its situation seemed destined to become a second Carthage in commercial importance. In 221 B.C. he was assassinated. At his death the command was turned over to Hannibal, the idol of the army and the sworn enemy of the Romans. Active preparations were made. Forces were assembled, supplies were prepared, and when all was ready Hannibal gave the signal for war by besieging Saguntum.

per Hannibalem: cf. *per filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

5. **Saguntum**: a town on the southern coast of Spain, said to have been founded by the Greeks as a trading post. It was in alliance with the Romans, although by the terms of the last treaty with the Carthaginians independence was secured to the Saguntines by both parties. The capture of this town was the first hostile act of the war. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 112; Creighton, p. 40.

7. **annum . . . aetātis**: lit. 'pass-

ing the twentieth year of his life' = 'being twenty years of age'; cf. *decem et octō annōs nātus*, Bk. I, 1.

10. *miserunt*: sc. *lēgātōs*.

ut mandārētur: lit. 'that it might be commanded' = 'that instructions might be given.'

11. *dūra respōsa*: the story is told that when Q. Fabius, the chief of the embassy, held up his toga, saying, 'I carry here peace and war: choose ye which ye will have.' 'Give us which ever you please,' replied the Carthaginians. 'War, then,' said Fabius; and the decision was greeted by the short-sighted acclamations of the masses.

13. *addiciuntur*: historical Present.

CH. 8. 15. in *Hispāniā*: cf. *Rōmān*, Ch. 2.

16. *Ti. Semprōnius*: sc. *Longus*.

17. *Alpēs*: there is a disagreement as to the pass by which Hannibal entered Italy. Probably he crossed by the Little St. Bernard pass, and came into Italy near the present town of Aosta. Creighton, p. 41; *Rome and Carthage*, p. 118.

19. *LXXX milia peditum*: the number of the forces of Hannibal given here is taken from L. Cincius Alimentus, a Roman annalist. He was captured by Hannibal, and so had excellent opportunities for gaining information.

21. *Semprōnius Gracchus*: a mistake of Eutropius. It was Ti. Sempronius Longus. In the next chapter it should be *Semprōnius Longus* instead of *Semprōnius Gracchus*.

CH. 9. 23. *P. Cornēlius Scipiō*:

at the beginning of the war he set out for Spain, Ch. 8, but finding that Hannibal had already left and was on his way to Italy, he went to Gaul to encounter the Carthaginian before he should cross the Alps. Hannibal was too quick for him. Scipio returned to Italy and awaited the arrival of the Carthaginians in Cisalpine Gaul. Near the river Ticinus, one of the northern tributaries of the Po, the first engagement of the war took place. The Romans were defeated; Scipio received a severe wound, and was only saved from death by the courage of his son Publius, the future conqueror of Hannibal. P. Scipio and his brother Gnaeus were killed in Spain, Ch. 14. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 127; Creighton, p. 43.

PAGE 30. 1. *apud Trebiam amnem*: the Trebia is a small stream flowing into the Po from the south. For an account of the battle see *Rome and Carthage*, p. 130; Creighton, p. 43.

2. *multi . . . dēdiderunt*: it was Hannibal's policy to encourage the communities subject to Rome to revolt and to attach themselves to his standard. Everywhere he proclaimed himself to be the 'Liberator of Italy.'

3. *Flāminiō . . . occurrit*: this battle took place in the following year, 217 B.C. Hannibal wintered in the plains of Lombardy, and at the approach of spring attempted to cross the Apennines. He was driven back by a violent storm, and was

forced to return to his winter quarters. Later in the year he passed the mountains and marched into Etruria, where he was met by the Romans under Flaminius, who had been elected consul for that year, in the battle of Lake Trasimenus, in which the Romans were utterly defeated, and almost the whole force was annihilated. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 138; Creighton, p. 43.

6. **Q. Fabius Maximus**: was the great-grandson of the Q. Fabius Maximus mentioned in Bk. II, 8, and grandson of the Q. Fabius mentioned in Bk. II, 9. He was one of the greatest generals of Rome. He was chosen dictator in 217 B.C., after the battle of Lake Trasimenus. The policy he adopted is well known. By following Hannibal from place to place, by watching for any error or neglect on his part and immediately taking advantage of it, and by avoiding a general engagement, he earned for himself the name of Cunctator, 'delayer,' but he saved the state. In 215 B.C. he was elected consul again, and again employed the same tactics. In 210 B.C., when he was consul for the fifth time, he recaptured Tarentum by stratagem (Ch. 16). He opposed the sending of Scipio to Africa, saying that Italy ought to be rid of Hannibal first.

eum . . . frēgit = *ab impetū eum prohibuit*; 'prevented him from attacking in force.'

differendō pūgnam: 'by postponing battle': i.e. by avoiding a decisive engagement.

CH. 10. 8. **quadrāgēsīmō**: Eutropius is mistaken in the date; it was 216 B.C.

9. **L. Aemilius Paulus**: father of the L. Aemilius Paulus mentioned in Bk. IV, 6, 7. He had distinguished himself in his former consulship in the war against the Illyrians. Against his advice the battle of Canae was fought, and, refusing to fly from the field when the battle was lost, he was slain. He was an aristocrat, and was raised to the consulship by that party to counterbalance the influence of the plebeian P. Terentius Varro.

13. **impatentiā Varrōnis**: the aristocracy laid all the blame of the defeat on Varro.

14. **Cannae**: a town of Apulia to the south of the Aufidus, about half-way between Canusium and the sea. This was one of the most important battles of the war. Although the Romans greatly outnumbered the Carthaginians, by the skillful maneuvers of Hannibal, they were surrounded on all sides and were cut down without mercy. "For eight hours the work of destruction went on, and at the end 50,000 men lay dead upon the ground. Aemilius Paulus, the Illyrian hero, who, though wounded by a sling early in the day, had clung to his horse, heartening on his men, till he dropped exhausted from his saddle, the proconsul Servilius, the late high-spirited master of the horse, Minucius, both quaestors, twenty-one military tribunes, sixty senators,

and an unknown number of knights were among the slain. Nearly 20,000 Roman prisoners were taken. Of the rest, Varro, with a few horsemen only, escaped to Venusia. Amid all this slaughter the conqueror had lost only 5500 of his infantry and but 200 of that matchless cavalry to whom the victory was mainly due." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 160; Creighton, p. 44.

16. *pars dē exercitū = pars exercitūs*; a very rare usage.

18. *accepti sunt*: 'were handed'; an ironical use of the word.

20. *nobilēs viri*: men whose ancestors had held high office.

22. *mentōnem habēre*: usually *mentōnem facere*.

quod numquam ante: sc. *factum erat*.

23. *manūmissi*: sc. *sunt*; they were liberated because none but freemen could serve in the Roman legions.

CH. 11. 24. *multae Italiae civitatēs*: "chiefly Samnites and other south Italian states. The Greek cities held to Rome, and 'not one Roman citizen, nor one Latin community, had joined Hannibal.'"

PAGE 31. 2. *variis suppliciis*: probably the Romans exaggerated the cruelty and treachery of Hannibal.

3. *ānulōrum*: these rings were the distinctive badges of the knights and senators.

7. *duobus Scipiōnibus*: P. Cornelius and Gnaeus, the father and uncle of P. Scipio Africanus. For

the campaign in Spain see *Rome and Carthage*, p. 183.

CH. 12. 12. *annō quartō postquam*: H. 486 (429); M. 243, 1; A. & G. 256; G. 393; B. 223; cf. *aliquot annis post*, Ch. 6.

13. *Mārcellus*: see note on *M. Claudīō Mārcellō*, Ch. 6.

civitātem = urbem; cf. *conditā civitāte*, Bk. I, 2.

16. *rēx Macedoniae Philippus*: although Philip promised aid, he never gave it. Owing to his frequent struggles with the states of Greece, and the invasion of Macedonia by the Romans, he was compelled to devote his undivided attention to preserving his realm.

21. *prōcōnsulem*: 'ex-consul'; at the expiration of his term of office the consul was given a province to govern, under the title of proconsul.

22. *ea*: the antecedent is *Sardinia*.

CH. 13. 25. *Hispaniis*: the two divisions of Spain, Hither and Further.

28. *missus fuerat*: cf. *questa fuisset*, Bk. I, 8.

PAGE 32. 3. *et Hasdrubalem*: 'including Hasdrubal.'

CH. 14. 8. *ad . . . urbis*: cf. *ad quintum miliārium urbis*, Bk. I, 15. This was merely a feint on the part of Hannibal to draw the Romans away from Capua, which they were besieging, to the defense of Rome. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 187.

12. *per multōs annōs*: cf. *per annum*, Bk. I, 10.

16. **nōbillissima urbs Syracūsāna** : "So fell Syracuse, the virgin city, which had seen two Athenian armaments perish beneath its walls which had for centuries saved Sicily from becoming altogether, what its greater part then was, a Carthaginian appanage. . . . It fell to rise no more, at least to its former opulence. Its temples were left standing, because they would not pay for moving; . . . but the choicest works of art were swept off to adorn the imperial city." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 181.

22. **in dēditiōnem accēpit** : cf. *in dēditiōnem accēperunt*, Bk. II, 21.

24. **cōnsulem** : he was praetor, not consul. He was surprised by Hannibal and slain before Herdonia.

PAGE 33. CH. 15. 2. **P. Cornēlius Scipiō** : he is one of the most interesting characters in Roman history. Brilliant and versatile, he seemed to be the favorite of fortune. When the senate had resolved to make one more attempt to conquer Spain and were looking for a leader, he offered himself and was sent with 11,000 men. On his arrival he found the forces of the Carthaginians scattered in different parts of the province, and New Carthage defended by a weak garrison. By a brilliant stratagem he captured this with its riches and munitions of war, 207 B. C. Next he attacked Hasdrubal at Baecula in Andalusia. Although the Romans claimed the victory, Hasdrubal escaped from his hands and started for Italy to bear aid to his

brother Hannibal. Spain was left to the undisputed possession of the Romans.

3. **annōs nātus . . . vīgintī** : cf. *decem . . . nātus*, Bk. I, 1. He was too young to be elected to the consulship.

5. **ferē primus** : 'almost the first.'

Karthāginem Hispāniae : called 'New Carthage.' See note on *bellum Pūnicum secundum*, Ch. 7. A town still exists on the same spot bearing the name Cartagena.

11. **ūnō animō** : 'with one accord.'

CH. 16. 14. **Q. Fabius Māximus** : see note on *Q. Fabiō Māximō*, Ch. 9.

17. **pecūniam hominū vēnditōrum** : 'the money derived from the sale of the prisoners.'

18. **ad fiscum** : cf. *ex fīscō*, Bk. II, 27.

21. **ēgregiās rēs** : 'extraordinary exploits.'

per sē : cf. *per filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

22. **L. Scipiōnem** : became famous for his victories in the East, Bk. IV, 4.

23. **Claudius Mārcellus** : see note on *M. Claudiō Mārcellō*, Ch. 6.

CH. 17. 26. **rēs inclītās** : cf. *ēgregiās rēs*, Ch. 16.

PAGE 34. 1. **in amicitiam accēpit** : cf. *in dēditiōnem accēperunt*, Bk. II, 21. It meant practical subjection in either case.

ā victō : sc. *hoste*.

2. **obsidēs nōn poposcit** : by pursuing the opposite course to that

of the Carthaginians he hoped to win over the Spaniards.

CH. 18. 3. **dēspērāns**: 'giving up the hope.'

6. **ā cōsulibus**: construe with *insidiās compositās*.

7. **apud Sēnam**: one of the critical battles of the world's history. It is generally known as the battle of the Metaurus, from the name of the river near which it was fought. The messenger sent by Hasdrubal to inform his brother Hannibal of his coming fell into the hands of the Romans. Nero, leaving a part of his forces to watch Hannibal, with a picked band hastened north, joined the force under Salinator, defeated Hasdrubal, who perished in the battle, and returned to his army in Apulia before Hannibal discovered his absence. It is said that he ordered the severed head of Hasdrubal to be flung into the camp of Hannibal. He "recognized the features of the brother whom he had so long and eagerly expected, and in them sadly saw the doom of Carthage." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 196; Creighton, p. 45.

12. **ingēns animus accessit**: lit. 'great courage came to in addition' = 'great courage was inspired in.'

et ipsī = *etiam*: cf. *et ipse*, Bk. I, 8.

CH. 20. 19. **in Āfricam missus**: the senate, led by Fabius, opposed the sending of Scipio, but the people forced that body to accede to their demands. Owing to the opposition

Scipio was not as well equipped for the expedition as he should have been.

divīnum quiddam: 'something divine.' The ancients believed that great men were inspired by the gods. Scipio pretended to hold communication with Jupiter Capitolinus. Probably he merely took advantage of a popular superstition.

24. **Syphācem**: Syphax had driven Masinissa, a Lybian king, from his throne. Masinissa joined Scipio on his arrival in Africa and gave him valuable aid. When the war was ended Masinissa was restored to his throne as his reward.

PAGE 35. CH. 21. 5. **lēgātī . . . petivērunt**: their purpose was to enable Hannibal to reach Africa and prepare for war against Scipio.

7. **quōūsq̄ue** = *dōnec*: a late usage.

8. **mīlia**: sc. *librārūm*.

pondō: 'by weight.'

11. **nē . . . redderent**: Indirect Discourse depending on an idea of commanding implied in *his . . . dedit*.

CH. 22. 19. **quibus prius**: sc. *data esset*; cf. *his condiōnibus dedit*, Ch. 21.

20. **quīngentīs mīlibus**: Dative, object of *additis*.

24. **Karthāginī bellum**: the details of these operations are imperfectly known. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 222.

PAGE 36. CH. 23. 2. **ūllā memoriā**: 'within the memory of any one.'

3. **Scipiō victor**: this was at the famous battle of Zama, one of the decisive battles of the world. Although Hannibal managed his forces with his usual skill, and his veterans fought like the men who had so often conquered in Italy, the Carthaginians were utterly defeated. This ended the Second Punic War. *Rome and Carthage*, p. 224; Creighton, p. 46.

6. **mīlia**: sc. *librārū*.

7. **suppellectilis**: Nominative, the usual form is *supellex*.

9. **Āfricānus**: later *Māior* was added to his name to distinguish him from the Scipio Africanus who destroyed Carthage, 146 B.C.

11. **quam coeperat**: cf. *quam vēnerant*, Bk. II, 28.

BOOK IV

CH. 1. 12. **Macedonicum**: sc. *bellum*.

CH. 2. 13. **Philippum**: Philip V, king of Macedonia, began to reign 220 B.C., was defeated by Flamininus at Cynoscephalae 197 B.C., and died 179 B.C. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 137; Creighton, p. 47.

15. **rem prōspere gessit**: in 196 B.C., at the meeting of the Isthmian games, Flamininus caused a herald to proclaim, "that the senate and the people of Rome, and their commander, Titus Quinctius, having subdued Philip and the Macedonians, now restored the Corinthians, Phocians, Locrians, Euboeans, Thessalians, Achaeans, etc., to

their freedom and independence, and to the enjoyment of their own laws."

19. **quaterna mīlia**: sc. *librārū*; note the force of the distributive.

pondō: cf. *pondō*, Bk. III, 21.

PAGE 37. 2. **Nabidem**: Nabis, the tyrant of Lacedaemon, had seized the city of Argos.

quibus voluit condiciōnibus = *quibus voluit eis condiciōnibus*.

in fidem accēpit: cf. *in fidem acceptae*, Bk. II, 19. This is a mild way of saying that he made the king a subject of Rome.

CH. 3. 6. **Syriacum**: sc. *bellum*. Creighton, p. 48.

7. **Antiochum**: the most illustrious of the family of the Seleucidae, kings of Syria, was Antiochus, surnamed the Great. After having conquered Caelo-Syria and Palestine, he was urged by Hannibal, who had taken refuge at his court, to make war on the Romans. He invaded Greece, but was defeated by L. Scipio at Thermopylae in 191 B.C., and again at Mt. Sipylus in Magnesia in 190 B.C., when he was compelled to sue for peace.

12. **fuisset**: cf. *quia . . . fecissent*, Bk. II, 11.

CH. 4. 14. **L. Cornēliō Scipiōne**: cf. Bk. III, 16.

Scipiō Āfricānus: although Scipio Africanus was the *legatus* of his brother, yet he practically acted as commander, as his brother was a man of no ability.

17. **nāvālī proeliō**: this battle,

fought at the mouth of the Eury-medon, off Aspendus in Pamphylia, "was the first naval battle and the last battle fought by Hannibal against the Romans."

18. *apud Māgnēsiām*: "with the day of Magnesia Asia was erased from the list of great states; and never perhaps did a great power fall so rapidly, so thoroughly, and so ignominiously as the kingdom of the Seleucidae under this Antiochus the Great." Mommsen.

20. *Eumenēs*: Antiochus had offered one of his daughters in marriage to Eumenes, the king of Pergamus, on condition that he assist him against the Romans.

22. *ex parte rēgis*: 'on the side of the king.'

24. *data est*: sc. *pāx*.

25. *recēderet*: cf. *inferret*, Ch. 2.

PAGE 38. 1. *concitātōrem belli*: 'who had aroused the war'; often it is best to translate nouns of Agency by a clause.

6. *et ipse*: cf. *et ipse*, Bk. I, 8.

Asiāgenis: the more usual title is *Asiāticus*.

CH. 5. 12. *per T. Quintium Flāminium*: cf. *per filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

13. *trādendus esset*: the bitterness with which the Romans hunted down Hannibal was unworthy of such a man and such a nation.

venēnum bibit: "Thus ignominiously ended the career of the man who stood once at the head of the commanders of the world, and whose memory is still honored for the magnificence of his ambition in

daring to attack and expecting to conquer the most powerful nation of his time."

CH. 6. 10. *rebellāvit*: on account of the division of the conquered territory after the fall of Antiochus, Philip became indignant at the Romans, and planned a revolt on a large scale. His death in 179 B.C. prevented him from putting his plans into execution. His son Perseus attempted to carry them out. Owing to his lack of genius, he did not act promptly and with energy when the opportunity offered, and let it slip by.

20. *Thraciae*: Thrace was the name given originally to the whole region north of the Aegean Sea. Afterwards it was confined to the valley of the Hebrus. It became a Roman province in 46 A.D.

Illyrici: Illyricum was on the east coast of the Adriatic Sea. Its rocky coasts were infested with pirates until it was conquered by the Romans in the second century B.C. It was made a province afterwards and known as Dalmatia.

21. *Rōmānīs . . . auxiliō*: cf. *auxiliō . . . Rōmānīs*, Ch. 4.

24. *utrisque . . . praeuit*: lit. 'furnished himself equal to both' = 'remained neutral.'

25. *P. Licinius*: sc. *Crassus*. He was utterly incompetent and thoroughly unscrupulous.

26. *gravī proeliō victus*: near Larisa. If Perseus had possessed the energy to follow up this victory, the result might have been different.

PAGE 39. 1. **mox missus contra eum**: Eutropius does not mention the two campaigns under Aulus Hostilius and Quintius Marcius Philippus, in both of which the Romans were unsuccessful.

2. **L. Aemilius Paulus**: he was the son of the consul who fell at Cannae, Bk. III, 10. He was one of the best specimens of the sturdy Roman character. He was noted for his discipline in the army, and maintained throughout life a pure and unspotted character.

6. **ante . . . quam**: cf. note on *ante . . . quam*, Bk. II, 13.

CH. 7. 8. **III Nōnās Septembris**: the full expression would be *ante diem tertium Nōnās Septembris*; cf. *XI Kal. Māiās*, Bk. I, 1.

9. **vicit**: at the battle of Pydna in Macedonia, 168 B.C. "It was in fact the last battle in which a civilized state confronted Rome in the field on a footing of equality with her as a great power. . . . The whole civilized world henceforth recognized in the Roman senate the supreme tribunal whose commissioners decided in the last resort between kings and nations." Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. II, p. 330.

14. **honōrem . . . habuit**: 'held him in honor' = 'honored him.'

victō: in apposition with *eī*.

15. **sibi**: *sibi* and *sē* refer to Paulus.

23. **convivi apparātū**: 'in his entertainments.'

CH. 8. 25. **praedam . . . dis-**

tribuit: this act of cruelty was commanded by the senate.

PAGE 40. 2. **triumphāvit autem magnificētissimē**: never before had Rome seen so grand a triumph. It lasted for three days.

3. **cum duobus filiis**: Q. Fabius Maximus and P. Scipio Africanus Minor, both of whom had been adopted into other families.

9. **Bithyniae**: supply *rēx* from *rēgēs* above.

CH. 10. 15. **tertium . . . Karthāginem**: *The Story of the Romans*, p. 139; Creighton, p. 50; *Rome and Carthage*, Ch. XIX. The Romans encouraged their ally Masinissa to encroach on the territories of Carthage and to harass her in every way. They were seeking a pretext for war, having fully decided to utterly destroy their hated rival. The story is told that every speech that Cato the Censor made was concluded with the words '*Dēlenda est Carthāgō*,' 'Carthage must be destroyed.'

16. **L. Mānliō Cēnsōrinō et M. Mānliō**: they were utterly incompetent. On several occasions they were saved from destruction only by the skill of Scipio.

19. **Karthāginem oppugnāvērunt**: the Carthaginians tried in every way to avert the war. Embassy after embassy was sent to Rome, offering everything that could be asked. When the Romans demanded the surrender of the arms of the city, they were given. But when it was demanded that they

should leave their city and should settle somewhere else at a distance of ten miles from the sea, they refused and prepared for the struggle that was inevitable.

21. **Scipiō**: "Publius Cornelius Scipio was the youngest son of Aemilius Paulus, the conqueror of Macedonia. When quite a youth he had fought at his father's side at Pydna, and he was afterwards adopted into a still more illustrious family, that of the Scipios. Like his grandfather, the great Africanus, he had early shown a taste for other arts than that of war; and his fondness for literature was cemented by the friendship which he formed, while still a youth, with the historian Polybius. He was inferior in all respects to his grandfather by adoption, the elder Africanus." He is chosen by Cicero in the *De Amicitia* as one whose friendship was worthy of immortality.

24. **cōsultissimus**: 'most fertile in council.'

per eum: cf. *per Ancī filiōs*, Bk. I, 6.

27. **committere**: sc. *proelium*; the omission is late and rare.

PAGE 41. CH. 11. 1. **per idem tempus**: equivalent to the Ablative of Time within which.

Masinissa: see note on *Syphācem*, Bk. III, 20.

CH. 12. 5. **iuvenis**; see note on *annōrum*, Bk. II, 6. Scipio was about thirty-seven years old, and had held the office of military tribune only.

6. **cōsul est factus**: as in the case of his grandfather by adoption, there was the tacit understanding that his office was to be continued until he had brought the war to an end. The Romans by this time had learned the advantage of retaining in office in times of danger a man who showed himself adapted to the place.

9. **quae sua recognōscēbant**: 'which they recognized as their own.'

10. **Karthāgō . . . dēlēta est**: "Thus happened what, happily, has rarely happened in history before or since. An ancient seat of civilization with the race which inhabited it, with its arts and its sciences, its laws, its literature, and its religion, was swept away at a single stroke, leaving hardly a wrack behind; and with it vanished the last rival whom Rome had to fear, the one state which ever met her on equal terms, and therefore alone stood between her and universal empire." *Rome and Carthage*, p. 260.

quam = *postquam*.

11. **avus ōlius**: his grandfather by adoption, P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, the conqueror of Hannibal.

12. **Āfricānus iūnior**: *etiam ipse* can, of course, refer only to Africanus, *iūnior* being adversative; 'Africanus (but) younger'; cf. note on *Tarquinius iūnior*, Bk. I, 8.

CH. 13. 14. **Pseudophilippus**: "A pretender, calling himself Philip, the son of Perseus, met with

support from Thrace and Byzantium, and was accepted as king by the Macedonian nation. He even extended his rule over Thessaly by his victory over the Roman praetor Juventius." Mommsen, p. 219.

15. **praetorem**: the praetor was one of the chief magistrates at Rome, next to the consuls. The number varied at different times. After Sulla's time there were eight. The duties of the praetor were to administer justice, and in the absence of the consuls to act in their place. Praetors were also sent to govern provinces subject to Rome.

16. **ad interneciōnem**: 'to the point of destruction.'

CH. 14. 22. **cēpit**: after the battle of Leucopatra, in which the Achaeans were utterly defeated.

dīruit: "With Corinth fell the liberties of Greece; a Roman province took the place of the state that for six centuries had been the home of art and eloquence, the intellectual sovereign of antiquity; but though overcome and despoiled, she became the guide and teacher of her conqueror." The light of Greece was extinguished.

27. **pictae tabulae**: 'pictures.'

PAGE 42. CH. 15. 3. **habēret**: H. 598 (515, III); M. 378, 6; A. & G. 313, d; G. 587; B. 309, 3.

quaestōre: the quaestor was an officer in charge of the treasury. Two remained in the city while the others accompanied the provincial governors and managed the finances of the provinces.

CH. 16. 5. **Metellus**: Q. Caecilius Metellus, called Macedonicus, was the son of Caecilius mentioned in Bk. III, 19. He was consul in 143 B.C., and received the province of Hither Spain, where he carried on war with success for two years against the Celtiberi. His brother, L. Caecilius, was consul in 142 B.C. Chs. 21, 23.

8. **Viriāthus**: it is said that Caepio procured his assassination.

9. **quō metū** = **cūius metū**: for the case of *metū*, cf. *metū*, Ch. 3.

12. **adsertor**: 'restorer of liberty.'

CH. 17. 17. **pācem ignōbilem fēcit**: but fearing the reckoning that awaited him at home for concluding peace, he denied before the senate the agreement he had made with the people of Numantia. The total incompetency of Pompeius and of his successor, Mancinus, and the demoralization of the army, caused the war to drag on with disgrace and disaster for three years. Creighton, p. 49.

20. **Mancinum hostibus trādī**: they refused to receive him, as the senate knew they would.

24. **cōsul factus**: sc. *est*; this was in 134 B.C. He was then at the legal age for the consulship.

25. **mīlitem**: 'the soldiers'; a collective noun.

PAGE 43. 4. **reliquam . . . ac-cēpit**: "A senatorial commission was shortly afterwards sent to Spain, and the provinces were re-organized. Spain gradually be-

There are upper and lower chambers. The term *Cellarium* sometimes applied to the prison as a whole is more properly restricted to the lower chamber or *cella* in the 'Catiline' house. It is a picture of the lower world in which Jugurtha perished. "It is all the same," says, "in the world. A chamber named the *cella* is twelve feet below the surface of the earth. It is surrounded by walls covered by a *stratagem* of stones but its appearance is gloomy and fearful. It is the darkest, the darkest of all the *cellae*." "It is the had-
est of all the *cellae*."

[illegible]

1. The first step in the process is to identify the problem or issue that needs to be addressed. This involves gathering information and understanding the context of the problem.

1. The first of these is the fact that the
2. second of these is the fact that the
3. third of these is the fact that the
4. fourth of these is the fact that the
5. fifth of these is the fact that the

7. *fluvium*: a late word. The regular term for river is *flumen*.

8. *torquibus*: cf. *torque*, Bk. II, 5.

9. *dēductus est*: i.e. from Gaul.

CH. 23. 12. *Narbōne*: this was the first colony of the Romans in Gaul. Later it gave the name of *Narbōnēnsis* to the province. It was situated on the river Atax, and was of considerable commercial importance.

13. *L. Caeciliō Metellō*: see note on *Metellus*, Ch. 16.

CH. 24. 17. *Scordiscīs*: a people of Pannonia. They were sometimes classed with the Illyrians, but they were remains of an ancient and powerful Celtic tribe.

CH. 25. 19. *C. Caeciliō Metellō*: he was the son of Quintus Caecilius Metellus, mentioned in Ch. 16. He was consul in 113 B.C., and carried on war in Macedonia against the Thracians, whom he subdued. He obtained a triumph, in consequence, in the same year and on the same day with his brother.

20. *alterum ex Sardinia*: this was Marcus Caecilius Metellus, a brother of Gaius Caecilius mentioned above. He was consul in 115 B.C. In 114 he was sent to Sardinia as proconsul, and while there he suppressed a revolt in the province. For this he was granted a triumph, which he celebrated at the same time with his brother.

22. *Cimbrōs*: see Bk. V, 1, 2.

CH. 26. 23. *P. Scipione Nasicā*: i.e. 'Scipio with the pointed nose.' This name, which was given in derision to one member of his family, clung to all his descendants.

24. *Jugurthae . . . inlātum est*: Jugurtha is an interesting character in Roman history. He was the illegitimate nephew of Micipsa, the king of Numidia. He served under Scipio in Spain, and there made the acquaintance of the dissolute patricians who were serving in the army. On the death of his uncle, he put Hiempsal to death and seized the kingdom. He besieged Adherbal in the town of Cirta, and, having taken the town, he put him to death with savage torture. In the capture of Cirta several Roman citizens were slain. This compelled the senate to make an investigation; but many of its members had been bribed by Jugurtha, and it resulted in nothing. Finally war was declared against him. The army, however, was poorly equipped and badly organized. Nothing but defeat resulted. Metellus, on taking command in 109 B.C., reformed the army, won several victories, and seemed on the point of bringing the war to an end when he was succeeded by Gaius Marius, his lieutenant. Marius speedily brought the war to a close. Jugurtha, however, was surrendered to Sulla, Marius' lieutenant, by the Moors, with whom he had taken refuge. After gracing the triumphal procession of Marius,

he was strangled in the Mamertine prison. He is said to have exclaimed as he touched the water at the bottom of the prison, 'How cold are thy baths, O Hercules'!

25. *frātrēs suōs*: Eutropius is incorrect. They were his cousins, not brothers.

PAGE 45. 2. *quae . . . improbāta est*: probably the senate would have approved of it, but such an outcry was raised by the people that they were forced to reject the peace and order the war to be continued.

CH. 27. 6. *Q. Caecilius Metellus*: he was the son of Lucius Caecilius, mentioned in Chs. 21, 23. He received the name of Numidicus for his campaign against Jugurtha. In an age of growing corruption his integrity remained unsullied, and he was distinguished for his abilities in war and peace. Creighton, p. 61.

12. *successum est ei*: lit. 'it was succeeded to him' = 'he was succeeded.'

C. Mariō: see Bk. V, 1. Marius, who had accompanied Metellus, gained his consulship by appealing to the credulity of the people and by misleading them with the most unfair misrepresentations of the conduct of Metellus.

Bocchum: king of Mauretania, father-in-law of Jugurtha.

16. *Cornēlium Sullam*: see Bk. V, 4. The fact that Sulla was an aristocrat was very annoying to Marius.

BOOK V

PAGE 46. CH. 1. 2. *Cimbris et Teutonibus*: the Cimbri and Teutones were Germanic tribes who had migrated from their homes and had come into Gaul. They defeated the Romans in several engagements. In the battle of Arausio, 105 B.C., three Roman armies were cut to pieces. Then they turned their course towards Spain and gave the Romans a respite of two years. In 102 B.C. they returned from Spain and prepared to invade Italy. Before their entrance they divided. The Cimbri and the Tigurini crossed the Rhone, intending to enter Italy by the eastern Alps. The Teutones and the Ambrones tried to come in by the Maritime Alps, intending to join their countrymen in the valley of the Po. Marius met them at Aquae Sextiae, modern Aix, 102 B.C., and the mighty host of the barbarians was annihilated. The next year the united armies of Marius and Catulus met the Cimbri near Vercellae in Cisalpine Gaul and utterly defeated them. Those who survived the battle were either killed or sold in the slave market at Rome. "The human avalanche which for thirteen years had alarmed the nations from the Danube to the Ebro, from the Seine to the Po, rested beneath the sod, or toiled under the yoke of slavery." Mommsen, *History of Rome*, Vol. III, p. 203. Creighton, p. 63; *The Story of the Romans*, p. 156.

7. **quantus . . . tempore**: 'barely was it as great in the time of Hannibal.'

8. **Marius**: Gaius Marius was born near Arpinum 157 B.C. of an obscure family. By his valor and his energy he worked his way up in the army, winning distinction in the siege of Numantia in Spain. In 119 B.C. he was elected tribune of the plebs. He now became a marked man. He acquired influence and importance by marrying into the family of the Caesars. In 109 B.C. he went to Africa as lieutenant of Metellus. In 107 B.C. he was elected consul and brought the war with Jugurtha to an end, Bk. IV, 27. After his return from Africa he was elected consul the second time in 104 B.C. and took command of the war against the Cimbri and Teutones. Again in 103, 102, and 101 B.C. he was elected to the consulship, and crushed the barbarians in the two famous battles of Aquae Sextiae and Vercellae, 102, 101 B.C., Chs. 1, 2. In 100 B.C. he was elected consul for the sixth time. The Social war again called him into active service. He defeated the Marsi in two successive engagements, Ch. 3. That he might gratify his ambition and be sent to the war with Mithradates, he procured the passage of a law removing Sulla from the command of the army and conferring it upon himself. Sulla refused to give up his command, marched upon Rome, and forced Marius to flee. After having

arranged matters at Rome to his satisfaction Sulla left for the East, Ch. 4. While he was away, Marius returned to Italy, besieged Rome, and entered the city as a conqueror. "The most frightful scenes followed. The guards of Marius stabbed every one whom he did not salute, and the streets ran with the blood of the noblest of the Roman aristocracy." Ch. 7. Without the formality of an election he became consul for the seventh time, 86 B.C. But he did not long enjoy his honor. On the eighteenth day of his consulship he died.

15. **absēns**: this was unusual. The law provided that a man must be present to stand for the consulship, and that at least ten years must elapse before he could be re-elected.

Ch. 2. 18. **dīmīcātum est**: this battle was fought in the Campi Raudii, near Vercellae. Before the battle, the Cimbri demanded that lands should be given them for themselves and the Teutones. 'The Teutones,' replied Marius, 'have all the land they need on the other side of the Alps.'

à Catuli parte: 'on the part of Catulus.'

PAGE 47. Ch. 3. 7. **gravissimum bellum**: this is known as the Social or Italian war. It was waged by the Italian allies of the Romans. For nearly thirty years the hope of obtaining Roman citizenship had been held out to them, but no measure had been carried to better their con-

dition. The burdens that Rome had imposed upon them had been steadily increased. Finally, in despair of securing any reforms, they appealed to arms. At first they were successful, but in the end the Romans conquered. However, they were compelled to grant nearly all the Italians had demanded. Creighton, p. 64.

12. *alius*: for *alter*.

15. *ā Rōmānis*: 'on the side of the Romans'; cf. *ā Catulī parte*, Ch. 2.

CH. 4. 24. *bellum cīvile*: the First Civil war, called also the Civil war of Marius and Sulla. See Chs. 7-9. *The Story of the Romans*, pp. 160-164; Creighton, p. 66.

PAGE 48. 1. *Mithradāticum*: sc. *bellum commōtum est*.

bellō cīvili: in classical Latin probably a Genitive would have been used.

2. *cum Sulla*: Lucius Cornelius Sulla was born of a patrician family in 138 B.C. After having secured a good education, he passed his early life in the pursuit of pleasure, squandering the small fortune left him by his father. He served under Marius in Africa (Bk. IV, 8), and received the surrender of Jugurtha. During the war with the Cimbri and Teutones, he served under Marius and Catulus with distinction. When the Social war broke out he again entered the service and won fresh laurels (Ch. 3). In 88 B.C. he was elected consul and received the command of the war against Mith-

radates (Chs. 5-7). When he had concluded peace with Mithradates, he returned to Italy in 83 B.C., and prepared for the campaign against the leaders of the Marian party. His efforts were crowned with success. In 82 B.C. he brought the conflict to a close with the decisive battle of the Colline gate (Ch. 8). Sulla was now master of Italy. He resolved to take the most ample vengeance upon his enemies, and utterly to crush the popular party. He inaugurated a proscription, in which as many as 47,000 are said to have perished. He was chosen dictator by the senate, and made various reforms in the constitution of the state, all tending to strengthen the power of the aristocracy and to weaken that of the commons. In 79 B.C. he resigned his office and retired to his estate at Puteoli, where he died in 78 B.C. "None of his friends ever did him a kindness, and none of his enemies a wrong, without being fully repaid."

3. *gestūrus*: the Future Participle is not used by prose writers of the classical period to denote purpose.

9. *primus . . . armātus*: a general with his army could not enter the city, except when celebrating a triumph, without losing his command.

11. *in futurum annum*: 'for the next year.'

Cn. Octāviō et L. Cornēliō Cinnā: in apposition with *consulibus*,

CH. 5. 13. Mithradātēs: Mithradates V was king of Pontus, a state of Asia Minor. He is one of the most striking characters of Roman history. Possessed of a large and powerful frame, he was endowed also with a mind of great strength and alertness, indomitable courage, and consuming ambition. It was the desire to extend his realm that brought him into collision with the Romans. In 88 B.C. he overran Bithynia, Cappadocia, and the greater part of the Roman province of Asia. In 84 B.C. peace was concluded with Sulla. In 83 B.C. he again began war. This was brought to an end two years later (Chs. 6, 8). For the third time he began to wage war in 74 B.C. This was the last and most important war, and, owing to mismanagement on the part of the Romans, was not concluded until 63 B.C., when he was driven from his kingdom and forced to take his own life (Bk. VI, 14). Creighton, pp. 66, 71.

16. **eī:** the antecedent is *Nicomēdēs*.

18. **faceret:** Subjunctive in Indirect Discourse representing the Future Indicative in Direct.

quod . . . patērētur: this use of *quod* with the Subjunctive after a verb of speaking, instead of the Infinitive with subject Accusative, is late. For the usual construction, cf. Bk. III, 11.

et ipse: 'he too.'

23. **Ephesum:** Ephesus at the mouth of the Caÿster in Lydia, was the chief city in Asia Minor. It was

especially famous for its temple of Diana.

24. **ūnō diē occiderentur:** on that day over 80,000 Italians were put to death.

PAGE 49. **CH. 6. 1. Aristōne:** he was a celebrated philosopher.

3. **Archelāum:** Archelaus was a distinguished general of Mithradates. At first he met with some success, but was twice defeated by Sulla in the battles of Chaeronea and Orchomenos in Boeotia.

11. **commisit:** sc. *proelium*.

15. **iussit . . . agī:** lit. 'ordered it to be treated concerning peace' = 'ordered a truce to be made.'

CH. 7. 18. partim: contrasted with *aliōs*.

22. **pāx . . . ōrdināta est:** by the terms of the peace arranged Mithradates abandoned all his conquests in Asia Minor, confined himself to the dominion he had held before the war, paid an indemnity of 3000 talents, and surrendered 80 ships of war fully equipped.

PAGE 50. 2. **prōscripsērunt:** 'outlawed.' This was the first proscription in Roman history. It was so called from the list of the names of the persons who were outlawed. They might be killed by any one with impunity, even by slaves. Their property was confiscated to the state and was sold at public auction. Their children and grandchildren lost their votes in the Comitia and were excluded from all public offices.

6. **Norbānum et Scipionem:**

Lucius Norbanus and Gaius Scipio were elected consuls for the year 83 B.C.

7. **contrā Norbānum**: the battle was fought at Mt. Tifata in Campania. After the battle Norbanus shut himself up in Capua.

10. **tōtum . . . accēpit**: by means of Sulla's emissaries the whole army deserted Scipio, who was forced to retire from the war.

CH. 8. 12. **Marius**: Gaius Marius the younger was elected consul with Gnaeus Papirius Carbo, though he had not yet attained the legal age for the office.

14. **dīmīcāvit**: at Sacriportus, between Signia and Praeneste. Marius was driven to Praeneste, and when the town was captured was slain.

19. **portam Collinam**: one of the gates of Rome on the Quirinal Hill. The battle raged so fiercely and the result was so long in doubt, that Sulla is said to have invoked the aid of Pythian Apollo. With this battle the resistance of the Marian party in Italy was at an end.

PAGE 51. CH. 9. 4. **nūllī Rōmānōrum**: this was the first time that any one who had not held the office of consul was permitted to celebrate a triumph.

9. **XXIV**: sc. *mīlia* with all these numbers, except the last.

BOOK VI

CH. 1. 14. **Sertōrius**: Quintus Sertorius, a Sabine by birth, served under Marius in the war against the

Teutones. Before the battle of Aquae Sextiae he entered the camp of the enemy in disguise. In 83 B.C. he went to Spain and became the leader of the Lusitanians. For several years he waged war successfully against the Romans. Finally he was assassinated by one of his officers who was jealous of his power. *The Story of the Romans*, p. 165; Creighton, p. 69.

PAGE 52. CH. 2. 5. **levia proelia**: 'skirmishes.'

Rhodopam prōvinciam: a small division of Thrace.

CH. 3. 10. **P. Servilius**: Publius Servilius Vatia was consul in 79 B.C. The next year he was sent to clear the sea of pirates. He waged war successfully against them, conquered Cilicia and organized it as a province. He took a leading part in the public affairs.

ex cōnsule = *prōcōnsule*; a late expression; cf. our expression 'ex-president.'

CH. 5. 20. **M. Aemilius Lepidus**: Lepidus and Catullus were consuls in the year after the death of Sulla. They quarreled over some trifling matter. In 77 B.C. Lepidus marched to Rome with an army. He was met by Pompey near the Mulvian Bridge and defeated. Shortly afterwards he died in Sardinia.

23. **Metellī**: Genitive, depending on *triumphus* supplied from *triumphī* above.

CH. 6. 25. **annō urbis conditae**: a variation for the usual expression *ab urbe conditā*. The year

is conceived of as belonging to the city. Cf. *annō ā conditā urbe*, Bk. III, 10; *annō . . . ab urbe conditā*, Bk. IV, 22.

PAGE 53. 1. **Nicomēdēs**: Nicomedes III, surnamed Philopater, was the son and successor of Nicomedes II mentioned in Bk. IV, Chs. 8, 20. He had been aided by the Romans, and was encouraged by them to encroach on the territories of Mithradates. Having no children, he left his kingdom to the Romans.

2. **Mithradātēs**: see note on Bk. V, 5.

4. **apud Chalcēdōna**: the defeat was both by land and sea.

7. **Lūcullus**: Lucius Licinius Lucullus fought in the Civil war on the side of Sulla, was praetor in 77 B.C., and consul in 74 B.C. For eight years he carried on the war against Mithradates with success; but on account of the mutinous spirit of his soldiers and the jealousy of certain Romans, he was unable to bring the war to a close. On his return to Rome he gave himself up to a life of indolence and luxury. He died in 57 B.C.

10. **Byzantium**: the city of Byzantium was founded by the Megarians in 658 B.C., and was a place of great importance. Constantinople was founded on the same site by the Emperor Constantine the Great in 330 A.D. It remained the capital of the Roman Empire of the East until its capture by the Turks in 1453.

13. **centum ferē mīlia**: sc. *hominum*.

CH. 7. 17. **novum bellum**: see *The Story of the Romans*, p. 167; Creighton, p. 70.

18. **Spartacō**: Spartacus was a Thracian by birth, and had been taken prisoner and sold to a trainer of gladiators. His character has been maligned by the Roman writers. "Accident made Spartacus a shepherd, a freebooter, and a gladiator; nature formed him a hero."

19. **ludō**: 'the gladiatorial school.' The gladiators were mostly slaves, and were the property of the individuals who trained them and leased them for the games. This school belonged to Lentulus.

20. **paene nōn levius**: 'not much lighter.'

22. **armātōrum**: many slaves joined them.

23. **victi sunt in Āpūllā**: they were conquered on the river Silarus, which flows between Lucania and Campania. Spartacus was slain in the battle.

CH. 8. 27. **duo**: nominative masculine, agreeing with *Lūcullī*.

PAGE 54. 7. **Mithradātēs fugātus est**: if the Roman soldiers had been able to restrain their eagerness for plunder and had followed Mithradates rapidly, he would have been captured.

10. **Tigrāne**: Tigranes, king of Armenia, was the son-in-law of Mithradates. Although at first he

refused to aid Mithradates, later the insolence of Lucullus' envoys caused him to change his policy and take a hand in the war.

CH. 9. 13. **hostem fugātum**: 'the enemy who had fled.' Often it is best to translate a participle by a clause.

14. **Tigrānocertam**: the capital of Tigranes.

16. **cilībanāriis**: this is the only place in Eutropius where this word is found. It is post-classical, and is used by only two writers besides Eutropius.

19. **Nisibīn**: he was directing his march to Artaxata, but the mutiny of his soldiers caused him to turn aside to Nisibis, the capital of Mesopotamia, and take up his winter quarters there.

20. **hī**: his lieutenants, Fannius and Triarius. They had been defeated at Cabira and Zela.

22. **neglegenter . . . agentēs**: 'conducting themselves carelessly and greedily.'

24. **bellum renovātum est**: the Romans were now exactly where they were at the breaking out of the war, Pontus and Cappadocia were overrun by Mithradates, and the results of eight years' warfare were lost.

PAGE 55. CH. 11. 12. **bellum Crēticum**: the war was in reality directed against the pirates who made Crete their headquarters.

CH. 12. 20. **Cn. Pompēiō**: by the Gabinian law Pompey was invested with absolute authority, both

by sea and by land, as far as fifty miles into the interior, over the whole eastern Mediterranean for three years.

quod . . . cōnfēcīt: in the space of forty days he had swept the whole western tract of the Mediterranean Sea, and had driven the enemy into the opposite quarter. He drove the pirates from the sea, and compelled them to take refuge in their strongholds in the Cilician coast. These he speedily surrounded and captured. He burnt over 1300 of their vessels, and destroyed all their hostile magazines and arsenals. In ninety days he had terminated the contest.

22. **eī . . . Tigrānēn**: by the Manilian law the authority he had already wielded against the pirates was extended over all the East.

24. **nocturnō proeliō**: Mithradates at first attempted to procure peace, but Pompey would hear of nothing but unconditional surrender. He started to retire slowly but was pursued by Pompey, and was overtaken in a narrow pass on the Lycus, where the city of Nicopolis was afterward built. Mithradates escaped with a few horsemen and fled to Tigranes, who refused to receive him.

quadrāgintā mīlia: cf. *centum ferē mīlia*, Ch. 6.

27. **Pharnacīs**: Pompey had been active in fostering intrigues in the family of Mithradates. He had caused Pharnaces to revolt and to ally himself with the Romans, and

had proclaimed him king at Panticapaeum.

PAGE 56. 2. **venenum hausit**: Pharnaces was about to hand him over to the Romans. The story is that he was so inured to poisons that he was compelled to end his life with a sword.

CH. 13. 7. **ab Artaxatā**: Pompey was following him, and was planning to capture his capital city.

11. **Syria, Phoenicē**: also Galatia, Cappadocia, and a part of Cilicia which Lucullus had taken away from him, Pompey refused to return.

12. **Sophānēnē**: Pompey made the son of Tigranes the king of Sophanene.

14. **commōvisset**: Subjunctive, giving the reason of the Romans.

CH. 14. 22. **Syriam**: Syria was disturbed by fierce internal dissensions. To put an end to the anarchy that existed there, Pompey resolved to annex it. He drove from the throne Antiochus Asiaticus, who had been acknowledged by the senate and by Lucullus.

PAGE 57. 2. **Iūdaeam**: the Jews alone refused to obey his orders, and sustained a siege of three months at Jerusalem. Although Rome had no business to interfere with the affairs in this part of the East, yet the government she gave to the provinces, formed from the conquered territory, was stable and just in the main, and was welcome after the state of anarchy that had prevailed.

CH. 15. 7. **L. Sergius Catilīna**: Catiline was a member of a patrician

family. By his dissolute habits and his luxury he had squandered all his property and had run into debt. The only relief was to secure the consulship, that at the expiration of his term of office he might be sent to govern some province, from the plunder of which he might acquire another fortune to be spent in riotous living. Failing to secure the consulship, he determined to overthrow the state. He formed a band of dissolute nobles, collected arms in various places, stationed an armed force at Faesulae in Etruria, and made all preparations for an outbreak as soon as the time was ripe. Meanwhile Cicero had ascertained all Catiline's plans by the aid of the mistress of one of the conspirators. Desiring to drive Catiline to some overt act, he assailed him in the senate on the 8th of November. The oration he delivered has been preserved. Catiline hastened from the city to the armed force at Faesulae. The conspirators who were left in the city were soon caught in a treasonable act, and were arrested and strangled in prison by order of the senate. Afterwards Cicero was accused of having put Roman citizens to death without a trial, and was condemned to exile for a time. Creighton, p. 73.

12. **Catilīna ipse**: it was not until March of the next year (62 B.C.) that Catiline was surrounded, while attempting to escape into Gaul, and slain.

CH. 16. 16. **nūlla . . . fuit**: in

this triumph was displayed a list of 800 vessels, 1000 fortresses, and 300 cities captured, 39 cities repeopled, and 20,000 talents of gold brought to the treasury. "The great conqueror had now celebrated his third triumph. His first had been for victories in Africa, his second for the overthrow of Sertorius in Europe; he had now completed the illustrious cycle by inscribing on the list the name of Asia. Each section of the globe had succumbed to his prowess."

CH. 17. 23. C. Iūlius Caesar: Gaius Julius Caesar was born July 12, 100 B.C. He was of a patrician family, but from the first sided with the popular party. Many stories of his early youth are told. He became pontifex maximus, military tribune, and quaestor in succession. At this period he was noted chiefly as a dissolute debtor and a demagogue. In 62 B.C. he was elected praetor, and the next year went as proprætor to govern the province of Further Spain. In 60 B.C. he returned to Rome and formed a political coalition with Pompey and Crassus, known as the 'First Triumvirate.' In 59 B.C. he was elected consul, and, after the expiration of his year of office, entered on the governorship of Gaul and Illyricum for the period of five years. This was afterwards extended for another period of the same length. While governor of the province he conquered the Helvetians and a wandering band of the Germans

who had come over into Gaul, crushed a revolt of the Nervii, defeated the Veneti and the Aquitani, and twice invaded Germany and Britain. It was Caesar's intention to stand for the consulship a second time as soon as his term of office as governor of Gaul should expire. Pompey, meanwhile, had become jealous of Caesar's power and had gone over to the senatorial party. A measure was passed by the senate declaring Caesar to be an outlaw unless he should disband his army and come to Rome a private citizen before a certain date. On Caesar's refusal to do this, he was declared a public enemy, and preparations for war were made. Caesar advanced to Rome. Pompey fled to Greece, where he was defeated the following year at Pharsalus, and afterwards was murdered in Egypt. At the battle of Thapsus in Africa, 46 B.C., Caesar defeated the remaining leaders of the party, Cato and Scipio. This was the end of the war. He returned to Rome and was made imperator and perpetual dictator. He inaugurated several important reforms, among them a reform in the calendar. He formed many other plans which his death prevented him from executing. Finally, when it was thought that he was aiming at the kingly power, a conspiracy was formed, and he was assassinated on the fifteenth day of March, 44 B.C.

"While other illustrious men have been reputed great for their

excellence in some one department of intellect, the concurrent voice of antiquity has declared that Caesar was great in all. 'He had genius,' says Cicero, 'understanding, memory, taste, reflection, industry, and exactness.'" *The Story of the Romans*, p. 176; Creighton, p. 74; *The Roman Triumvirates*, Ch. 5.

imperāvit: 'was emperor'; a late meaning.

PAGE 58. 1. dēcrēta est: for the number and gender see H. 395, 1 (439, 1); M. 174, 2, 178, 2; A. & G. 187, a; G. 285-6; B. 235, A, 2, B, 2, b, B.

2. Helvētiōs . . . Sequanī: Eutropius, following the custom of his day, unites the Helvetians and Sequanians. In Caesar's time they were quite distinct. The Helvetians lived in what is now Switzerland; the Sequanians were west of the Jura mountains along the Rhone.

7. Britannīa: twice he invaded Britain. The first time it was a mere reconnoissance. His conquest was only partial.

11. quadrīngentiēs: sc. *centēna milia sestertium*; about \$1,640,000.

Germānōs: twice Caesar crossed the Rhine, but only for the purpose of impressing the Germans with the power of his forces. He fought no battles there, but he inflicted terrible defeats on two German bands that had come over into Gaul.

CH. 18. 17. M. Licīnius Crassus: there was no cause for war against the Parthians, but Crassus was anxious to make himself popular by winning military renown.

18. circā Carrās: the overthrow at Carrae was one of the gravest disasters ever sustained by the Roman arms: 20,000 were slain and 10,000 were carried into captivity. The Romans who were made prisoners were treated with indulgence by the Parthians and were allowed to settle in the land of their conquerors. Creighton, p. 77.

PAGE 59. CH. 19. 4. alterum cōsulātum: this he demanded in accordance with the agreement formed between Pompey, Crassus, and himself. He was now eligible for a second consulship, as ten years had passed since he was consul for the first time.

5. aliquā: cf. *aliquā*, Bk. I, 3.

contrādictum est: lit. 'it was opposed' = 'opposition was made.'

8. infūriam: "the 'injury' was in depriving him of his military command, and leaving him without the security the consulship would have afforded." He was willing to disband his army and return to Rome if he could be elected to the consulship in his absence, or if Pompey would disband his army.

ab Arīminō: he had crossed the small stream known as the Rubicon which separated his province from Italy. The story is told that as he crossed the stream he said, 'The die is cast, let us go where the gods and the injustice of our enemies call us.'

militēs congregātōs habēbat: 'kept his troops collected.'

CH. 20. 14. dictātōrem: with the exception of Sulla there had

been no dictator since the time of the Second Punic War.

15. **exercitūs** . . . **superāvit**: at first he met with serious reverses at Ilerda, but he soon succeeded in compelling the Pompeians to surrender, and enrolled most of them in his army.

18. **prīmō proeliō**: at Dyrrhacium in Illyria.

20. **nec** . . . **superārī**: Indirect Discourse depending on *dixit*.

22. **Palaeopharsālum**: this battle is generally known as the battle of Pharsalia.

PAGE 60. CH. 21. 4. **numquam** . . . **neque** . . . **neque**: "a general negative may be subdivided by *neque* . . . *neque*, or *aut* . . . *aut*."

7. **pūgnātum tum est**: Pompey would have refused battle, but was urged on by his followers. The knights and senators who fought in the Pompeian ranks soon broke and fled. At the first attack Pompey fled to his camp, where he tried to rally his routed forces, but he was unsuccessful. Leaping on his horse at the last moment, he escaped through the rear gate of the camp, nor did he draw rein until he reached Larissa. Thence he hastened to the coast, where he took ship for Egypt.

9. **ā rēge Aegyptī**: he was only a nominal king. Egypt was made a province by Augustus, Bk. VII, 7.

11. **occīdit**: he caused Pompey to be inveigled into a boat, where he was murdered and his head severed from his body. His corpse was flung

into the surf, where it was picked up later and burned.

12. **quō cōnspectō**: 'and when Caesar had seen it.'

14. **geherī quondam suī**: Pompey had married Julia, the daughter of Caesar, in 60 B.C. It was her death in 54 B.C. that tended to loosen the bond existing between them.

CH. 22. 17. **victus**: Caesar conquered the royal forces on the banks of the Nile.

18. **Alexandriā**: when Caesar set fire to the royal fleet, the flames consumed the great library of Alexandria, containing 400,000 volumes. In this fire some of the greatest literary treasures of antiquity perished.

Cleopatrae: the famous queen who proved to be the ruin of Antony, Bk. VII, 6, 7.

20. **Pompēiō in auxilium**: Eutropius seldom uses the double Dative; cf. *Rōmānis fuisset auxiliō*, Bk. IV, 3.

22. **vicit aciēs**: it was after this battle that Caesar sent to the senate the famous message *vēnī, vīdī, vīcī*, 'I came, I saw, I conquered.'

PAGE 61. CH. 23. 2. **eī** . . . **dictātōrī**: 'while he was dictator'; *dictātōrī* is in apposition with *eī*.

6. **hic etiam**: 'he also'; as well as Caesar.

7. **M. Porcius Catō**: he was the great-grandson of the M. Porcius Cato mentioned in Bk. IV, 23. He is known in history as Cato Uticensis, from Utica, where he com-

mitted suicide. He was famous for the austerity of his manners and for his studied imitation of the customs of early days.

9. **victor fuit**: in the battle of Thapsus.

CH. 24. 15. **Cn. Pompēius**: he had gone into Spain and had gathered around him adventurers of all sorts. At first Caesar had sent officers to subdue the revolt, but finding their efforts unsuccessful, he took command in person. After encountering great personal danger, he gained a complete victory. Thirty thousand of the vanquished perished. Gnaeus Pompey escaped from the field, but was afterward overtaken and slain. Sextus, the younger son of Pompey, was the only leader of the republican party left.

PAGE 62. CH. 25. 1. **honōrēs**: 'offices'; political honors.

3. **rēgia ac paene tyrannica**: 'like a king and almost like a usurper.' Nepos defines a tyrannus as one 'who is in perpetual power in that state which enjoyed liberty.'

8. **senātūs diēs**: 'on the day of the senate'; on the day when the senate met.

9. **cūriam**: Caesar was slain in the Curia in the Campus Martius.

BOOK VII

CH. 1. 12. **partium Caesaris**: 'of Caesar's party.' Antony at first pretended to favor the tyrannicides; but after he had obtained

possession of the papers and treasure of Caesar, he changed sides and endeavored to crush them.

16. **Octāviānus**: he was the son of Gaius Octavius and Atia, a daughter of Julia, - the sister of Caesar. After his adoption he took the name of Octavianus.

19. **Augustus**: this was a title conferred upon him after the battle of Actium, when he refused the title of dictator.

rērum potītus: *potior* regularly takes the Genitive in this phrase. Cf. *Alexandriā potītus*, Bk. VI, 22.

quī . . . trēs ducēs: 'these three leaders.'

20. **vicēerunt eum**: in the battle of Mutina, 43 B.C.

PAGE 63. 1. **morerentur**: they were wounded in battle, but Augustus was accused of having murdered them.

CH. 2. 3. **Lepidum**: Marcus Aemilius Lepidus, Bk. VI, 1, 5, 23. He was in Gaul at this time, being governor of Gaul and Spain. After he received Antonius, they crossed the Alps at the head of a large body of troops and met Augustus in the north of Italy.

6. **pācem . . . fēcit**: this was known as the 'Second Triumvirate.' Antony, Augustus, and Lepidus divided the Roman world among them.

8. **vicēsīmō annō**: he was far below the legal age, 43.

9. **senātum prōscripsit**: 300 senators and 2000 knights were included in the proscription. "Each

marked his victims' names upon the fatal list, and each consented to give up adherents of his own to the greed or hatred of his colleagues."

11. **Cicero orātōr occisus est**: Augustus tried to save him, but Antony, whose hatred Cicero had incurred, demanded his death, and Augustus was forced to yield.

CH. 3. 17. **Philippōs**: the battle of Philippi was fought in November, 42 B.C. Creighton, p. 82; *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 210.

19. **Cassius**: Cassius was routed and committed suicide.

Brūtum: after his forces were routed, Brutus was compelled to kill himself to prevent capture.

Infinitam nobilitātem: 'very many of the nobility.'

21. **dīvīa est rēs publica**: Lepidus took the province of Africa, Augustus the West, and Antony the East.

23. **bellum cīvile**: after the capture of Perusia, Antony threatened war, but he made a truce with Augustus, whose sister Octavia he married.

PAGE 64. CH. 4. 1. **Sex. Pompeiō**: the son of *Pompēius Māgnus*, cf. Bk. VI, 24. He had collected a band of pirates and had made himself master of the Mediterranean.

5. **pāx postrēmō convēnit**: the agreement at Misenum. In accordance with this, Pompey was to retain his command over the sea and the islands of Sicily, Sardinia, and Corsica.

CH. 5. 6. **M. Agrippa**: Marcus

Vipsanius Agrippa had been a fellow-student with Augustus. He was a gallant soldier and a devoted friend. It was largely by his aid that Augustus secured his power and retained it.

7. **Persās**: i.e. the Parthians. Eutropius used *Persae* for the Parthians who claimed descent from the old Persian kings.

10. **Crassum occiderat**: Bk. VI, 18.

11. **triumphum Rōmae ēgit**: several of the Roman standards lost at Carrhae were restored by the Parthians, and were carried in the triumphal procession.

CH. 6. 12. **nāvāli proeliō**: at the battle of Naulochus, 36 B.C. *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 219. Shortly afterward Lepidus set up the standard of revolt. He was defeated by Augustus and his power was taken from him, but his life was spared.

16. **ipse pūgnāvit**: he lacked the engines necessary for reducing the strongly fortified cities of the enemy, and besides he was very anxious to return to Alexandria.

17. **famē . . . labōrāvit**: his retreat has been compared to the flight of Napoleon from Moscow.

18. **prō victō**: 'for conquered' = 'as if conquered.'

CH. 7. 20. **dum . . . optat** = *optāns*, 'hoping.' The world could not endure two masters. It was natural that they should disagree, and that the stronger should conquer.

22. **apud Actium**: September 2,

31 B.C. Antony had collected a large naval and land force, but his ships were too large to be handled easily, and many of his land forces deserted. In the midst of the fight Cleopatra fled in her galley, and Antony basely deserted his forces and followed her. Creighton, p. 82; *The Roman Triumvirates*, p. 225.

23. **ex quā**: the antecedent of *quā* is *pūgnā*.

25. **extincta est**: she was too proud to be carried to Rome to adorn the triumphal procession of her conqueror.

PAGE 65. CH. 8. 7. **duodecim annis** = *per annōs* above: the Ablative makes the limits of the time more prominent than the duration.

8. **principātūs**: 'leadership'; afterwards the 'sovereignty' of the emperors; cf. *princeps*, English 'prince.'

10. **morte commūni**: 'a natural death'; cf. *morbō dēcessit*, Bk. I, 3. There was a report that he was poisoned by Livia, his wife.

11. **Ātellā**: it is generally agreed that he died at Nola, near Naples.

sepultus est: the ruins of his mausoleum still exist.

12. **ex mǎximā parte**: 'in very many respects.'

15. **cīvīlissimē**: 'in a manner most becoming a citizen'; cf. *cīvīlēs*, Bk. I, 9.

16. **ut . . . suō**: 'that he placed them almost on a level with his own dignity.'

17. **aequāret**: sc. *eōs*. *Aequāre* may also take *cum* with the Ablative.

PAGE 66. CH. 9. 6. **quod nūlli antea**: sc. *dedērunt*.

8. **Crassō victō**: 'from Crassus when he was defeated.'

CH. 10. 14. **in honōrem sūs**: the compliment was not in the founding, but in the naming.

18. **Dīvus appellātus**: i.e. he was deified and became the object of a national worship. In the provinces he was worshipped before his death.

Tiberiō: Tiberius Claudius Nero was the son of Tiberius Nero and Livia, the third wife of Augustus. He first married the daughter of Agrippa, whom he divorced at the command of the Emperor and married Julia, Augustus' daughter and the widow of Marcus Agrippa. After the death of Gaius and Lucius Caesar, the sons of Agrippa and Julia, Tiberius was given the tribunician power and was adopted by Augustus as his successor.

CH. 11. 21. **ingentī sōcordiā . . . libīdīne**: probably the character of Tiberius was maligned by the Roman historians. The people disliked him on account of his "dark and gloomy temper, with no grace or geniality of manner, shunning the pleasures of the people, and seldom generous or open-handed." But we must note the many marks of bias and exaggeration in the common story, and we may well believe that the ancient writers formed too harsh an opinion of his motives in some cases, and reported scandalous gossips too

lightly. Creighton, pp. 89-91; *The Early Empire*, Ch. II.

25. **Archeläum**: he was summoned to Rome soon after the accession of Tiberius and accused of treason. His life was spared, but he was obliged to remain at Rome, where he died in 17 A.D.

PAGE 67. 1. **Caesarēa**: called *Caesarēa ad Argæum* to distinguish it from other cities of the same name. It was situated at the foot of Mt. Argæus and was a place of great antiquity, its foundation having been ascribed to Mesech, the son of Japhet.

CH. 12. 5. **C. Caesar**: Gaius Caesar Augustus Germanicus was the son of Germanicus and Agrippina. He was born in the camp, probably in Germany, and was reared among the soldiers. He received the surname of Caligula from his being arrayed in a mimic uniform and wearing a pair of *caligae* or soldiers' boots. At first he ruled well; but his sense of power turned his head, and the latter part of his reign was marked by excesses of all sorts. Creighton, p. 92; *The Early Empire*, Ch. III.

CH. 13. 13. **Claudius**: Tiberius Claudius Drusus Nero Caesar Germanicus was the second son of Drusus and Antonia, the brother of Germanicus, the father of Caligula. In early life he had been weak in mind and body, and had been despised or neglected. As emperor he was ruled by his wives and favorites, Narcissus and

Pallas. He was poisoned by his last wife, Agrippina, who was anxious that her son Domitius Ahenobarbus by her former husband might succeed to the empire. Suetonius in his 'Lives of the Caesars' gives a very dark picture of the reign of Claudius. Creighton, p. 93; *The Early Empire*, Ch. IV.

22. **Britannici**: the son of Claudius and Messalina, his first wife. On the accession of Nero, Britannicus was poisoned.

PAGE 68. CH. 14. 1. **Nerō**: Claudius Caesar, surnamed Nero, was the son of Domitius Ahenobarbus and Agrippina. His early youth was spent in study under the philosopher Seneca, who remained his counselor for several years. During the first five years of his reign he was mild and just. The later years were filled with all sorts of excesses, and were marked by great cruelty. Creighton, p. 93; *The Early Empire*, Ch. V.

9. **urbem Rōmam incendit**: it is very improbable that Nero was guilty of this crime. Rome was almost destroyed in this conflagration. Of the fourteen districts into which the city was divided, only four remained untouched by the flames. The fire raged for six days and seven nights; and, after it was thought to have been extinguished, it burst forth again, and continued for two days longer. On this occasion Nero appears to have acted with great liberality and kindness. He caused provisions to be sold at a

very low price and the imperial gardens to be opened to the people, and temporary shelters to be erected for their accommodation. That he might remove suspicion from himself, Nero caused it to be reported that the Christians had set fire to the city, and a number of them was seized and put to death. This was the first persecution of the Christians by the Romans, 64 A.D.

CH. 15. 22. *ā saxō* : sc. *Turpēiā*.

23. *libertī* : his name was Phaon.

Salariam : the *Via Salaria* ran north from Rome to Ancona on the Adriatic.

24. *interfēcīt* : "At last comes Phaon's courier with the news that the senate had put a price upon his head ; the tramp of the horses tells him that his pursuers are on his track, and fear gives him the nerve to put the dagger to his throat, while, true to the passion of his life, he mutters, 'What a loss my death will be to art !' " *The Early Empire*, p. 127.

25. *Nerōniānae* : the ruins of the bath may still be seen near the Pantheon.

PAGE 69, CH. 16. 1. **Serv. Galba** : Servius Sulpicius Galba was born in the reign of Augustus of a patrician family. He was in Spain when Julius Vindex, the proconsular governor of Gaul, rose against Nero. Galba joined him, and Otho, governor of Lusitania, followed his example. He was saluted as emperor by the soldiers, and the senate was forced to ratify their choice. The

emperors from this time on were set up and overthrown at the will of the army. He was very parsimonious in his dealings and so lost the good will of the soldiers, who were ready to aid any revolt against him. He ruled for only seven months. Creighton, p. 96 ; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VI.

CH. 17. 12. **Otho** : Marcus Salvius Otho was Roman emperor from January 15 to April 16, 69 A.D. He was the husband of the beautiful but infamous Poppaea Sabina, whom Nero took from him and made his own. He was afterwards sent to Lusitania, where he governed with justice and moderation. Creighton, p. 96 ; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VII.

14. *mollis* : 'effeminate.'

22. *voluntariā morte obiit* : he put an end to his life at Brixellum in Cisalpine Gaul.

23. *nōnāgēsīmō et quīntō imperiī diē* : Eutropius is slightly mistaken.

PAGE 70, CH. 18. 1. **Vitellius** : Aulus Vitellius was Roman emperor from January 2 to December 22, 69 A.D. When the news of Galba's death reached Upper Germany, where Vitellius was in command, his legions proclaimed him emperor at Cologne. He immediately sent his generals, Fabius Valens and Caecina, at the head of a large force, to Italy, and, having defeated Otho's troops, obtained the undisputed command of all the West. He was moderate in his rule, dis-

turbing no one in the enjoyment of what had been given by Nero, Galba, or Otho. He was a glutton and an epicure, spending enormous sums on his table. Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. VIII.

10. **id . . . ferret**: 'aimed so openly at this.'

13. **cum Capitōlō**: "In the confusion of the fight the famous temple of Jupiter caught fire. All were too busy to give time or thought to stay the flames, and in a few hours only ruins were left of the greatest of the national monuments of Rome, which, full of the associations of the past, had served for ages as a sort of record office in which were treasured the memorials of ancient history, the laws, the treaties, and the proclamations of old times. The loss was one that could not be replaced." *The Early Empire*, p. 146.

17. **in Tiberim . . . sepultūrā**: Eutropius is mistaken. His body was recovered and buried by his wife, Galeria Fundana.

CH. 19. 20. **Vespasiānus**: Titus Flavius Sabinus Vespasian. He was proclaimed emperor at Alexandria on the 1st of July, 69 A.D., although it was a year before he entered Rome. He lived more like a private person than like the emperor of Rome. The many stories that are told of his avarice and his methods of raising money are probably exaggerated. Although he was frugal in his personal expenditures, he spent large sums in adorning the city. He was the first of the Fla-

vian dynasty. The others were his two sons and successors. He died on the 24th of June, 79 A.D. "His last words were characteristic of his somewhat cynical humour, 'Me-thinks I am becoming a god.'" Creighton, p. 96; *The Early Empire*, Ch. IX.

PAGE 71. 8. **Hierosolyma**: Vespasian was besieging Jerusalem when the war broke out between Otho and Vitellius. When he started for Rome he left Titus, his son, in charge of the war against the Jews. Titus captured the city after a stubborn siege of five months, September 8, 70 A.D., and despite his efforts the Temple was burned. Thousands of Jews perished in the siege.

11. **ēgerant** = *fuertant*.

CH. 20. 15. **coērcitor**: 'enforcer'; the word is *apax legomenon*.

hic . . . triumphāvit: in 71 A.D. when Titus returned to Rome.

20. **genitūram . . . habuit**: 'he so knew the horoscope of his sons.'

CH. 21. 25. **Titus**: Titus Flavius Sabinus Vespasian. His early years were spent in military service in Britain and Germany. He won great credit as a general and a soldier. When he returned to Rome after the fall of Jerusalem, he conducted himself in such a manner as to cause a fear that his rule would resemble that of Nero. But after he became emperor he changed his manner of living, and his whole reign was marked by a sincere desire for the happiness of his people. The

year 79 A.D. is memorable for the great eruption of Vesuvius, attended by the destruction of Pompeii and Herculaneum. He completed the Colosseum, often called the Flavian Amphitheater. When he died, after a reign of only two years, there was a suspicion that he had been poisoned by his brother Domitian. Creighton, p. 98; *The Early Empire*, Ch. X.

26. **omnium . . . mirabilis**: 'remarkable for every species of virtue.'

PAGE 72. CH. 22. 17. **tamquam . . . orbitate**: 'mourned as for a loss in their own families.'

CH. 23. 21. **Domitiānus**: Titus Flavius Domitian. Vespasian was aware of his son's disposition and put no confidence in him. When Vespasian died, Domitian tried to arouse the soldiers against his brother Titus. After his brother became emperor, Domitian was treated with great kindness, and several offices were shared with him. At first mild and just, he soon became suspicious and cruel. In Britain alone were the Roman arms successful during his reign. In all other places defeat and disgraceful compromises with the enemy marked his campaigns. Finally his cruelty became unbearable, and a conspiracy was formed by the officers of the guard, several of his intimate friends, and even his wife Domatilla, and he was slain after a desperate struggle. Creighton, p. 98; *The Early Empire*, Ch. XI.

27. **dominum**: here it has the New Testament meaning, 'Lord.'

PAGE 73. 13. **Palātiō**: in the Flavian Palace on the Palatine Hill. Extensive remains of this structure still exist. At first the word *Palātium* was applied only to the hill, but from the time of Augustus it meant a 'palace,' especially the imperial palace of the Caesars.

BOOK VIII

CH. 1. 20. **Nerva**: Marcus Cocceius Nerva was born at Narnia in Umbria in 32 A.D. He was consul with Vespasian in 71 A.D. and with Domitian in 90 A.D. After the assassination of Domitian he was declared emperor by the Roman people and the soldiers, and his administration restored tranquillity to the troubled state. He stopped proceedings against those accused of treason and permitted many exiles to return. Though he was virtuous and humane, he did not possess the necessary vigor for checking the many abuses that existed. He adopted as his son and successor Marcus Ulpius Traian, who was then at the head of the army in Germany. He died suddenly on the 27th of January, 98 A.D. Creighton, p. 99; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. I.

22. **operam dante**: 'giving him aid, assisting him.'

Petrōniō Secundō, Partheniō: Nerva could not prevent the Praetorian soldiers from putting them to death.

PAGE 74. 3. **aetātis . . . annō**: Eutropius is mistaken. He was sixty-five years old when he died.

4. **inter Divōs relātus est:** cf. *Divus appellātus*, Bk. VII, 10.

CH. 2. 5. **Trāianus:** Marcus Ulpius Traian was born at Italica near Seville in Spain, September 18, 52 A.D. He was trained to arms, and rose through the various offices to the rank of praetor. He was adopted by Nerva in 97 A.D. After Nerva's death he became emperor, being the first Roman emperor who was born out of Italy. He was a great soldier and a good administrator. Good sense, a knowledge of the world, and sound judgment characterized him. Just and sincere in his desire for the happiness of the people, he was one of the best emperors that governed Rome. He crushed the Dacians, successfully waged war against the Parthians, and brought peace and prosperity to the whole Roman world. Creighton, p. 99; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. II.

13. **Dāciam:** Trajan conducted two campaigns against the Dacians, 101-103 A.D. and 104-106 A.D. On his return from the second campaign he celebrated a triumph and entertained the people with games lasting 123 days. "It is said that 11,000 animals were slaughtered during these amusements, and that 10,000 gladiators fought in the arena."

16. **tenuit** = *habuit*.

CH. 3. 17. **Armeniam:** Trajan began this campaign in 114 A.D. The winter of the same year he spent at Antioch. During the next two years

he conquered the greater part of the Parthian empire, taking the capital city Ctesiphon.

PAGE 75. CH. 4. 3. **amicōs . . . frequentāns:** 'going often to his friends to salute them.'

4. **fēstōs diēs habuissent:** 'they were celebrating feast days.'

indiscrēta: 'with no distinction of rank.'

6. **nihil . . . agēns:** his finances were prosperous, partly owing to good management, and partly from the success of certain mining operations in Dacia.

9. **per orbem . . . multa:** "He constructed several good roads in the provinces and Italy; among them was the road across the Pomptine Marshes. At Ostia he built a large new basin. At Rome he constructed the aqueduct called by his name, built a theater in the Campus Martius, and, above all, made the Forum Traianum, with its basilicas and libraries, and his column in the center."

10. **nihil nōn:** the figure of Liototes, affirming a thing by denying its contrary; cf. *nōn compāruisset*, Bk. I, 2.

CH. 5. 19. **belli domique:** II. 484, 2 (426, 2); M. 242, 2; A. & G. 258, d; G. 411, 2; B. 232, 2.

20. **Seluciam:** it is generally stated that he lived to reach Selinus in Cilicia, where he died in August, 117 A.D.

23. **sōlus . . . sepultus est:** he was the only one of the emperors who was buried within the city.

This privilege was enjoyed by the Vestal Virgins.

24. **in forō**: the *Forum Trāiā-num* was probably the most magnificent of all the Roman fora. It occupied a large space between the Capitoline and the Quirinal Hills, the latter of which was cut away to make room for it. Among the many buildings it contained were two libraries, one for Latin and the other for Greek manuscripts. It contained also the famous Column of Trajan. This column, composed of huge drums of white marble, is pierced within. A bas-relief of the chief events of the Dacian war winds round the shaft. It is still standing.

25. **CXLIV pedēs**: this was the height of the Quirinal Hill that was cut away.

26. **habet** = *est*.

hūius . . . dēlātum est: 'so much respect has been paid to his memory.'

PAGE 76. CH. 6. 3. **Aelius Hadriānus**: Publius Aelius Hadrian was with Trajan when the latter died. With the consent of the Syrian army he assumed the reins of government and his act was ratified by the senate. Although he lost some of the territory that Trajan had added to the Empire, he strengthened and united the remainder. He was, in general, a just and able ruler; yet at times he showed himself revengeful, suspicious, and cruel. He died of dropsy at Baiae, 138 A. D., in the sixty-third year of his life. Creighton, p. 100;

The Age of the Antonines, Ch. III.

7. **glōriæ invidēns**: more probably he saw that the Empire had become too large to be governed successfully.

CH. 7. 17. **orbem Rōmānum circumiit**: he visited every province in the Empire, correcting abuses, and examining the administration of government.

18. **multa aedificāvit**: among other famous buildings the Mausoleum of Hadrian, now called the Castle of St. Angelo.

CH. 8. 27. **T. Antōnīnus**: his full name was Titus Aurelius Fulvius Boionius Antoninus, called Pius because he persuaded the senate to grant to his adopted father Hadrian the apotheosis and other honors usually paid to deceased emperors.

"His reign is almost a blank in history — a blank caused by a suspension for a time of war, violence, and crime." Although he waged no war for conquest, he defended the provinces with vigor, warring against the Moors and Britons, and the untamed races of the Rhine and the Danube. Creighton, p. 101; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. IV.

PAGE 77. 6. **bonīs honōrem habēns**: 'paying respect to the good.'

14. **Lorium**: in Etruria on the *Via Aurelia*.

CH. 9. 18. **M. Antōnīnus Vērus**: he is generally known as Marcus Aurelius. He was the adopted son of Antoninus Pius. When only

twelve years old he assumed the philosophic mantle and gave himself up to the study of philosophy, attaching himself to the Stoic school. After he became emperor he associated Lucius Antoninus Verus, his brother, with him in the government. Although they were entirely different in character, they reigned conjointly with no disagreement. His 'Meditations' have survived. Creighton, p. 101; *The Age of the Antonines*, Ch. V.

23. **singulōs** . . . **Augustōs**: 'one Augustus (emperor) at a time.'

CH. 10. 28. **contrā Parthōs**: Lucius Verus nominally had the guidance of the war, but it was carried on by his lieutenants while he lingered in Antioch.

PAGE 78. CH. 12. 21. **Apollōnium Chalcēdōnium**: called Apollonius Dyscolus. 'He is the father of scientific Grammar, being the first to reduce it to a systematic form.'

24. **Frontō**: Marcus Cornelius Fronto. He acquired great reputation as a rhetorician and grammarian at Rome in the reign of Hadrian. Some of his letters to his pupils, Marcus Aurelius and Lucius Verus, were found in the present century.

hic . . . **ēgit**: 'he treated all at Rome with equality.'

28. **prōvinciās** . . . **trāctāvit**: he did not visit the provinces, but kept himself thoroughly informed of the details of their administration.

PAGE 79. 1. **eō prīncipe**: 'during his reign'; cf. *his rēgnantibus*, Bk. I, 2.

bellum . . . **Marcomannicum**: the Marcomanni, 'men of the marshes,' were a German tribe that threatened destruction to the Roman Empire. For thirteen years Marcus Aurelius with difficulty held them in check. He built many fortresses and a great wall to restrain them.

2. **quantum** . . . **fuit**: 'it was greater than any in the memory of man'; i.e. there had been no war with the Germans equally formidable.

5. **pestilentiae**: the plague broke out in 167 A.D. and lasted for several years, despite all efforts to check its ravages. It was probably brought to Rome by the soldiers returning from the expedition against the Parthians.

CH. 13. 10. **Quādī**: a powerful people who dwelt in the southeastern part of Germany. They had been taken under the protection of Rome by Tiberius. In 174 A.D. Marcus Aurelius defeated them in a fierce battle. They appear again during the reign of Gallienus (Bk. IX, 8). Towards the end of the fourth century they disappear from history. *The Age of the Antonines*, pp. 106-108.

Vandālī: a confederacy of German peoples, who dwelt originally on the northern coast of Germany. Later they settled north of the Marcomanni, whom they joined. They invaded Spain, and later Africa. Under their king Genserich they invaded Italy, and took and plundered Rome, 455 A.D.

Suēvi: an important confederacy of German tribes. Their name survives in the modern Suabia.

13. **Caesarem fēcerat**: the title of Caesar was now given to the person next in rank to the emperor, and who was intended to succeed him.

15. **indicere . . . aliquid**: 'to make any demands on the provinces or the senate.'

16. **Instrumentum rēgi cultūs**: 'royal furniture.'

22. **comparāta**: 'their purchases.'

Ch. 14. 28. **obiit**: he died at Vindobona, now Vienna.

29. **vītae LXI**: it is generally said that he died in the fifty-ninth year of his life.

PAGE 80. Ch. 15. 1. **L. Antōninus Commodus**: he was the son of Marcus Aurelius, but like him in no respect. After concluding a disgraceful treaty with the Germans, he hastened to Rome, where he gave himself up to the grossest vices. Creighton, p. 102.

6. in **amphitheatrō**: he was the conqueror in 735 combats. Nothing delighted him more than to be called the 'Hercules of Rome.'

7. **strangulātus vel venēnō**: he was poisoned and afterwards strangled by his favorite Marcia.

Ch. 16. 11. **Pertināx**: Creighton, p. 103.

Ch. 17. 18. **perpetuum composuit ēdictum**: this was a digest of the mass of edicts that had been issued by the praetors and the provincial governors. It was the basis

of the *Corpus Iuris Civilis* of Justinian.

19. **Mulvium pontem**: about two miles north of Rome, on the *Via Flaminia*. Here the ambassadors of the Allobroges, that had been tampered with by the fellow-conspirators of Catiline, were arrested, 68 B.C. The foundations of this bridge still remain and are built into the Ponte Mollo at the same place.

Ch. 18. 21. **Septimius Sevērus**: Lucius Septimius Severus was commander in chief of the army in Pannonia and Illyria at the death of Pertinax, 193 A.D. He was proclaimed emperor by the army. For nearly a hundred years the emperors were made and unmade at the will of the soldiers. Creighton, p. 104.

23. **omni memoriā**: 'in all time.'

24. **fiscī advocātus**: a Roman officer appointed to look after the interests of the imperial treasury.

PAGE 81. Ch. 19. 16. **vallum . . . dēdūxit**: the celebrated wall of Severus, extending from the Solway Frith to the mouth of the Tyne. It was erected to prevent incursions of the Caledonians.

17. **Eborāci**: the modern York.

22. **Geta . . . perlit**: he was murdered by order of Caracalla.

Ch. 20. 23. **Caracalla**: the name of Caracalla was derived from a species of Gallic cassock he introduced at Rome.

24. **mōrum . . . fuit**: his whole life was only one series of cruelties

and acts of extravagant folly. Creighton, p. 105.

25. **thermae Antōniniānae**: these accommodated about 1600 persons at once. The ruins are still to be seen.

PAGE 82. CH. 22. 9. **M. Aurēlius Antōnīnus**: known in history as Heliogabalus. He was the grandson of Maesa, sister-in-law of Septimius Severus, and the son of Symiasera. He was priest in the temple of the Sun at Emesa in Syria when Caracalla died. Through the instrumentality of his grandmother he was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers and acknowledged by the senate. He was the most profligate of the Roman emperors.

CH. 23. 16. **Aurēlius Alexander**: Marcus Aurelius Alexander, generally known as Alexander Severus. He had been adopted by Heliogabalus and had been created Caesar. "He was distinguished by justice, wisdom, and clemency in all public transactions, and by the simplicity and purity of his private life." Creighton, p. 106.

20. **adessōrem**: 'legal adviser.'

21. **Ulpianum**: Domitius Ulpianus was one of the most celebrated Roman lawyers. His works are often quoted in the *Corpus Iuris Civilis* of Justinian. He was assassinated in a mutiny of the soldiers caused by his strict discipline.

BOOK IX

PAGE 83. CH. 1. 1. **Māximinus**: his full name was Gaius Iulius Verus

Maximinus. He was born of barbaric parentage, his father being a Goth and his mother a German. He was famous for his gigantic size and his marvelous feats of strength. His government was characterized by oppression and excesses.

CH. 2. 9. **Gordīanus**: Marcus Antonius Gordianus was the grandson of the elder Gordianus. He was a mere boy, probably not more than twelve years old, when he was proclaimed emperor by the soldiers.

PAGE 84. CH. 3. 1. **Philippī**: Marcus Iulius Philippus I was an Arabian by birth. After the death of Misithus, the father-in-law of Gordianus, he became praetorian praefect, and caused the soldiers to revolt, to slay Gordianus, and to proclaim himself emperor. He proclaimed his son of the same name Caesar, though he was only seven years old.

3. **millēsīmus annus**: this anniversary was marked by the celebration of the Saecular Games with unusual magnificence, 248 A.D.

CH. 4. 8. **Decius**: his full name was Gaius Messius Quintus Traianus Decius. He was sent by Philippus to Moesia to crush an insurrection, and was compelled by the soldiers to proclaim himself emperor. His reign was occupied chiefly with warring against the Goths. He persecuted the Christians with great severity.

CH. 6. 21. **exstinctus est**: he was slain by the soldiers.

CH. 7. 23. **Galliēnus**: the son of Valerianus.

PAGE 85. 5. **superātus est**: at first Valerianus was successful; but he followed the enemy too rashly. He was captured near Edessa. After his death his skin was stuffed and long preserved as a trophy in the chief temple of the nation.

CH. 9. 22. **Postumus**: this period is known as the 'Rule of the Thirty Tyrants.' These men, who revolted from Gallienus and set up separate governments for themselves, were noted in the main for their courage. They repelled the invaders and established governments that gave peace and security to their provinces.

28. **vīlissimus opifex**: he is said to have been a smith, *ferri opifex*.

PAGE 86. 3. **mātrīmōnia**: here has a concrete meaning, 'wives.'

CH. 10. 10. **Odenāthum**: he was the ruler of Palmyra. He checked the incursions of the Persians and drove Sapor out of Syria. In return for these services Gallienus honored him with the title of Augustus.

CH. 11. 16. **occīsus est**: he was slain by his soldiers while besieging Milan.

18. **Gothōs . . . vīcīt**: he conquered the Goths at Naisus in Dardania and received the surname Gothicus in consequence.

PAGE 87. CH. 13. 3. **Aurēliānus**: his reign presents a succession of brilliant exploits, and it seemed for a time that he would

restore Rome to her former position. The Goths, Vandals, and the Alemanni were conquered. Zenobia, who had succeeded her husband as ruler of Palmyra, was captured and carried to Rome. Tetricus was crushed near Catalauni. Aurelian commenced many works of public utility, including a new city wall. He was on his way to chastise the Persians when he was killed by some of his officers, a conspiracy having been formed against him. Creighton, p. 109.

11. '**Ēripe mē**': *Aeneid*, VI, 365.

12. **Zēnobiam**: she was not content with the power she had, but tried to extend her sway over all Syria, Asia, and Egypt. Aurelian captured Palmyra in 273 A.D., and took her prisoner. After adorning his triumphal procession, her life was spared and she lived near Tibur for several years.

occīsō Odenāthō: it is said that he was assassinated and that Zenobia had a hand in it.

PAGE 88. CH. 15. 2. **Dāciam . . . intermīsīt**: he made the Danube the boundary of the empire, as Augustus had done.

8. **servī**: the private secretary of the emperor. He is generally said to have been a freedman.

13. **mors . . . fuit**: Tacitus had the assassins put to death soon after the beginning of his reign.

CH. 17. 21. **Probus**: his full name was Marcus Aurelius Probus. He was as just and virtuous as he

was warlike, and is deservedly regarded as one of the greatest and best of the Roman emperors.

27. *apud Sirmium*: it was his birthplace.

PAGE 89. 4. *tumultū militārī*: the soldiers mutinied because he had employed them in laborious public works.

CH. 18. 14. *oculōrum dolore correptus*: 'affected with a disease of the eye.'

CH. 19. 24. *mātrimōnia*: cf. *mātrimōnia*, Ch. 9.

PAGE 90. 4. *Dioclētiānum*: he was born near Salona in Dalmatia. He rose in the army from one position to another until on the assassination of Numerianus he was chosen emperor. He made a great change in the system of government. In 286 A.D. he associated Maximianus with himself as a colleague and gave him the title of Augustus. Six years later, 292 A.D., Constantius Chlorus and Galerius were proclaimed Caesars, and the government of the Roman world was divided among four men, Diocletian taking the East, with Nicomedia as his residence; Maximianus taking Italy and Africa, with Milan as his residence; Constantius taking Britain, Gaul, and Spain, with Treves as his residence; Galerius taking Illyricum and the whole line of the Danube, with Sirmium as his residence. This division was natural and possessed many advantages. It was the only way that the falling empire could be preserved, and

a semblance of union retained. Creighton, p. 109.

CH. 21. 22. *strēnuae militiae ordine*: 'by a course of active service.'

24. *accēpisset*: sc. *imperium*.

29. *Britanniās occupāvit*: in 287 A.D.

PAGE 91. CH. 22. 5. *Cōstan-tium*: surnamed Chlorus, 'the pale.'

6. *nepōs Claudī*: 'the grand-nephew of Claudius.' He was the son of Eutropius, a Dardanian noble, and Claudia, daughter of Chrispus, the brother of Claudius.

14. *pāx convēnit*: Carausius was recognized as a colleague.

PAGE 92. CH. 25. 18. *extrinsecus* = *praeterea*, a late usage.

CH. 26. 28. *rēgiae cōsuētūdinis fōrmam*: Diocletian introduced the customs of an Oriental monarch. He wore the diadem, the robes of silk and gold, and replaced the republican form of salutation by the adoring prostration of the East.

CH. 27. 9. *ingravēscēte aevō*: he was sixty years old, being born in 245 A.D., and abdicating in 305 A.D.

17. *pompā ferculōrum inlūstrī*: 'with a famous succession of pictures.' *Fercula* are representations of cities, rivers, and other objects in the conquered countries, carried in procession at a triumph.

CH. 28. 24. *post nātōs hominēs*: 'since men were created.'

BOOK X

PAGE 94. CH. 1. 11. *adeō . . . modicī*: 'of so modest a mode of living.'

13. **argentō**: 'silver plate.'

triclinia: properly a couch for three persons reclining at meals. Here it means the table, which was square, and surrounded on three sides by one-armed couches, while the fourth side remained open for convenience in serving. Each couch accommodated three persons, who reclined upon the left arm.

14. **Galliæ**: he had reserved Gaul for his peculiar province.

17. **Eboracī**: he was on an expedition against the Picts.

PAGE 95. CH. 2. 1. **Cōstantīnus**: known in history as Constantine the Great. The most important change he introduced was the adoption of Christianity as the state religion. The story is told that while marching from Gaul at the head of his legions, he saw in the heavens a luminous cross with this inscription, 'By this conquer.' In 313 A.D. he issued the famous Milan decree that gave imperial sanction to the religion of the Christians. Although he openly acknowledged Christianity, his religion was a strange mixture of Christianity and Paganism. Creighton, p. 112.

6. **in villā publicā**: a building in the Campus Martius, intended for a lodging house or hotel for foreign ambassadors.

11. **quās . . . habuit**: 'which he utterly disregarded.'

CH. 3. 18. **nūdāre**: 'to deprive of his power.'

PAGE 96. CH. 4. 1. **Licinius**: his full name was Publius Flavius

Galerius Valerius Licinianus Licinius. By birth he was a Dacian peasant, and an early friend and companion of the Emperor Galerius. He was invested with the command of the Illyrian province in 307 A.D. After the death of Galerius he concluded an arrangement with Maximinus, by which the Hellespont and the Bosphorus were to form the boundary of the two empires. After his marriage with the sister of Constantine, he and Constantine strove with each other for the undivided sovereignty of the Roman world.

CH. 5. 20. **apud Cibalās**: this was in the great battle of Adrianople, July, 323 A.D., and was followed by the reduction of Byzantium.

CH. 6. 25. **apud Nicomediam**: this victory, September, 323 A.D., made Constantine the sole ruler of the Roman Empire. Licinius was made a prisoner, and although his life was spared for a time, Constantine had him put to death in 324 A.D.

27. **tribus Caesaribus**: they were the sons of Constantine the Great, Constantine, Constans, and Constantius.

PAGE 97. 20. **urbem nōminis**: Constantinople, a city which he built on the site of ancient Byzantium. This he aimed to make his capital city. Here he had a second senate, a praefect of the city, regiones, and even largesses; all of which showed that the supremacy of Rome was at an end.

24. **in villā publicā**: a building

similar in character to the one at Rome, Ch. 2.

PAGE 98. CH. 10. 15. **Cōnstantī**: he ruled from 337 to 361 A.D. He was the third son of Constantine the Great. Under him the whole empire again became subject to one ruler. But in 355 A.D. he was compelled to make Julian Caesar and to send him into Gaul to oppose the barbarians.

PAGE 99. CH. 14. 24. **Iūliānum**: called the Apostate, because, although he had been brought up a Christian, later he rejected Christianity and returned to Paganism. He was a brave soldier and a good general. Forced by his soldiers to assume the purple, he hesitated to begin a civil war, but was relieved of the necessity by the opportune death of Constantius in 361 A.D. "Julian was an extraordinary character. As a monarch, he was indefatigable in his attention to business, upright in his administration, and comprehensive in his views; as a man, he was virtuous in the midst of a profligate age, and did not yield to the luxurious temptations to which he was exposed." Many of his literary works are extant. Creighton, p. 116.

PAGE 100. CH. 16. 21. **cui . . . interfui**: what part Eutropius took in this expedition is not known.

24. **remeāns victor**: in the last battle fought on the 26th of June, Julian was mortally wounded by an arrow and died the same day.

PAGE 101. CH. 17. 15. **Ioviānus**: his full name was Flavius Claudius Jovian. His short reign is remarkable only for the disgraceful peace he made with the Persians. Although he was a Christian, he protected the pagans.

20. **finibus**: he agreed that the Romans would surrender their conquests beyond the Tigris and would give up several fortresses in Mesopotamia.

24. **Pontium Telésinum**: it is generally stated that Gavius Pontius was the leader of the Samnites in the battle of Caudine Forks. Perhaps Eutropius confuses him with Pontius Telesinus, the leader of the Samnites in the Social war.

PAGE 102. CH. 18. 8. **nimiā crūdītāte**: 'violent indigestion.'

21. **quam . . . reservāmus**: whether he ever fulfilled his intention and wrote another book is unknown.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59	60	61	62	63	64	65	66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111	112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	133	134	135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	146	147	148	149	150	151	152	153	154	155	156	157	158	159	160	161	162	163	164	165	166	167	168	169	170	171	172	173	174	175	176	177	178	179	180	181	182	183	184	185	186	187	188	189	190	191	192	193	194	195	196	197	198	199	200	201	202	203	204	205	206	207	208	209	210	211	212	213	214	215	216	217	218	219	220	221	222	223	224	225	226	227	228	229	230	231	232	233	234	235	236	237	238	239	240	241	242	243	244	245	246	247	248	249	250	251	252	253	254	255	256	257	258	259	260	261	262	263	264	265	266	267	268	269	270	271	272	273	274	275	276	277	278	279	280	281	282	283	284	285	286	287	288	289	290	291	292	293	294	295	296	297	298	299	300	301	302	303	304	305	306	307	308	309	310	311	312	313	314	315	316	317	318	319	320	321	322	323	324	325	326	327	328	329	330	331	332	333	334	335	336	337	338	339	340	341	342	343	344	345	346	347	348	349	350	351	352	353	354	355	356	357	358	359	360	361	362	363	364	365	366	367	368	369	370	371	372	373	374	375	376	377	378	379	380	381	382	383	384	385	386	387	388	389	390	391	392	393	394	395	396	397	398	399	400	401	402	403	404	405	406	407	408	409	410	411	412	413	414	415	416	417	418	419	420	421	422	423	424	425	426	427	428	429	430	431	432	433	434	435	436	437	438	439	440	441	442	443	444	445	446	447	448	449	450	451	452	453	454	455	456	457	458	459	460	461	462	463	464	465	466	467	468	469	470	471	472	473	474	475	476	477	478	479	480	481	482	483	484	485	486	487	488	489	490	491	492	493	494	495	496	497	498	499	500	501	502	503	504	505	506	507	508	509	510	511	512	513	514	515	516	517	518	519	520	521	522	523	524	525	526	527	528	529	530	531	532	533	534	535	536	537	538	539	540	541	542	543	544	545	546	547	548	549	550	551	552	553	554	555	556	557	558	559	560	561	562	563	564	565	566	567	568	569	570	571	572	573	574	575	576	577	578	579	580	581	582	583	584	585	586	587	588	589	590	591	592	593	594	595	596	597	598	599	600	601	602	603	604	605	606	607	608	609	610	611	612	613	614	615	616	617	618	619	620	621	622	623	624	625	626	627	628	629	630	631	632	633	634	635	636	637	638	639	640	641	642	643	644	645	646	647	648	649	650	651	652	653	654	655	656	657	658	659	660	661	662	663	664	665	666	667	668	669	670	671	672	673	674	675	676	677	678	679	680	681	682	683	684	685	686	687	688	689	690	691	692	693	694	695	696	697	698	699	700	701	702	703	704	705	706	707	708	709	710	711	712	713	714	715	716	717	718	719	720	721	722	723	724	725	726	727	728	729	730	731	732	733	734	735	736	737	738	739	740	741	742	743	744	745	746	747	748	749	750	751	752	753	754	755	756	757	758	759	760	761	762	763	764	765	766	767	768	769	770	771	772	773	774	775	776	777	778	779	780	781	782	783	784	785	786	787	788	789	790	791	792	793	794	795	796	797	798	799	800	801	802	803	804	805	806	807	808	809	810	811	812	813	814	815	816	817	818	819	820	821	822	823	824	825	826	827	828	829	830	831	832	833	834	835	836	837	838	839	840	841	842	843	844	845	846	847	848	849	850	851	852	853	854	855	856	857	858	859	860	861	862	863	864	865	866	867	868	869	870	871	872	873	874	875	876	877	878	879	880	881	882	883	884	885	886	887	888	889	890	891	892	893	894	895	896	897	898	899	900	901	902	903	904	905	906	907	908	909	910	911	912	913	914	915	916	917	918	919	920	921	922	923	924	925	926	927	928	929	930	931	932	933	934	935	936	937	938	939	940	941	942	943	944	945	946	947	948	949	950	951	952	953	954	955	956	957	958	959	960	961	962	963	964	965	966	967	968	969	970	971	972	973	974	975	976	977	978	979	980	981	982	983	984	985	986	987	988	989	990	991	992	993	994	995	996	997	998	999	1000	1001	1002	1003	1004	1005	1006	1007	1008	1009	1010	1011	1012	1013	1014	1015	1016	1017	1018	1019	1020	1021	1022	1023	1024	1025	1026	1027	1028	1029	1030	1031	1032	1033	1034	1035	1036	1037	1038	1039	1040	1041	1042	1043	1044	1045	1046	1047	1048	1049	1050	1051	1052	1053	1054	1055	1056	1057	1058	1059	1060	1061	1062	1063	1064	1065	1066	1067	1068	1069	1070	1071	1072	1073	1074	1075	1076	1077	1078	1079	1080	1081	1082	1083	1084	1085	1086	1087	1088	1089	1090	1091	1092	1093	1094	1095	1096	1097	1098	1099	1100	1101	1102	1103	1104	1105	1106	1107	1108	1109	1110	1111	1112	1113	1114	1115	1116	1117	1118	1119	1120	1121	1122	1123	1124	1125	1126	1127	1128	1129	1130	1131	1132	1133	1134	1135	1136	1137	1138	1139	1140	1141	1142	1143	1144	1145	1146	1147	1148	1149	1150	1151	1152	1153	1154	1155	1156	1157	1158	1159	1160	1161	1162	1163	1164	1165	1166	1167	1168	1169	1170	1171	1172	1173	1174	1175	1176	1177	1178	1179	1180	1181	1182	1183	1184	1185	1186	1187	1188	1189	1190	1191	1192	1193	1194	1195	1196	1197	1198	1199	1200	1201	1202	1203	1204	1205	1206	1207	1208	1209	1210	1211	1212	1213	1214	1215	1216	1217	1218	1219	1220	1221	1222	1223	1224	1225	1226	1227	1228	1229	1230	1231	1232	1233	1234	1235	1236	1237	1238	1239	1240	1241	1242	1243	1244	1245	1246	1247	1248	1249	1250	1251	1252	1253	1254	1255	1256	1257	1258	1259	1260	1261	1262	1263	1264	1265	1266	1267	1268	1269	1270	1271	1272	1273	1274	1275	1276	1277	1278	1279	1280	1281	1282	1283	1284	1285	1286	1287	1288	1289	1290	1291	1292	1293	1294	1295	1296	1297	1298	1299	1300	1301	1302	1303	1304	1305	1306	1307	1308	1309	1310	1311	1312	1313	1314	1315	1316	1317	1318	1319	1320	1321	1322	1323	1324	1325	1326	1327	1328	1329	1330	1331	1332	1333	1334	1335	1336	1337	1338	1339	1340	1341	1342	1343	1344	1345	1346	1347	1348	1349	1350	1351	1352	1353	1354	1355	1356	1357	1358	1359	1360	1361	1362	1363	1364	1365	1366	1367	1368	1369	1370	1371	1372	1373	1374	1375	1376	1377	1378	1379	1380	1381	1382	1383	1384	1385	1386	1387	1388	1389	1390	1391	1392	1393	1394	1395	1396	1397	1398	1399	1400	1401	1402	1403	1404	1405	1406	1407	1408	1409	1410	1411	1412	1413	1414	1415	1416	1417	1418	1419	1420	1421	1422	1423	1424	1425	1426	1427	1428	1429	1430	1431	1432	1433	1434	1435	1436	1437	1438	1439	1440	1441	1442	1443	1444	1445	1446	1447	1448	1449	1450	1451	1452	1453	1454	1455	1456	1457	1458	1459	1460	1461	1462	1463	1464	1465	1466	1467	1468	1469	1470	1471	1472	1473	1474	1475	1476	1477	1478	1479	1480	1481	1482	1483	1484	1485	1486	1487	1488	1489	1490	1491	1492	1493	1494	1495	14
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	----

adducō, see ducō.
 adēmi, adēptus, see adimō.
 adeō [ad + eō, adv.], adv., to this point, so, very, to such a degree.
 adeptus, see adipiscor.
 adfectātor, ōris [adfectō], m., one that strives for.
 adfectō, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + fectō, freq. of faciō], to strive after, aspire to.
 adferō, see ferō.
 afficiō, see faciō.
 affinitās, ātis [ad + finis], f., relationship (by marriage).
 affligō, see *fligō.
 Adherbal, allis, m., a Numidian prince, son of Macipsa, slain by Jugurtha.
 adhortor, āri, ātus sum [ad + hortor, to urge], to encourage, exhort, stimulate, urge.
 adhuc [ad + huc], adv., up to this time or place; still, although, yet.
 Adiabēni, ōrum, pl. m., the Adiabeni, a people living in the northern part of ancient Assyria.
 Adiabēnicus, a, um, adj., a cognomen of the emperor Severus, a conqueror of the Adiabeni.
 adimō, see emō.
 adipiscor, ī, adeptus sum [ad + apiscor, to gain], to get, obtain, reach.
 adicio, see *iaciō.
 adiungo, see iungō.
 adiutor, ōris [adiuvō, to assist], m., a helper, assistant, confederate.
 administrātiō, ōnis [administrō], f., management, government.
 administrō, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + ministrō, to manage], to manage, govern, regulate, carry on (war).
 admirātiō, ōnis [admiror], f., admiration, wonderment, astonishment.
 admiror, see miror.

admittō, see mittō.
 admodum [ad + modus], adv., up to the full limit, very, exceedingly.
 adnitor, see nitor.
 adnotō, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + notō, to mark], to observe, remark.
 adoleō, ēre, ui [ad + oleō, to emit a smell], to turn to vapor, burn.
 adoptiō, ōnis [adoptō], f., adoption.
 adoptō, see optō.
 adōrō, see ōrō.
 adrigō, see regō.
 adsentor, see sentiō.
 adserō, see *serō.
 adsertor, ōris [adserō], m., a claimant.
 adsector, ōris [adsideō, to sit by], m., an assistant, aid; legal adviser.
 adspiciō, see *speciō.
 adsurgo, ere, surrēxi, surrēctus [ad + surgō (sub + regō), to rise], to rise, arise.
 adulēscēns, entis [adolēscō, to grow up], m., young; as substantive, a young man.
 adventō, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + ventō, intens. of veniō], to arrive.
 adventus, ūs [adveniō, to arrive], m., arrival.
 adversus, a, um [advertō, to turn to], adj., turned to or towards; opposed to, adverse.
 adversus and adversum, prep. with accus., facing, in opposition to, against.
 advocātus, ī [advocō, to call to aid], m., a pleader, advocate; aider, helper.
 avolō, āre, āvi, ātus [ad + volō, to fly], to fly to, hurry on, rush.
 aedificō, āre, āvi, ātus [aedis + faciō], to build.
 aedilicius, ī [aedilis, aedile, a Roman magistrate], m., one who has been an aedile.

aeger, gra, grum, adj., sick, feeble.

aegrē [aeger], adv., with difficulty, scarcely.

aegritūdō, inis [aeger], f., sickness, grief, vexation, mortification.

aegrōtō, āre, āvi [aeger], to be sick, languid, pine.

Aegyptus, i, m., Egypt.

Aeliānus, i, m., a leader of an insurrection during the reign of Diocletian.

Aelius, i, m., see Hadriānus.

Aemiliānus, i, m., the governor of Pannonia and Moesia in the reign of Gallus, Roman emperor, 253 A.D.

Aemilius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. **Lūcius Aemilius, consul 224 B.C.**

2. **Mārcus Aemilius (Mamercus), dictator.**

See **Lepidus, Paulus.**

aemula, ae [aemulus], f., a rival.

aemulor, āri, ātus sum [aemulus], to rival, vie with, emulate.

aemulus, a, um, adj., striving earnestly after, emulating, rivaling; envious.

aēneūs, a, um [aes, copper], adj., of copper, bronze.

aequālis, e [aequus], adj., equal, like; as subst., a companion.

Aequi, ōrum, pl. m., the Aequi, a people dwelling in the upper valley of the Anio, in the mountains forming the eastern boundary of Latium.

aequitās, ātis [aequus], f., evenness, fairness, justice.

aequō, āre, āvi, ātus [aequus], to make even, place on an equality.

aequus, a, um, adj., even, level; fair, just; aequō animō, impartially.

aerārium, i [aes, copper], n., treasury, fund.

aestās, ātis, f., summer.

aetās, ātis, f., time of life, life; old age; period of time, time.

Aetoli, ōrum, pl. m., the Aetolians, inhabitants of Aetolia, a division of Greece.

aevum, i, n., period of life, life, age.

Āfer, Āfri, m., an African, especially an inhabitant of Carthage.

Āfranius, i, m., L. Afranius, a general of Pompey in Spain, killed in Africa, 46 B.C.

Āfrica, ae, f., Africa; often the northern part of the continent, especially the part near Carthage.

Āfricānus, i, m., see Scipiō.

ager, agri, m., field, farm, estate; territory, land; the country.

aggredior, see *gradior.

agnōscō, see nōscō.

agō, agere, ēgi, āctus, to set in motion, drive, lead; act, do, perform; treat, deal; spend, pass time; grātiās agere, to give thanks.

con — cōgō, ere, cōēgi, cōāctus, to drive together, collect; force.

ex — exigō, ere, ēgi, āctus, to drive out; complete; pass, end.

re — redigō, ere, ēgi, āctus, to drive back; reduce; render, bring.

sub — subigō, ere, ēgi, āctus, to drive under, put down, conquer.

trāns — trānsigō, ere, ēgi, āctus, to carry through, finish, settle, perform.

agrestis, e [ager], adj., of the fields, rustic; as subst., countryman.

Agriгентum, i, n., a Greek colony in Sicily.

Agrippa, ae, m., M. (Vipsānius) Agrippa, son-in-law of Atticus, minister of Augustus.

Agrippina, ae, f., a city in Belgic Gaul.

āla, ae, f., a wing, flank.

Alamanni, ōrum, pl. m., the Ala-

- manni*, a name applied to a confederacy of German tribes living between the Danube, the Rhine, and the Main.
- Albānī, ōrum**, pl. m., the *Albānī*, the inhabitants of Alba Longa in Latium; the inhabitants of Albania west of the Caspian Sea.
- Albinus, i**, m., a family name at Rome.
1. *Clōdīus Albinus*, governor of Britain at the death of Commodus. He revolted, and was defeated and slain by Septimius Sevērus at Lugdūnum, 197 A.D.
 2. *Sp. Postumius (Albinus)*, consul 344 and 321 B.C.
 3. *Aulus Postumius Albinus*, consul 242 B.C.
 4. *L. Postumius Albinus*, consul 234 and 229 B.C.
 5. *Sp. Postumius Albinus*, consul 186 B.C.
 6. *Sp. Postumius Albinus*, consul 110 B.C.
- Albis, is**, m., the river Elbe in Germany.
- Alexander, drī**, m., Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia, the conqueror of Persia; B.C. 356-323.
- Alexander, drī**, m., see *Aurēlius*.
- Alexandria, ae**, f., a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great, 331 B.C.
- Alexandrinus, a, um**, adj., *Alexandrine*, pertaining to Alexandria.
- Algidus, i**, m., a mountain in Latium.
- aliās** [alius], adv., at another time, under other circumstances.
- aliēnus, a, um** [alius], adj., belonging to another, another's.
- aliquamdiū** [aliquis + diū], adv., for a while, for some time.
- aliquantus, a, um**, adj., some, considerable.
- aliqui, quae, quod** [alius + qui], indef. pron. adj., some one or other, some, any.
- aliquis, qua, quid** [alius + quis], indef. pron., some one, something; any one, anything; some; as subst., aliquid, n., something, anything.
- aliquot** [alius + quot], indef. indecl. adj., some, several.
- alius, alia, aliud**, adj., another, other, different, else; alius . . . alius, one . . . one, another . . . another; pl., some . . . others; longē aliam (aliō) atque, very different from.
- Allectus, i**, m., the chief officer of Carausius in Britain.
- Allia, ae**, f., a small river flowing into the Tiber from the east about 11 miles north of Rome.
- Alma, ae**, f., a mountain in Pannonia.
- Alpēs, ium**, f., the Alps.
- alter, altera, alterum**, pron. adj., one of two, the other, the second; alter . . . alter, the one . . . the other.
- Altinum, i**, n., a town of the Veneti in the north of Italy at the mouth of the river Silis.
- altitūdō, inis** [altus, high], f., height, depth.
- amābilis, e** [amō, to love], adj., worthy of love, lovely, amiable.
- Amandus, i**, m., a leader of an insurrection during the reign of Diocletian.
- ambō, ae, ō**, adj., both.
- Ambrōnēs, um**, pl. m., a Celtic people defeated by Marius near Aquae Sextiae in 102 B.C.
- amicitia, ae** [amicus], f., friendship.
- amicus, a, um** [amō, to love], adj., friendly; as subst. amicus, i, m., a friend.

Amisus, *i*, Gr. acc. **Amisōn**, *f*., a coast city of Pontus, the residence of Mithradates the Great.

āmittō, see **mittō**.

amnis, *is*, *m*., *river, torrent, stream*.
amoenitās, *ātis* [**amoenus**], *f*.,
pleasantness, agreeableness.

amoenus, *a*, *um* [**amō**, to love],
adj., *pleasing, charming*.

amor, *ōris* [**amō**, to love], *m*., *love*;
a beloved object, one's love.

amphitheātrum, *i*, *n*., *amphitheater*.

amplē [**amplus**], *adv.*, *largely*.

amplificō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [**amplus**
+ **faciō**], *to increase, enlarge*.

ampliō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [**amplus**], *to*
enlarge, magnify.

amplius [**amplus**], *comp.* of **amplē**,
more, further.

amplus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *great, large*;
noble, distinguished.

ancilla, *ae*, *f*., *a maid-slave, maid*.

Ancus, *i*, *m*., see **Mārcius**.

Andriscus, *i*, *m*., a Persian who pre-
tended to be the natural son of Per-
seus and assumed the name of Philip.

angustia, *ae* [**angustus**, narrow],
f., *narrowness*; *pl*., *narrow places*,
a pass.

Anicius, *i*, *m*., *C. Anicius*, praetor in
the Third Macedonian war, 176-168
B.C.

Aniēn, *ōnis* or **Aniō**, *ōnis*, *m*., a
small tributary of the Tiber.

animus, *i*, *m*., *soul, mind; disposi-*
tion, feelings; courage, spirit.

Annius, *i*, *m*., see **Antōnius**.

annus, *i*, *m*., *a year*.

annuus, *a*, *um* [**annus**], *adj.*, *an-*
nual; lasting a year.

ante, *adv.*, of space, *before, in front*
of; of time, *before, previously, ago*;
prep. with *accus.*, both of space and
time, *in front of, before*.

antēā [**ante**], *adv.*, *before, formerly*.

Antemnātēs, *um*, *pl. m.*, *the in-*
habitants of Antemnae, a Sabine
town at the junction of the Anio
and the Tiber.

Anthemīsia, *ae*, *f*., a province of
Mesopotamia.

Antiochēnsēs, *ium*, *m*., *the inhabit-*
ants of Antioch.

Antiochia, *ae*, *f*., the capital city of
Syria on the river Orontes.

Antiochus, *i*, *m*., kings of Syria.

1. **Antiochus II.**, called Theos, 261-
246 B.C.

2. **Antiochus III.**, called the Great,
223-187 B.C.

3. **Antiochus IV.**, called Epipha-
nes, 175-164 B.C.

antiquus, *a*, *um* [**ante**], *adj.*, *old*,
belonging to a former time.

Antōniniānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *of or be-*
longing to the Antonines.

Antōninus, *i*, *m*., the name of a
dynasty of Roman emperors.

1. **T. Aurēlius Antōninus Fulvius**
Boiōnius Pius, 138-161 A.D.

2. **M. Aurēlius Antōninus Vērus**,
161-180 A.D.

3. **L. Annus Antōninus Vērus**,
161-169 A.D.

4. **L. Antōninus Commodus**, 180-
193 A.D.

5. **M. Aurēlius Antōninus Bassā-**
nus Caracalla, 211-217 A.D.

6. **M. Aurēlius Antōninus, Helio-**
gabalus, 218-222 A.D.

Antōnius, *i*, *m*., the name of a Roman
gens.

1. **C. Antōnius**, consul 63 B.C.

2. **L. Antōnius**, consul 41 B.C.

3. **M. Antōnius**, the friend of
Caesar and member of the Second
Triumvirate, consul 44 B.C.

Anullinus, *i*, *m*., a Roman senator.

ānulus, *i* [*dim.* of **ānus**, a circle],
m., *a ring*.

Aper, *pri*, *m.*, *Arrius Aper*, praetorian praefect. He was put to death by Diocletian, 284 A.D.

āperiō, see **pariō*.

Apollonia, *ae*, *f.*, a city of Thrace on the Pontus Euxinus.

Apollōnius, *i*, *m.*, *Apollōnius Chalcēdonius*, called *Dyscolus*, "the ill-tempered." A rhetorician.

apoplēxis, *is*, *f.*, *apoplexy*.

apparātus, *ūs*, *m.*, *equipment, preparation*; *splendor, pomp*.

appareō, see *pareō*.

appellō, see *pellō*.

appetō, see *petō*.

Appiōn, ōnis, *m.*, *Appiōn Ptolemaeus*, king of Cyrene, 117-96 B.C.

Appius, *i*, *m.*, a praenomen especially common in the Claudian gens.

Appius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *Appian*; especially the *via Appia*, the famous road built by Appius Claudius the Censor, 312 B.C.

appōnō, see *pōnō*.

apprimē [*primus*], *adv.*, *most of all*.

apud, *prep.* with *acc.*, of place, *near*; of persons, *with, among, in the presence of, at the house of*; with the name of an author, *in the works of*.

Apŭlia, *ae*, *f.*, a district in the south-eastern part of Italy.

aqua, *ae*, *f.*, *water*.

Aquillēia, *ae*, *f.*, a city in northern Italy on the Adriatic Sea.

Aquilius, *i*, *m.*, see *Flōrus*.

Aquītānia, *ae*, *f.*, a province of Gaul between the Garonne and the Pyrenees.

Arabēs, *ūm*, *pl. m.*, *the inhabitants of Arabia*.

Arabia, *ae*, *f.*, *Arabia*.

Arabicus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *belonging to or pertaining to Arabia*, cognomen of Septimius Severus.

arbitrium, *i* [*arbitr*, *judge*], *n.*, *judgment*; *will*; *power*.

***arceō**, *ēre*, *ui*, —, *to inclose*; *prohibit*.

con — **coērcēō**, *ēre*, *ui*, *itus*, *to shut in*; *restrain, check*.

ex — **exerceō**, *ēre*, *ui*, *itus*, *to exercise, drill*.

Archelāus, *i*, *m.*, (1) a distinguished general of Mithradates.

(2) Called Cappadox, king of Cappadocia, 36 B.C.-14 A.D.

Ardea, *ae*, *f.*, the capital city of the Rutuli, in Latium, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

ārdeō, *ēre*, *ārsī*, *ārsus*, *to be hot, burn*; *be eager, excited*.

argenteus, *a*, *um* [*argentum*], *adj.*, *of silver*.

Argentorātum, *i*, *n.*, a city in Belgic Gaul.

argentum, *i*, *n.*, *silver*; *money*.

Argi, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, the city of Argos in the eastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Ariarātus, *i*, *m.*, called Cappadox, king of Cappadocia, 220-162 B.C.

Arīminum, *i*, *n.*, a town in northern Italy on the Adriatic Sea.

Ariobarzēnēs, *is*, *m.*, king of Cappadocia, 93-63 B.C.

Aristarchus, *i*, *m.*, made king of Colchis by Pompey.

Aristō, *ōnis*, *m.*, an Athenian philosopher who surrendered Athens to Mithradates, 87 B.C.

Aristobŭlus, *i*, *m.*, king of Judea, taken captive by Pompey, 63 B.C.

Aristonicus, *i*, *m.*, a natural son of Eumenes II., king of Pergamus.

arma, *ōrum*, *pl. n.*, *weapons*; *warfare*.

Armenēs, *is*, *m.*, son of Nabis, a tyrant of Sparta.

Armenia, *ae*, *f.*, a country of Asia southeast of the Black Sea.

- Armenia Minor**, the portion west of the Euphrates.
- Armeniacus**, a, um, adj., *pertaining to or belonging to Armenia*.
- Armenii**, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Armenia*.
- armō**, āre, āvi, ātus [arma], *to arm, equip*; **ārmatī**, *armed men, soldiers*.
- Armoricum**, i, n., the northern part of Celtic Gaul.
- arō**, āre, āvi, ātus, *to plow*.
- ars**, artis, f., *skill, art, knowledge*.
- ārsī**, see **ārdeō**.
- Artacēs**, is, m., a king of Hiberia, conquered by Pompey.
- Artaxata**, ae, f., the capital city of Armenia Maior.
- Ārūns**, ūntis, m., the son of Tarkinus Superbus.
- Arverni**, ōrum, pl. m., an important tribe of Celtic Gaul.
- Arzanēna**, ae, f., a district of Armenia Maior, bounded on the south by the Tigris.
- ascendō**, see ***scandō**.
- Asclēpiodotus**, i, m., a praetorian praefect during the reign of Diocletian.
- Asia**, ae, f., *Asia*; *Asia Minor*.
- Asiāgenēs**, is, m., a Greek term for the Latin *Asiaticus*; cognomen of *L. Cornēlius Scipiō*, conqueror of Antiochus.
- Asina**, ae, m. (1) *Cn. Cornēlius Asina*, consul 260 B.C.
(2) *P. Cornēlius (Asina)*, consul 218 B.C.
- Asinius**, i, m., *Hierius Asinius*, leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war, 90 B.C.
- asper**, **aspera**, **asperum**, adj., *rough, bitter*; *violent, severe*.
- asperitās**, ātis [asper], f., *roughness, harshness*.
- aspis**, idis, f., *an asp, viper*.
- assiduus**, a, um [adsideō, *to sit by or near*], adj., *continually present, busied*; *diligent, persistent, faithful*; *continual, unceasing, unremitting*.
- Assyria**, ae, f., a division of Asia between Media, Mesopotamia, and Babylon.
- Ātella**, ae, f., a small town in Campania.
- Athēnae**, ārum, pl. f., *Athens*, the chief city of Attica.
- Athēniēnsis**, e, adj., *Athenian*.
- Atillius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Bulcus**, **Rēgulus**.
- atque**, ac (the latter used only before consonants), conj., *and, and especially, and even*; *than, as*; **simul ac**, *as soon as*; **idem ac**, *the same as*; **alius ac**, *other than*; **contrā atque**, *differently from what*.
- atrōx**, ōcis, adj., *savage, fierce, cruel, terrible*.
- Attalus**, i, m., kings of Pergamus.
1. *Attalus I.*, 241-197 B.C.
2. *Attalus Philadelphus*, 159-138 B.C.
3. *Attalus Philometor*, 138-133 B.C.
- Attalus**, i, m., king of Paphlagonia.
- atterō**, ere, trivī, tritus [ad + terō, *to rub*], *to rub against, rub away, wear*; *destroy, waste*.
- attingō**, see ***tangō**.
- attritus**, see **atterō**.
- attuli**, see **adferō**.
- auctor**, ōris [augeō], m., *producer, originator, cause*.
- auctōritās**, ātis [auctor], f., *authority, power*; *influence, weight, dignity*.
- auctus**, a, um, see **augeō**.
- audāx**, ācis [audeō], adj., *bold, daring, audacious*.

audeō, ēre, ausus sum, to dare, attempt.

audiō, ire, ivi, itus, to hear, hear of, listen to.

ob — oboediō, ire, ivi, itus, to give ear to, hearken, listen; yield.

auditōrium, i [audiō], n., a lecture hall.

auferō, see ferō.

Aufidius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Orestēs.

augeō, ēre, auxi, auctus, to increase, spread; praise, honor; enrich.

Augustus, i, m., a title of honor given to Octavianus in 27 B.C., and after him to all the Roman emperors.

Aureliānus i, m., Lucius Domitius Aureliānus, Roman emperor, 270–275 A.D.

Aurēllus, a, um, adj., Aurelian; esp. via Aurēlia, the Aurelian road.

Aurēllus, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.

Aurēlius Alexander, Roman emperor, 222–235 A.D.

See Antōninus, Cotta.

aureus, a, um [aurum], adj., golden, of gold; embroidered with gold.

Aureus mōns, m., a mountain in Upper Moesia.

aurum, i, n., gold.

Aurunculēius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Cotta.

auspicium, i [avis + *speciō], n., divination by watching the flight, or noting the cries, of birds; an omen; auspices.

ausus, see audeō.

aut, conj., or; aut . . . aut, either . . . or.

autem, conj., always postpositive, but, however, moreover.

auxilium, i [augeō], n., help, aid; pl., auxiliary troops (usually foreign and light armed).

avārē [avārus, greedy], adv., greedily.

avāritia, ae [avārus, greedy], f., greed, avarice.

Aventinus, i, m. (sc. mōns), the Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome.

āvertō, see *vertō.

avidus, a, um, adj. comp., avidior, desirous, eager, greedy.

avis, is, f., bird.

avunculus, i [dim of avus], m., mother's brother, uncle.

avus, i, m., grandfather, ancestor.

B.

Babylōn, ōnis, f., capital city of the Babylonian-Assyrian Empire in Mesopotamia, on the Euphrates.

Bacaudae, ārum, pl. m., the name of the revolting peasants in Gaul in the reign of Diocletian.

Balbīnus, i, m. (D. Caelius) Balbinus was elected emperor by the Senate, but was slain by the soldiers at Rome, 238 A.D.

barbaria, ae [barbarus], f., a strange land, a foreign country (opposed to Greece and Italy).

barbaricus, a, um [barbarus], adj., foreign, strange; as subst., Barbaricum, i, n., strange land.

barbarus, a, um, adj., foreign, barbarous, barbarian; as subst., barbari, ōrum, pl. m., foreigners, barbarians.

Bassiānus, i, m., see Antōninus.

Bassus, i, m., L. (P.) Ventidius Bassus, a Roman general who gained several victories over the Parthians. Consul 43 B.C.

Basternae, ārum, pl. m., a warlike German people living near the mouth of the Danube.

- beātus**, a, um [beō, to bless], adj., *blessed, happy, prosperous.*
- Bēdriacum**, i, n., a small town in Cisalpine Gaul.
- Belgicus**, a, um, adj., *Belgic; Gallia Belgica*, or absol. *Belgica*, the northern part of Gaul between the Rhine and the Seine.
- bellicōsus**, a, um [bellicus], adj., *warlike, fond of war, fierce.*
- bellicus**, a, um [bellum], adj., *pertaining to war, military, martial.*
- bellō**, āre, āvi, ātus [bellum], to wage war.
re—**rebellō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to wage war again, rebel.
- bellum**, i [for duellum, from duo], n., *war, warfare.*
- bene** [bonus], adv., comp. *melius*, sup. *optimē*; *well, successfully.*
- Beneventum**, i, n., a city in Campania in Italy.
- benignitās**, ātis [benignus], f., *good-will, kindness.*
- benignus**, a, um, adj., *kind, favorable.*
- Berenicō**, ēs, f., a city in Cyrenaica in Africa.
- Bessi**, ōrum, pl. m., a mountain tribe of Thrace.
- Bēstia**, ae, m., *L. Calpurnius Bēstia*, consul 111 B.C.
- bēstia**, ae, f., *a beast, animal.*
- bibō**, ere, bibi, —, to drink.
- Bibulus**, i, m., *L. (Calpurnius) Bibulus*, consul with Caesar 59 B.C.
- biennium**, i [bis + annus], n., *two years' time.*
- binī**, ae, a [bis], dist. num. adj., *two by two, two each.*
- bis** [duis; cf. duo], num. adv., *twice.*
- Bithŷnia**, ae, f., a country in Asia Minor, on the Propontis and Black Sea.
- Bitultus**, i, m., a king of the Arverni in Gaul.
- Blaesus**, i, m., *C. Semprōnius Blaesus*, consul 253 B.C.
- blanditia**, ae, f., *flattery*; in pl., *blandishments, allurements.*
- blatteus**, a, um [blatta, purple], adj., *purple-colored.*
- blattinus**, a, um [blatta, purple], adj., *purple-colored.*
- Bocchus**, i, m., a king of Mauretania, father-in-law of Jugurtha.
- Bōiōnius**, i, m., see *Antōnius*.
- bonitās**, ātis [bonus], f., *goodness.*
- Bononia**, ae, f., a city in Belgic Gaul, now Boulogne.
- Bonōsus**, i, m., a Spaniard who usurped the imperial title in Gaul in the reign of Probus, 281 A.D.
- bonus**, a, um, adj., comp. *mellor*, sup. *optimus*; *good, advantageous, friendly*; *bonō animō esse, to feel friendly*; as subst., *bonum*, i, n., *profit*; *boni*, ōrum, pl. m., *good men, loyal citizens*; *bona*, ōrum, pl. n., *goods.*
- Bosporāni**, ōrum, pl. m., dwelling on the Cimmerian Bosphorus.
- Bosporus**, i, m.
1. *Cimmerius Bosphorus*, the strait leading from the Black Sea to the Sea of Azov.
2. A city in the Crimea on the Cimmerian Bosphorus.
- bracchium**, i, n., *an arm.*
- breviārium**, i [brevis], n., *a summary, abridgment, epitome.*
- brevis**, e, adj., *short, brief.*
- brevitās**, ātis [brevis], f., *shortness.*
- Britannicus**, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Britain, British*; as subst., *Britannicus*, i, m., son of the emperor Claudius and Messalina.
- Britanni**, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Britain, Britains.*

Britannia, *ae, f.*, *Britain*, England and Scotland; in the pl. includes Ireland.

Brundisīni, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of the city of Brundisium*, in Calabria.

Bruttii, *ōrum*, pl. m., a people in the southwestern part of Italy.

Brūtus, *i, m.*, a family name at Rome.

1. *D. Iūnius Brūtus*. He conquered the Callaeci and Lusitani, and won the name of Callaecus in consequence. Consul 138 B.C.

2. *L. Iūnius Brūtus*, nephew of Tarquinius Superbus, consul with Collatinus 509 B.C.

3. (*M. Iūnius*) *Brūtus*, one of the murderers of Caesar.

Budalla, *ae, f.*, a town in Lower Pannonia, the birthplace of the emperor Decius.

Bulcus, *i, m.*, *C. Atilius Bulcus*, consul 237 B.C. [now Bordeaux.]

Burdigala, *ae, f.*, a city in Aquitania, **Burzlaonē**, *ēs, f.*, a city in the modern Bulgaria.

Bȳzantium, *i, n.*, a city on the Thracian Bosphorus, later Constantinople.

C.

C., abbreviation of the praenomen *Gaius*.

C. = *centum*, 100.

Cabīra, *ōrum*, pl. n., a city in Pontus, on the border of Armenia.

Cabylē, *ēs, f.*, a town in Thrace.

cadāver, *eris* [cadō], *n.*, a corpse.

cadō, *ere*, *cecidi*, *casūrus*, *to fall*, *be killed*, *die*; *happen*.

ad — **accidō**, *ere*, *cidi*, —, *to happen*, *be fall*, *come to pass*.

con — **concidō**, *ere*, *cidi*, —, *to fall*, *be slain*, *perish*.

in — **incidō**, *ere*, *cidi*, —, *to fall*, *fall in with*, *meet*; *happen*.

Caecilius, *i, m.*, the name of a Roman gens.

Q. Caecilius, consul 206 B.C.

See **Metellus**.

Caecus, *i, m.*, **Appius Claudius (Caecus)**, consul 307 B.C.

caedēs, *is* [caedō], *f.*, *kill*, *slaughter*, *massacre*.

caedo, *ere*, *cecidi*, *caesus*, *to cut*, *cut to pieces*; *kill*, *conquer*, *rout*; *virgis caedere*, *flog*.

ex — **excidō**, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisus*, *to cut out*, *cut down*, *cut off*; *demolish*, *lay waste*.

ob — **occidō**, *ere*, *cidi*, *cisus*, *to cut down*, *kill*, *slay*.

Caelius, *a, um*, *adj.*, *Caelian*; **Caelius Mōns**, *the Caelian Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

caelum, *i, n.*, *heaven*, *sky*.

Caenīnēnsēs, *iūm*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Caenina*, a town of the Sabines.

Caenophrūrīum, *i, n.*, a town in Thrace.

Caepiō, *ōnis*, *m.*, the name of a Roman family.

1. **Cn. Servilius Caepiō**, consul 253 B.C.

2. **Q. (Cn.) Servilius Caepiō**, consul 140 B.C.

3. **Q. (Servilius) Caepiō**, consul 106 B.C.

Caesar, *aris*, *m.*, a family name in the Julian gens.

1. **C. Iūlius Caesar**, the famous dictator. See Notes, p. 144.

2. **Sex. Iūlius Caesar**, uncle of the dictator. Consul 91 B.C.

3. **C. Octāviānus**, see **Augustus**, **Octāviānus**.

Caesarēa, *ae, f.*, the name given to several cities founded in honor of the Caesars.

1. **Caesarēa** in Cappadocia.

2. *Caesarēa* in Mauretania.
 3. *Caesarēa* in Palestine.
caesus, *a*, *um*, see *caedō*.
Calābria, *ae*, *f.*, a division of southern Italy.
calamitās, *ātis*, *f.*, a calamity, defeat.
calceāmentum, *i*, *n.*, a shoe.
calidus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *comp.* *calidior*; warm, hot.
Caligula, *ae*, *m.*, *C. Caesar*, sur-named *Caligula*, Roman emperor 37–41 A.D.
Callaeci, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, the inhabitants of the northern part of Spain.
Callatis, *is*, *f.*, a town in Moesia, on the Black Sea.
callidō [*callidus*, *shrewd*], *adv.*, keenly, shrewdly.
Callinicum, *i*, *m.*, a city in Mesopotamia, on the Euphrates.
Calpurnius, *i*, *m.*, see *Bōstia*.
Calvinus, *i*, *m.*, *Sex. Domitius Calvinus*, consul 127 B.C.
calx, *cis*, *f.*, limestone, lime; the goal of the race-course.
Camillus, *i*, *m.*, 1. (*M.*) *Fūrius Camillus*, a famous Roman hero.
 2. *L. Fūrius (Camillus)*, consul 349 B.C.
Campānia, *ae*, *f.*, a district of Italy on the western side, south of Latium.
campus, *i*, a plain; *Campus Mār-tius*, the level space north of the Capitoline Hill at Rome; it was outside of the walls in the earliest times, and served as a place for exercise.
Canina, *ae*, *m.*, *C. Claudius Canina*, consul 273 B.C.
Cannae, *ārum*, *pl. f.*, a small town in Apulia, where one of the most important battles of the Second Punic War was fought, 216 B.C.
Cantabria, *ae*, *f.*, a division in the northern part of Spain.

cantō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [freq. of *canō*, to sing], to produce melodious sounds, sing.
capīō, *ere*, *cēpi*, *captus*, to take, get, seize, capture, arrive at; *consilium capere*, to form a plan.
ad — *accipiō*, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, to accept, receive; listen to, learn.
dē — *dēcipiō*, *ere*, *cēpi*, *cep-tus*, to take in, catch, deceive, cheat.
ex — *excipiō*, *ere*, *cēpi*, *cep-tus*, to take out, except, take up; intercept, capture; receive.
prae — *praecipīō*, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, to take beforehand, fore-see; bid, order, direct, instruct.
re — *recipiō*, *ere*, *cēpi*, *ceptus*, to take back, receive; admit; *sē recipere*, to retreat.
sub — *suscipiō*, *ere*, *cēpi*, *cep-tus*, to take up; admit, support; undertake, incur, undergo.
Capitōlium, *i*, *n.*, the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome; the hill on which this stood, the *Mōns Capitōlinus*, the citadel as well as the chief sanctuary of Rome.
Cappadocia, *ae*, *f.*, a province in Asia Minor.
Cappadox, *ocis*, *m.*, a *Cappadocian*.
captivus, *a*, *um* [*capīō*], *adj.*, captive; as subst., *captivus*, *i*, *m.*, captive, *ae*, *f.*, captive, prisoner of war.
captus, *a*, *um*, see *capīō*.
Capua, *ae*, *f.*, a Greek city near Naples, in Campania.
caput, *itis*, *n.*, the head; a person, man; mouth (of a river); life.
Caracalla, *ae*, *m.*, see *M. Aurōlius Antōninus Bassiānus*.
Carausius, *i*, *m.*, a commander of the fleet under Maximian. He revolted, and after some time was slain, 293 A.D.

Carbō, ōnis, m., 1. Cn. (Papirius)
Carbō, consul 113 B.C.

2. (Cn.) *Papirius Carbō*, consul 82 B.C.

carcer, eris, m., prison.

Cardueni, ōrum, pl. m., a powerful
and warlike people in the southeast-
ern part of Armenia Maior.

carēō, ēre, ul, itus, to be without,
be free from, be destitute of; re-
frain from, abstain from.

Carinās, ātis, m., C. Carinās, a
leader of the Marian party.

Carinus, i, m., the son of the em-
peror Carus. He was associated
with his father in the government.

Carnuntum, i, n., an ancient Celtic
town in Upper Pannonia, on the
Danube.

Carpi, ōrum, pl. m., a German people
living between the Carpathian moun-
tains and the Danube.

Carrae, ōrum, pl. f., a city in Meso-
potamia.

Carthalō, ōnis, m., a leader of the
Carthaginians, slain by Q. Fabius
Maximus.

Cārus, i, m. (M. Aurēlius) Cārus,
Roman emperor, 282-283 A.D.

Casca, ae, m. (P.) Servilius Casca,
consul 44 B.C.

Cassius, i, m., the name of a Roman
gens.

See *Longinus, Viscellinus*.

castellum, i [dim. from castrum],
n., a stronghold, castle, fort.

castrum, i, n., a fortified place,
town; pl., **castra, ōrum, pl. n., a**
camp; a campaign.

cāsus, ūs [cadō], m., that which be-
falls; event, chance, misfortune,
death.

Catalauni, ōrum, pl. m., a city in
Belgic Gaul.

catēna, ae, f., a chain, fetter.

catēnō, āre, āvi, ātus [catēna], to
bind with chains.

Catilina, ae, m., L. Sergius Catiline,
a conspirator during the consulship
of Cicerō, 63 B.C.

Catinēnsēs, ium, pl. m., the inhab-
itants of Catina, or Catana, in Sicily.

Catō, ōnis, m., a family name in the
Porcian gens.

1. (M.) *Porcius Catō*, consul 89
B.C.

2. C. (Porcius) *Catō*, consul 114
B.C.

3. M. *Porcius Catō*, consul 118 B.C.

4. M. *Porcius Catō Ulicēnsis*.

Cattī, ōrum, pl. m., one of the most
important nations in Germany, in
Hesse, and Thuringia.

Catulus, i, m., a family name at
Rome.

1. C. *Lutātius Catulus*, consul
242 B.C.

2. Q. *Lutātius (Catulus)*, consul
241 B.C.

3. Q. *Lutātius Catulus*, consul
202 B.C.

4. Q. (Lutātius) *Catulus*, consul
78 B.C.

Caudex, icis, m., Appius Claudius
(Caudex), consul 264 B.C.

Caudinus, a, um, adj., Caudine;
Furculae Caudinae, the Caudine
Forks, a narrow pass in the Samnite
mountains.

Caudium, i, n., a town in Sam-
nium.

causa, ae, f., reason, motive; pre-
text; case, state; **causā**, with gen.
postpositive, for the sake of, on
account of; **causam dare**, to occa-
sion, cause.

causidicus, i [causa + dīcō], m., a
pleader, advocate, special pleader.

cecidī, see **cadō**.

cecidī, see **caedō**.

cēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to move, yield, retreat.

ad—accēdō, ere, cessī, cessurus, to move towards, draw near; be added; agree to, enter into.

con—concēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to withdraw, retire, depart; submit; allow, grant, concede.

dē—dēcēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to go away, withdraw, depart; to die (sc. vitā).

in—incēdō, ere, cessī, cessurus, to advance, approach; march; move slowly.

inter—intercēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to go between; intervene; occur.

prae—praecēdō, ere, cessī, cessurus, to go before.

prō—prōcēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to move forward, advance, make progress.

re—recēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to move back, withdraw, retire, retreat.

sub—succēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to come up, advance; succeed, follow.

celeber, bris, bre, adj., famous.

celebrō, āre, āvi, ātus [celeber], to practice, repeat; celebrate.

celeritās, ātis [celer, swift], f., swiftness, speed, alertness.

celerō, āre, —, — [celer, swift], to hasten.

Celtiberia, ae, f., a mountainous country in the central part of Spain.

cēna, ae, f., dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, taken about three o'clock.

cēnō, āre, āvi, ātus [cēna], to dine, eat.

cēnsor, ōris [cēnseō, to value], m., censor, a Roman magistrate, elected

every four years, to classify the citizens.

Cēnsōrinus, i, m., L. Mānlius Cēnsōrinus, consul 149 B.C.

cēnsus, ūs [cēnseō, to value], m., the census, an enumeration and classification of the people according to wealth.

centēni, ae, a [centum], distrib. num. adj., a hundred each.

centēsimus, a, um [centum], num. adj., hundredth.

centum, indecl. num. adj., a hundred.

Centumalus, i, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *Cn. Fulvius Centumalus*, consul 229 B.C.

2. *Cn. Fulvius (Centumalus)*, consul 211 B.C.

centuriō, ōnis [centum], m., a century, a division of the army or the people, containing a hundred men.

cēpi, see capiō.

cernō, ere, crēvi, certus, to separate; see, perceive; decide, determine.

dē—dēcernō, ere, crēvi, crētus, to decide, determine; decree, vote, intrust (by a decree); contend, fight.

certāmen, inis [certō, to fight], n., a struggle, battle, engagement.

certātīm [certō, to fight], adv., in rivalry, zealously.

certē [certus, certain], adv., certainly, surely.

cessī, see cēdō.

cessō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of cēdō], to be inactive, loiter, delay; come to an end, cease.

(cēterus), a, um [nom. sing. m. lacking], adj., the rest, the others, others.

Chaeṛōnēnsis, e, adj., belonging to Chaeṛōnēa, a town in Boeotia.

Chalcēdōn, ōnis, f., a Greek city in Bithynia.

Chalcēdōnius, a, um, adj., *belonging to Chalcedon*.

chlamsys, ydis, f., a Grecian upper garment of wool, military cloak, state mantle.

Christiānus, a, um, adj., *Christian*; **Christiāna religiō**, *Christianity*.

Cibalae, ārum, pl. f., a town in Pan-
nonia.

Cicerō, ōnis, m., *M. Tullius Cicerō*, the famous orator, consul 63 B.C.

Cilicia, ae, f., a division of Asia Minor, bordering on the Mediter-
ranean Sea.

Cimbri, ōrum, pl. m., a Germanic tribe which, together with the Teu-
tones, invaded Italy, and was de-
feated by Marius, 101 B.C.

Cimbricus, a, um, adj., *Cimbrian*.

Cincinnātus, i, m., a Roman family
name.

1. *L. Quīntius Cincinnātus*, consul 460 B.C.

2. *T. Quīntius Cincinnātus*, con-
quered the Praenestini near the
river Allia.

Cineas, ae, m., the friend and minis-
ter of Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.

cingō, ere, **cinxi**, **cinctus**, to en-
circle, surround; gird, gird on,
equip; **obsidiōne cingere**, to
blockade, besiege.

Cinna, ae, m., *L. Cornelius Cinna*,
consul 87, 86 B.C.

circā, adv. and prep. with acc.,
around, round about, throughout.

Circōsum, i, n., a city of Mesopo-
tamia on the Euphrates.

circueō, see **circumeō**.

circuitus, ūis [**circumeō**], m., a go-
ing round, circuit, winding way.

circumdūcō, see **dūcō**.

circumeō, see **eō**.

circumferō, see **ferō**.

circumlātus, see **circumferō**.

circus, i, m., a circle, inclosure for
athletic sports, esp. chariot races;
Circus Māximus, see Notes, p. 108.

citharoedicus, a, um, adj., of or
pertaining to the cithara, accompa-
nying it with the voice.

***citō**, āre, āvi, ātus [intens. of
cleō, to cause to move], to rouse.

con — **concitō**, āre, āvi, ātus,
to arouse, urge, excite.

ex — **excitō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to
rouse forth, excite, stimulate.

cito, adv., quickly, speedily, soon.

civīlis, e [**civīs**], adj., pertaining to
a citizen; civil; polite, moderate.

civīlissimē, see **civīliter**.

civīlitās, ātis [**civīlis**], f., the art of
government, politics; courteousness,
politeness, affability.

civīliter [**civīlis**], adv., sup. **civīlis-
simē**; citizenlike, as becomes a
private citizen.

civīs, is, m., a citizen.

civitās, ātis, f., citizenship; state,
community; city.

clārē [**clārus**], adv., clearly; loudly.
clārēscō, ere, **clarui**, — [incho. of
clāreō, to be bright], to grow bright;
become audible, sound clear; become
illustrious, grow famous.

clārus, a, um, adj., bright; famous,
renowned; of sound, clear, loud.

classis, is, f., a class or division of
citizens; the navy; fleet.

Claudius, i, m., the name of one of
the oldest and most famous of the
Roman gentes.

1. *Claudius I.*, Tib. Claudius Drus-
sus Nero, Roman emperor, 41–54 A.D.

2. *Claudius II.*, M. Aurelius
Claudius Gothicus, Roman emperor,
268–270 A.D.

See **Caecus**, **Canina**, **Caudex**, **Crassus**, **Mārcellus**, **Nerō**, **Pulcher**.

Claudius, a, um, adj., *Claudian*.

claudō, ere, **clausi**, **clausus**, to shut, close, inclose.

con — **conclūdō**, ere, **clūsi**, **clūsus**, to shut up, confine.

ex — **exclūdō**, ere, **clūsi**, **clūsus**, to shut out, cut off, exclude.

claustrum, i [claudō], n., a barrier, hindrance; frontier, fortress, point of control.

clēmētia, ae [clēmēns, gentle], f., mercifulness, forbearance, kindness.

Cleopatra, ae, f., the famous queen of Egypt.

clibanarius, i, m., a soldier clad in mail; a cuirassier.

clipeus, i, m., a round shield, as distinguished from **scutum**, an oblong shield.

cloāca, ae, f., a sewer drain.

Clōdīus, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Albinus**.

Cluentius, i, m., a leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war.

Clypea, ae, f., a fortified town in the northern part of Africa, near Carthage.

Cn., abbreviation of the praenomen **Gnaeus**.

coāctus, see **cōgō**.

Cōchē, ēs, f., a city on the Tigris, near Ctesiphon.

coepl, isse, **coeptus**, defective verb, to begin.

coerceō, see ***arceō**.

coērcitor, ōris [coerceō], m., one who restrains, an enforcer.

cognitus, see **cognōscō**.

cognōmen, inis [con + (g)nōmen], n., a surname, a name added to the individual and clan names of a person, either as a title of honor, as

Africānus, **Māgnus**, or as a nickname, as **Cicerō**. *Cognōmina* served to distinguish different families of the same gens.

cognōmentum, i [cognōmen], n., a surname (rare).

cognōscō, see **nōscō**.

cōgō, see **agō**.

Colchī, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Colchis*, in Asia.

Collātinus, i, m. (L.) **Tarquinius Collātinus**, the husband of **Lucretia**, and one of the first two consuls, 509 B.C.
collinus, a, um, [collis, a hill], adj., pertaining to a hill, hilly; **Porta Collina**, the Colline Gate.

collum, i, m., neck.

colō, ere, ui, cultus, to till, cultivate; dwell in; practice, cherish; clothe, adorn; honor, esteem.

in — **incolō**, ere, ui, —, to dwell, settle, inhabit.

colōnia, ae, [colō], f., a colony, settlement.

columna, ae, f., a column, pillar.

coma, ae, f., hair.

comes, itis [con + eō], m. and f., a companion, comrade; attendant, follower.

comētēs, ae, Gr. acc. **comētēn**, m., a comet.

Commāgēnē, ēs, f., a district in the northern part of Syria.

commemorō, āre, āvi, ātus [con + memor, mindful], to call to mind, mention, tell.

commendātiō, ōnis [commendō], f., commending, recommendation.

commendō, see **mandō**.

committō, see **mittō**.

commodē [commodus], adv., fitly, easily, properly, rightly.

commodum, i [commodus], n., convenience, advantage, utility.

Commodus, i, m., see **Antōninus**.

- commodus**, *a, um* [con + modus], adj., *in due measure, suitable, fit, convenient.*
- commoror**, *ārī, ātus sum* [con + moror, to delay], *to tarry, linger, abide, remain.*
- commoveō**, see *moveō*.
- communis**, *e* [con + mūnus], adj., *common; ordinary; public; rēs communis, the public interest.*
- compāreō**, see *pāreō*.
- comparō**, see *parō*.
- comparō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [compār, like], *to compare.*
- compellō**, see *pellō*.
- comperiō**, see **pariō*.
- compescō**, *ere, uī, —*, *to confine; hold in check, repress, curb, restrain.*
- compleō**, see **pleō*.
- complexus**, *ūs* [complector, to embrace], *m., surrounding, embrace.*
- compōnō**, see *pōnō*.
- compulsi**, see *compellō*.
- computātiō**, *ōnis* [computō, to sum up], *f., a reckoning.*
- concēdō**, see *cēdō*.
- concidō**, see *cadō*.
- concitō**, see **citō*.
- concoritor**, *ōris* [concoritō], *m., he who arouses, a stirrer up.*
- conclūdō**, see *claudō*.
- Concordia**, *ae, f.*, a Roman colony founded in Venetia.
- concubina**, *ae, f.*, a concubine.
- condiciō**, *ōnis* [condicō, to agree], *f., a condition, state; terms, stipulation.*
- condiscipulus**, *i* [con + discipulus, a student], *m., a fellow-student, schoolmate.*
- conditor**, *ōris* [condō], *m., a founder, inventor, writer.*
- condō**, see *dō*.
- confectus**, see *cōficiō*.
- cōnferō**, see *ferō*.
- cōnfestim**, adv., *immediately, at once.*
- cōnficiō**, see *faciō*.
- cōnfigō**, *ere, fixi, fixus* [con + figō, to fix], *to fasten together, unite.*
- cōnfirmō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [con + firmō, to make firm], *to confirm, strengthen, encourage, affirm.*
- cōnfligō**, see **figō*.
- cōnfluō**, see *fluō*.
- cōnfodiō**, *ere, fōdi, fossus* [con + fodiō, to dig], *to dig; stab.*
- cōnfugio**, see *fugio*.
- cōnfundō**, see *fundō*.
- cōnfusus**, see *cōnfundō*.
- congerō**, see *gerō*.
- congradior**, see **gradior*.
- congregō**, *āre, āvi, ātus* [con + grex, a herd], *to collect, unite.*
- congressus**, see **gradior*.
- coniciō**, see **iaciō*.
- coniungō**, see *lungō*.
- coniūnx**, *coniugis* [coniungō], *m. and f., a husband, wife.*
- coniūrātiō**, *ōnis* [coniūrō], *f., a conspiracy, plot.*
- coniūrō**, see *iūrō*.
- conlātus**, see *conferō*.
- conlēga**, *ae* [conligō], *m., a colleague.*
- conligō**, see *legō*.
- conlocō**, see *locō*.
- conloquium**, *i* [con + loquor, to speak], *n., an interview, conference.*
- cōnor**, *ārī, ātus sum*, *to attempt, try.*
- cōnscendō**, see **scandō*.
- cōnsecrō**, see **sacrō*.
- cōnsecūtus**, see *cōnsequor*.
- cōnsēdi**, see *cōnsidō*.
- cōnsenēscō**, see *senēscō*.
- cōnsēnsi**, see *cōnsentiō*.
- cōnsēnsus**, *ūs* [cōnsentiō], *m., consent, assent, united opinion; ex*

commūni cōnsēnsū, *by common consent.*

cōnsentio, see **sentiō**.

cōnsenui, see **cōnsenēscō**.

cōnsequor, see **sequor**.

cōnserō, see ***serō**.

cōnsidō, see **sīdō**.

cōnsilium, **i** [**cōnsulō**], *n.*, a plan, advice; counsel, wisdom; authority; council.

cōnsistō, see ***sistō**.

cōnsōbrina, **ae** [**con** + **soror**], *f.*, a cousin-german, first cousin.

cōnspectus, **ūs** [**cōnspicīō**], *m.*, sight, presence.

cōnspiciō, see ***speciō**.

Cōnstāns, antī, *m.*, the youngest of the three sons of Constantine the Great.

Cōnstantia, **ae**, *f.*, daughter of Constantius Chlorus.

Cōnstantīnopolis, **is**, *f.*, Constantinople, a city built on the site of Byzantium by Constantine the Great.

Cōnstantinus, **i**, *m.*,

1. *Constantinus*, surnamed "the Great." Roman emperor 306-337 A.D.

2. *Constantinus*, son of (1).

Cōnstantius, **i**, *m.*,

1. *Constantius Chlorus*, father of Constantine the Great. Roman emperor 305-306 A.D.

2. *Constantius*, third son of Constantine the Great. Roman emperor 337-361 A.D.

cōnstīti, see **cōnsistō**.

cōnstituō, see ***statuō**.

cōnsuētūdō, **inis** [**cōnsuēscō**, *to become accustomed*], *f.*, habit, custom, manner.

cōnsul, **ulis**, *m.*, a consul. The usual name of the two highest officials of the Roman republic. They were

elected annually, and their names were used in place of a date.

cōnsulāris, **e** [**cōnsul**], *adj.*, of a consul, of consular rank; as subst., an ex-consul.

cōnsulātus, **ūs** [**cōnsul**], *m.*, consulate, consulship.

cōnsulō, **ere**, **ui**, **tus**, *to consult, consider; counsel, give advice to; provide for; ask advice of.*

cōnsultō [**cōnsulō**], *adv.*, purposely.

cōnsultum, **i** [**cōnsulō**], *n.*, resolution, decree; **senātūs cōnsultum**, decree of the senate.

cōnsultus, **a**, **um** [**cōnsulō**], *adj.*, experienced, learned; **iūris cōnsultus**, a lawyer.

cōnsūmō, see **sūmō**.

contāminō, **āre**, **avi**, **ātus** [**contāmen**, touch], *to bring into contact, mingle; corrupt, defile, pollute.*

contemnō, **ere**, **tempē**, **temptus** [**con** + **temnō**, *to scorn*], *to despise, scorn.*

contendō, see **tendō**.

contentiō, **ōnis** [**contendō**], *f.*, exertion, struggle; contest, contention.

contentus, **a**, **um** [**contineō**], *adj.*, content, satisfied.

contigī, see **contingō**.

contineō, see **teneō**.

contingō, see ***tangō**.

continuus, **a**, **um** [**contineō**], *adj.*, successive, uninterrupted.

cōntiō, **ōnis** [**contr.** from **conventiō**, assembling], *f.*, assembly; an address (to the assembly).

contrā, *prep.* with *acc.*, against, opposite to, contrary to; *adv.*, on the other hand; **contrā atque**, contrary to what.

contrāctus, **a**, **um**, see **contrahō**.

contrādicō, see **dicō**.

contrahō, see **trahō**.

contrōversia, *ae* [contrā + vertō], *f.*, *dispute, controversy.*

contull, see **cōnferō**.

conventō, see **veniō**.

conventus, *ūs* [conveniō], *m.*, *a meeting, assembly.*

conversus, see **convertō**.

convertō, see ***vertō**.

conviciū, *i* [con + vocō], *n.*, *a loud noise, clamor, cry; insult.*

convincō, see **vincō**.

convivium, *i* [con + vivō], *n.*, *a feast.*

cōpia, *ae* [co(n) + ops], *f.*, *abundance, supply; pl., troops, supplies; means, force, wealth.*

cōpiōsus, *a, um* [cōpia], *adj.*, *abounding in, well supplied, rich.*

Corinthii, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *the inhabitants of Corinth.*

Corinthus, *i*, *f.*, *a city in the Peloponnesus on the isthmus of Corinth, captured and destroyed by the Romans, 146 B.C.*

Coriolānus, *i*, *m.*, *the surname of Q. Marcius, the conqueror of Corioli, 493 B.C.*

Corioli, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *a town of the Volsci in Latium.*

Cornēlius, *i*, *m.*, *the name of a large and important gens at Rome. See Asina, Cinna, Dolābella, Faustus, Fuscus, Galbus, Lentulus, Rūfinus, Scipiō, Sulla.*

cornū, *ūs*, *n.*, *a horn; trumpet; wing (of an army).*

corpus, *oris*, *n.*, *a body.*

corrēctor, *ōris* [corrīgō], *m.*, *a corrector, improver; a land bailiff, governor.*

corrēctus, see **corrīgō**.

corrēxi, see **corrīgō**.

corrīgō, see **regō**.

corrīpiō, see **rapīō**.

corrumpō, see **rumpō**.

Corsica, *ae, f.*, *an island in the Mediterranean Sea, west of Italy.*

Corvinus, *i*, *m.*, *M. Valerius Corvinus, twice dictator, six times consul.*

corvus, *i*, *m.*, *a raven.*

Corycus, *i*, *m.*, *a city in Cilicia.*

Cosconius, *i*, *m.*, *C. Cosconius, a praetor during the Social War, 89 B.C.*

Cotta, *ae, m.*, *1. M. Aurēlius Cotta, consul 78 (74) B.C.*

2. (L.) Aurunculēius (Cotta), one of Caesar's lieutenants in Gaul.

Cottius, *i*, *m.*, *a king of several Ligurian tribes in the Cottian Alps.*

Cottius, *a, um*, *adj.*, *Cottian; Alpēs Cottiae*, the Cottian Alps, between France and Italy, from Mt. Viso to Mt. Cenis.

Cotys, *ys*, *m.*, *a Thracian king.*

Crassus, *i*, *m.*, *a Roman family name.*

1. Appius Claudius Crassus, decemvir.

2. M. Licinius Crassus, the triumvir, consul 70 B.C.

3. P. Licinius Crassus, consul 171 B.C.

4. P. Licinius Crassus, called Dives Mucianus, consul 131 B.C.

crēber, *bra, brum*, *adj.*, *crowded, numerous, frequent.*

crēdō, *ere*, **crēdidī**, **crēditus**, *to believe, trust, think; intrust, commend to.*

creō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to create, make, beget; elect, declare elected.*

crēscō, *ere*, **crēvi**, **crētus**, *to grow, increase; become influential, prosper.*

Crēta, *ae, f.*, *an island in the Mediterranean Sea, south of Greece; modern Candia.*

Crēticus, *a, um*, *adj.*, *pertaining to Crete; Crēticum bellum*, war against Crete.

crimen, *inis* [cernō], *n.*, *accusation, slander; fault, crime, offense.*

crīnītus, a, um [crīnis, *hair*], adj., *covered with hair*.

Crīnītus, ī, m., see **Trāiānus**.

Crixus, ī, m., one of the gladiators who revolted with Spartacus.

crūdēlītās, ātis [crūdēlis, *cruel*], f., *cruelly*.

crūdēlīter [crūdēlis, *cruel*], adv., *cruelly*.

crūdītās, ātis [crūdus, *unripe*], f., *overloading of the stomach; indigestion*.

cruentus, a, um [cruor], adj., *blood-stained, bloody*.

cruor, ōris, m., *running blood, gore*.

Crustumīnī, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Crustumerium, a town in the territory of the Sabines, north of Rome*.

crystallīnus, a, um [crystallum, *crystal*], adj., *of crystal*.

Ctēsiphōn, ōntis, f., a city in Assyria, on the Tigris.

cubiculum, ī [cubō, *to lie down*], n., *a bedchamber*.

culpō, āre, āvi, ātus [culpa, *fault*], *to find fault with, blame*.

cultus, ūs [colō], m., *cultivation, worship; culture, training; mode of life; dress, splendor*.

cum, prep. with abl., *with, together with*.

cum, conj., *of time, when, while, whenever; of cause, since; of concession, although; cum . . . tum, both . . . and, not only . . . but also*.

cūnctus, a, um [coniunctus, *con + iungo*], adj., *all together, all*.

cupidītās, ātis [cupīdus, *desirous*], f., *desire, longing; greediness, avarice*.

cūra, ae, f., *care, anxiety*.

Cūria, ae, f., *the Roman senate house, either the Curia Hostilia, adjoining the Forum, or the Curia Pompeia,*

built by Pompey in the Campus Martius. In the latter Caesar was murdered.

Cūriō, ōnis, m., *C. Scribōnius, consul 76 B.C.*

Curius, ī, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Dentātus**.

currō, currere, cucurrī, cursus, to run.

ob — occurro, currere, (cu)-curri, cursus, to run to meet; meet with, encounter; withstand; occur.

currus, ūs [currō], m., *a chariot*.

Cursor, ōris, m., *L. Papirius Cursor, a celebrated general, six times consul, dictator twice*.

cursus, ūs [currō], m., *running, speed; course, voyage*.

cūstōdia, ae [cūstōs, *a guard*], f., *care, guard, custody*.

Cyrenē, ae, f., a Greek city on the coast of Africa, west of Egypt.

Cyzicus, ī, f., a city of Mysia, in Asia Minor.

Cyzicēnus, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Cyzicus*.

D.

D., abbreviation of the praenomen **Decimus**.

D. = 500.

Dāci, ōrum, pl. m., *the Dacians, inhabitants of Dacia*.

Dācia, ae, f., a country north of the Danube.

Dalmatae, ārum, pl. m., *the Dalmatians, the inhabitants of Dalmatia*.

Dalmatia, ae, f., a country bordering on the eastern shore of the Adriatic Sea.

Dalmatius, ī, m., *Dalmatius Caesar, a nephew of Constantine the Great*.

damnō, āre, āvi, ātus [damnum, *injury*], *to condemn, sentence; bind, compel; censure*.

- Dānuvius**, *i*, *m.*, *the Danube.*
Daphnēnsēs, *ium*, *pl. m.*, *the inhabitants of Daphnē*, a place near Antioch.
Dardani, *orum*, *pl. m.*, *a people of Upper Moesia.*
Dardania, *ae*, *f.*, *a district of the Troad, lying along the Hellespont.*
datus, see *dō*.
dē, *prep.* with *abl.*, of place, *from, down from, out of*; of time, *after, during*; of cause, *in consequence of, through*; of relation, *concerning, in respect to.*
dēbeō, see *habeō*.
dēcēdō, see *cēdō*.
decem, *indecl. num. adj.*, *ten.*
decemvir, *i* [*decem + vir*], *m.*, *one of a commission of ten men, decemvir.*
Decentius, *i*, *m.*, *Māgnus Decentius*, brother of Magnentius, by whom he was created Caesar, 351 A.D.
dēceptus, see *dēcipiō*.
dēcernō, see *cernō*.
dēcēssī, see *dēcēdō*.
decet, *ēre*, *uit*, — (*impers.*), *to be suitable, becoming.*
Decibalus, *i*, *m.*, *a celebrated king of the Dacians.*
decīās [*decem*], *num. adv.*, *ten times.*
decimus, *a*, *um* [*decem*], *num. adj.*, *tenth.*
dēcipiō, see *capīō*.
Decius, *i*, *m.*, *the name of a Roman gens.*
(Metius) Decius, Roman emperor 249–251 A.D. See *Mūs*.
decorō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*decus*, *honor*], *to decorate, distinguish.*
dēcrēvī, see *dēcernō*.
dēdecus, *ōris* [*dē + decus*, *honor*], *n.*, *disgrace, dishonor.*
dēdicātiō, *ōnis* [*dēdicō*, *to dedi-*
cate], *f.*, *a dedication, consecration.*
dēdidī, see *dēdō*.
dēditīō, *ōnis* [*dēdō*], *f.*, *a surrender.*
dēditus, see *dēdō*.
dēdō, see *dō*.
dēdūcō, see *dūcō*.
dēfēci, see *dēficiō*.
dēfendō, *ere*, *fendī*, *fēnsus*, *to ward off, repel; defend, protect.*
dēfēnsor, *ōris* [*dēfendō*], *m.*, *a defender.*
dēferō, see *ferō*.
dēficiō, see *faciō*.
dēfōrmō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*dē + fōrma*], *to bring out of shape, deform, disfigure, spoil, mar.*
dēfungor, *fungī*, *fūctus sum* [*dē + fungor*, *to perform*], *to perform, finish.*
dēliciō, see **iaciō*.
dein, see *deinde*.
deinceps [*deinde + capīō*], *adv.*, *one after the other, successively; next, moreover.*
deinde or *dein* [*dē + inde*], *adv.*, *afterwards, next, then, thereafter.*
Dēiotarus, *i*, *m.*, *tetrarch of Galatia.*
dēlectō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*freq. of dēliciō*], *to delight, please.*
dēlēō, *ēre*, *ēvī*, *ētus*, *to destroy, overthrow, ruin.*
dēliciae, *arum*, *pl. f.*, *delights, pleasure, luxury.*
dēmergō, see *mergō*.
Dēmētrius, *i*, *m.*, *son of Philip V., king of Macedonia.*
dēminuō, see *minuō*.
dēmum, *adv.*, *at last, finally; tum dēmum, then at last, not till then.*
dēnique, *adv.*, *at last, finally; briefly, in fine.*
Dentātus, *i*, *m.*, *M. Curius Dentātus*, consul 290 and 275 B.C.
dēnūntiō, see *nūntiō*.

dēpōnō, see pōnō.

dēpopulor, see populō.

dēprāvō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + prāvus], to distort; pervert, seduce, corrupt, deprave.

dēprecātiō, ōnis [dēprecor], f., warding off by prayer; supplication, intercession.

dēprecor, āri, ātus sum [dē + precor, to ask], to plead against, plead, avert by prayer; decline.

dēprehendō, see *prehendō.

dēscribō, see scribō.

dēserō, see *serō.

dēsino, see sino.

dēspērātiō, ōnis [dēspērō], f., despair, desperation.

dēspērō, āre, āvi, ātus [dē + spērō, to hope], to give up hope, despair.

dēstituō, see *statuō.

dētegō, ere, tēxi, tēctus [dē + tegō, to cover], to uncover, disclose, betray.

dētergeō, ēre, tersi, tersus [dē + tergeō, to rub], to wipe off, remove, cleanse, empty.

dēterreō, ēre, ui, itus [dē + terreō, to terrify], to frighten away, deter.

dētestātiō, ōnis [dētestor], f., the invocation of a curse; deprecation.

dētestor, āri, ātus sum [dē + testor, to cause to witness], to curse, execrate; avert, ward off, deprecate.

dētrahō, see trahō.

deus, i, m., a god, divinity.

dēvincō, see vincō.

dexter, era, erum and tra, trum, adj., right; on the right hand.

diadēma, ātis, n., a royal head-dress, diadem.

Diadumenus, i, m., son of the emperor Macrinus.

(diciō), ōnis, f., dominion, sovereignty, sway, rule.

dico, ere, dixi, dictus, to say, speak, tell; assent, promise; appoint, call. contrā — contrādicō, ere, dixi, dictus, to contradict, oppose.

in — indicō, ere, dixi, dictus, to proclaim, declare; appoint.

dictātor, ōris [dictō, to say often], m., a dictator, a magistrate with supreme power, chosen at times of supreme peril.

dictātūra, ae [dictātor], f., the office of dictator, dictatorship.

dictum, i, [dicō], n., a saying, remark, word; command.

dīdūcō, see dūcō.

dies, ei, m., and sometimes in the sing. f., day, time.

differō, see ferō.

difficilliter [dis + facilis, easy], adv., comp. difficilius; with difficulty.

diffidō, ere, fisis sum [dis + fidō, to trust], to distrust, doubt.

diffugiō, see fugiō.

diffundō, see fundō.

dignitās, ātis [dignus], f., value, merit; rank, dignity.

dignor, āri, ātus sum [dignus], to deem worthy, deign, condescend.

dignus, a, um, adj., worth, worthy, deserving.

diligēns, tis [diligō], adj., careful, diligent, attentive; sparing; fond of.

diligentia, ae [diligēns], f., diligence, activity, earnestness.

diligō, see legō.

dīmicātiō, ōnis [dīmicō], f., a combat, struggle.

dīmicō, āre, āvi, ātus, to fight.

dīmidius, a, um [dis + medius], adj., half; as subst., dīmidium, i, n., a half.

dīmittō, see mittō.

Diocletianus, *i*, *m.*, (*Valerius*) *Diocletianus*, emperor 284-305 A.D.

Diogenēs, *is*, *m.*, son of Archelaus, slain in the siege of Athens.

diripō, see **rapō**.

diruō, *ere*, *ui*, *utus* [*dis* + *ruō*, to fall], to tear asunder, destroy.

dis, *dītis*, *adj.*, *sup.* *dītissimus*; *rich*.

disciplina, *ae* [*discō*, to learn], *f.*, learning, instruction, discipline; system.

dispartīō, *ire*, *ivi*, *itus* [*dis* + *partīō*, to share], to distribute, divide.

displīceō, see **placeō**.

dispōnō, see **pōnō**.

dissimulātīō, *ōnis* [*dissimulō*, to make unlike], *f.*, a disguising, dissimbling, concealment.

dissolūtus, *a*, *um* [*part.* of *dissolvō*, to take apart], *adj.*, *laz*, *remiss*, *negligent*, *careless*.

distrāhō, see **trāhō**.

distribuō, see **tribuō**.

dītō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*dīs*], to make rich, enrich.

diū, *adv.*, *comp.* *diūtius*, *sup.* *diūtissimē*; *long*, *for a long time*; *quam diū*, *as long as*.

diūturnitās, *ātis* [*diūturnus*], *f.*, long continuance, length of time.

diūturnus, *a*, *um* [*diū*], *adj.*, *prolonged*.

diversus, *a*, *um* [*part.* of *divertō*, to turn aside], *adj.*, *scatter*, *separate*; *different*; *contrary*, *opposed to*.

dividō, *ere*, *visi*, *visus*, to divide, separate.

divīnus, *a*, *um* [*divus*], *adj.*, *divine*, *sacred*.

divisor, *ōris* [*dividō*], *m.*, one who distributes, an executor.

divitiāe, *ārum* [*dīves*, *rich*], *pl. f.*, wealth, riches.

divus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *divine*, *deified*; *as subst.*, *Divus*, *i*, *m.*, a god. An

epithet given to the Roman emperors after death.

dō, *dare*, *dedi*, *datus*, to give, put, place; furnish, yield; **dare negōtium**, to commission, direct; **dare in fugam**, to put to flight; **dare manūs**, to yield; **dare operam**, to attend to, assist; **dare poenās**, to pay the penalty; **dare verba**, to deceive.

ad — **addō**, *dere*, *didi*, *ditus*, to add, join to.

con — **condō**, *dere*, *didi*, *ditus*, to put together, compose, build, found; conceal.

dē — **dēdō**, *dere*, *didi*, *ditus*, to give up, surrender; devote.

ex — **ēdō**, *dere*, *didi*, *ditus*, to put forth, show, elevate; bear, produce.

in — **indō**, *dere*, *didi*, *ditus*, to put into; confer, apply.

per — **perdō**, *dere*, *didi*, *ditus*, to lose, destroy, ruin; waste.

prō — **prōdō**, *dere*, *didi*, *ditus*, to give or put forth, make known; hand down; betray, surrender.

re — **redō**, *dere*, *didi*, *ditus*, to give back, return; render.

trāns — **trādō**, *dere*, *didi*, *ditus*, to give over, give up, deliver, surrender; intrust; transmit; **trāditur**, it is said.

doceō, *ēre*, *ui*, *tus*, to teach, point out.

docilitās, *ātis* [*docilis*, teachable], *f.*, teachableness, docility.

documentum, *i* [*doceō*], *n.*, a lesson, example; evidence, proof.

Dolābella, *ae*, *m.*, *Cn. Cornēlius Dolābella*, consul 159 B.C.

doleō, *ēre*, *lui*, *litūrus*, to feel pain; grieve.

dolor, *ōris* [*doleō*], *m.*, pain, sorrow, distress, vexation.

dolus, *i*, *m.*, *fraud, guile, stratagem.*
domesticus, *a*, *um* [*domus*], *adj.*,
private, domestic; domesticum
bellum, civil war.

dominus, *i* [*domō*], *m.*, *a master, lord.*

Domitiānus, *i*, *m.*, *T. Flavius Domitiānus*, Roman emperor 81-96 A.D.

Domitius, *i*, *m.*, *a Roman family name.*

1. *Cn. Domitius*, consul 32 B.C.

2. *L. Domitius*, a Roman general in the war with Sertorius.

See **Calvinus**.

domō, *āre*, *ui*, *itus*, *to tame, conquer.*
per — perdomō, āre, ui, itus,
to subdue, vanquish.

domus, *ūs*, *f.*, *a house, home; household; domi, loc., at home.*

dōnō, *āre*, *āvī, ātus*, *to give, present, confer.*

dōnum, *i*, *n.*, *a gift.*

Drusus, *i*, *m.*, *Nerō Claudius Drusus*, son of Ti. Claudius Nero, and stepson of Augustus.

dubiē [*dubius*], *adv.*, *doubtfully, uncertainly.*

dubietās, *ātis* [*dubius*], *f.*, *doubt, hesitation (late).*

dubius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *doubtful, uncertain.*

ducentī, *ae, a* [*duo + centum*], *adj.*, *two hundred.*

dūcō, *ere, dūxi, ductus*, *to lead; think, consider; protract, put off; uxōrem dūcere, to marry; vitam dūcere, to live.*

ab — abdūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus,
to lead away, withdraw.

ad — addūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus,
to lead to, bring; induce, influence.

circum — circumdūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus, *to lead around, draw around, surround.*

dē — dēdūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus,

to lead, withdraw; induce; launch, disembark.

dis — didūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus, *to draw apart, separate, relax.*

ex — ēdūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus,
to lead out.

in — indūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus,
to lead in; induce; put on, cover.

prō — prōdūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus,
to lead forward or out; prolong.

re — redūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus,
to lead back; draw back; remove.

ductus, *ūs* [*dūcō*], *m.*, *leadership.*

Dullius, *i*, *m.*, *C. Duilius*, consul 260 B.C., commander of the Roman fleet in the battle of Mylae, 260 B.C.

dum, *conj.*, *while, until.*

duo, *ae, o*, *num. adj.*, *two.*

duodecim [*duo + decem*], *indecl. num. adj.*, *twelve.*

duodecimus, *a*, *um* [*duo + decimus*], *num. adj.*, *twelfth.*

duplex, *icis* [*duo + plicō, to fold*], *adj.*, *twofold, double.*

uplicō, *āre, āvī, ātus* [*duplex*],
to double, repeat.

dūrus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *hard, harsh, difficult.*

dux, *ducis* [*dūcō*], *m.*, *a leader, guide, commander.*

E.

ē, see **ex**.

Eborācum, *i*, *n.*, *a city in Britain, modern York.*

Edessa, *ae, f.*, *a city in the western part of Mesopotamia.*

ēdictum, *i* [*ēdicō, to make known*],
n., *a proclamation, edict.*

ēditīō, *ōnis* [*ēdō*], *f.*, *a statement, account.*

ēdō, see **dō**.

ēdūcō, see **dūcō**.

ēfferō, see **ferō**.

ēficiō, see **faciō**.

effringō, see frangō.
 effugiō, see fugiō.
 ego, mei, pers. pron., *I*; pl. nōs, *we*.
 ēgredior, see *gradior.
 ēgregiūs [ēgregius], adv., *excellently, exceedingly, strikingly*.
 ēgregius, a, um [ē + grex, *herd*], adj., *select, distinguished, eminent*.
 ēiciō, see *iaciō.
 ēlegāns, antis [ēlegō, for ēilgō], adj., *select, elegant, polite*.
 elementum, i, n., *a first principle, simple substance; rudiments*.
 elephāntus, i, m., *elephant*.
 ēligō, see legō.
 ēmineō, ēre, uī, —, *to stand out, be conspicuous*.
 emō, ere, ēmi, ēmptus, *to take; buy, purchase; gain, acquire*.
 ad — adimō, ere, ēmi, ēmptus, *to take away, destroy, deprive of*.
 inter — interimō, ere, ēmi, ēmptus, *to take from the midst of, kill*.
 per — perimō, ere, ēmi, ēmptus, *to take away entirely; annihilate, destroy*.
 re — redimō, ere, ēmi, ēmptus, *to buy back, redeem, ransom*.
 ēmptor, ōris [emō], m., *a buyer, purchaser*.
 enim, conj., *always postpositive, namely, in fact, you know, for, because*.
 eo, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, *to go or come, march*.
 ab — abeo, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, *to go away, depart*.
 circum — circumeō, ire, ivi (ii), itus, *to go around, surround*.
 inter — intereo, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, *to perish, die*.
 ob — obeo, ire, ivi (ii), itus, *to go to meet; attend to, perform; die, perish*.

per — pereō, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, *to perish, disappear, die*.
 re — redeō, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, *to go back, return*.
 trāns — trānseo, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, *to go across, cross; pass through or by; desert*.
 eo [is], adv., *for that reason, therefore; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far*.
 Ephesus, i, f., *a Greek city near the coast of Asia Minor*.
 Ēpirus, i, f., *a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper*.
 epistola, ae, f., *a letter*.
 epulae, ārum, pl. f., *a banquet, feast*.
 eques, itis [equus], m., *a horseman, knight; pl. cavalry; magister equitum, master of the horse, aide-camp of the dictator*.
 equitātus, ūs [equitō, *to ride*], m., *cavalry*.
 equus, i, m., *a horse*.
 ērēctus, a, um [orig. part. of ērigō], adj., *upright, erect*.
 ergō, adv., *expressing an inference, now, then, therefore*.
 ēripiō, see rapiō.
 errō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to wander, stray, rove; be in error, err*.
 ērudiō, ire, ivi (ii), itus [ē + rudis, *rough*], *to polish, educate, train*.
 ēruditiō, ōnis [ērudīō], f., *a polishing, training*.
 ērumpō, see rumpō.
 Esquilius, i, m. (sc. collis), *the Esquiline, the largest of the seven hills of Rome*.
 et, conj., *and, also, even, and yet; et . . . et, both . . . and*.
 etenim, conj., *for, for truly, and indeed, because, since*.
 etiam [et + iam], conj., *also, even*.
 Eumenēs, is, m., *king of Pergamus, 197–159 B.C.*

Eumenia, ae, f., a city in Phrygia.
Euphrātes, is, dat. *Euphrātae*,
 p. 83, l. 22, m., the *Euphrates*, a
 river in Syria.

Eutropius, i, m., see *Life*.

Eurōpa, ae, f., *Europe*.

ēvādō, see **vādō*.

ēvehō, see *vehō*.

ēveniō, see *veniō*.

ēventus, ūs [*ēveniō*], m., *outcome*,
result; *occurrence*, *event*.

ēvertō, see **vertō*.

ēvocō, see *vocō*.

ex or **ē** (last never before vowels),
 prep. with abl.; of place, *out of*,
from; of cause, *in consequence of*,
because of; *according to*.

exanimō, āre, āvi, ātus [*ex* +
anima], to put out of breath, *kill*;
weaken.

exārdēscō, ere, ārsi, ārsus [*ex* +
ārdēscō, to take fire], to take fire;
be angry.

exauctōrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to dis-
 charge from service, *release from*
the military oath.

excidium, i, n., *downfall*, *ruin*.

excidō, see *caedō*.

excipiō, see *capio*.

excitō, see **citō*.

excludō, see *claudō*.

exemplum, i, n., a *specimen*, *ex-*
ample.

exerceō, see **arceō*.

exercitus, ūs [*exerceō*], m., an
army.

exhauriō, see *hauriō*.

exhibeō, see *habeō*.

exigō, see *agō*.

exiguus, a, um [*exigō*], adj., *small*,
scanty.

existimō, āre, āvi, ātus [*ex* +
aestimō, to reckon], to compute,
value, *judge*, *think*, *estimate*, *believe*,
suppose, *imagine*.

exitiābilis, e [*exitium*], adj., *de-*
structive, *deadly*.

exitium, i [*exēō*], n., *destruction*,
ruin.

exitus, ūs [*exēō*], m., a *going out*,
way of egress; *result*.

exōrdium, i [*ex* + *ōrdō*], n., a be-
ginning.

exōsus, a, um [part. of *exodī*], adj.,
hating, *detesting*.

expavēscō, ere, pāvi, — [*ex* + *pa-*
vēscō, incho. of *paveō*, to become
alarmed], to dread, *fear greatly*
(rare).

expeditiō, ōnis [*expediō*, to set fire],
 f., an *expedition*, *campaign*.

expellō, see *pellō*.

experior, iri, pertus sum, to test,
try; *await*, *undergo*; *find*, *learn*.

expers, tis [*ex* + *pars*], adj., *having*
no part in; *destitute of*, *devoid of*,
free from, *without*.

explēō, see **plēō*.

explōrātor, ōris [*explōrō*, to search
 out], m., a *scout*.

exportō, see **portō*.

expūgnō, see *pūgnō*.

exsecrābilis, e [*exsecror*], adj.,
accursed.

exsecrātiō, ōnis [*exsecror*], f., an
execration, *malediction*, *curse*.

exsecror, see **sacrō*.

exsequiae, ārum [*exsequor*, to fol-
 low out], f., *funeral procession*,
funeral.

exsiliū, i [*exsul*, a banished per-
 son], n., *banishment*, *exile*.

exsistō, see **sistō*.

expectātiō, ōnis [*expectō*], f.,
expectation, *anticipation*.

expectō, see *spectō*.

extinguō, ere stīnxi, stīnctus
 [*ex* + *stinguō*, to extinguish], to
quench, *kill*, *blot out*, *destroy*, *ex-*
tinguish, *put an end to*.

exsulō, āre, āvi, ātus [exsul, a banished person], to be in exile.

externus, a, um [exter, outer], adj., external, foreign, strange.

extorqueō, ēre, torāi, tortus [ex + torqueō, to twist], to twist out, extort.

extrā [exter, outer], adv., on the outside, without; prep. with acc., outside of, beyond.

extrahō, see **trahō**.

extrinsecus, adv., without, on the outside; = **praeterea**, in addition.

F.

Fabius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.

Fabia familia, the Fabian gens.

C. Fabius, consul 477 B.C.

Q. Fabius, the first Roman annalist.

C. Fabius Pictor, consul 269 B.C.

See **Licinius, Māximus, Vibulānus**.

Fābricius, i, m., (*C. Fābricius* (*Lucinus*)), a Roman statesman and general, prominent in the war with Pyrrhus; consul 283 and 278 B.C.

facile [facilis, easy], adv., comp. **facilius**; easily; readily.

facilitās, ātis [facilis, easy], f., ease, kindness, kindness, courtesy.

faciō, ere, fēcī, factus, to do, make, act, form; choose, appoint; pass. **fiō, fieri, factus sum**, to be done, occur, take place, happen; **certiorem facere**, to inform.

ad—adficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to do something to, influence; treat, visit with.

con—cōnficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to do thoroughly, complete; wear out, exhaust; prepare, collect, furnish.

dē—dēficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to fail, desert, be wanting; revolt.

ex—ēficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to form, effect; accomplish; render; build; produce.

inter—interficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to slay, kill.

prae—praefficiō, ere, fēcī, factus, to place in command of, appoint.

factiō, ōnis [factiō], f., a party, political party, faction.

factum, i [factiō], n., a deed, act.

fācundia, ae [fācundus], f., eloquence, oratory.

fācundus, a, um, adj., eloquent.

Falisci, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Falerium, a town in Etruria, near Mount Soracte.

falsō [falsus, false], adv., falsely.

fāma, ae [for, to speak], f., report, rumor; renown, honor.

Famea, ae, m., the surname of Hamilco, commander of the Carthaginian cavalry in the third Punic war.

famēs, is, f., hunger, starvation.

familla, ae [famulus, slave], f., the slaves in a household; family, household; race, estate, retinue; **māter familiās** (old gen.), mistress, matron.

familiāris, e [familla], adj., belonging to a family, private, intimate, friendly; as subst., an intimate friend; **rēs familiārēs**, property.

familiāritās, ātis [familiāris], f., intimacy, friendship.

famula, ae, f., a slave woman.

fastigium, i, n., top, height; slope, descent; rank, dignity.

fātāliter [fātālis, fatal], adv., fatally, according to fate.

fatigātiō, ōnis [fatigō], f., weariness, fatigue.

fatigō, āre, āvi, ātus, to tire, vex; test.

fātum, ī [for, to speak], n., an utterance, prophetic declaration, oracle; fate, destiny.

Fausta, ae, f., *Flavia Māzimiāna*, the daughter of Maximianus and wife of Constantine the Great.

Faustina, ae, f., *Galēria Faustina* (called Junior to distinguish her from her mother), the daughter of Amira Galeria Faustina. She was the wife of M. Aurelius.

Faustus, ī, m., *L. Cornēlius Faustus*, son of the dictator Sulla.

faveō, āre, fāvi, fautūrus, to be favorable, favor, support, cherish.

favor, ōris [faveō], m., favor, good will, praise.

favōrābilis, e [favor], adj., favored, in favor; winning favor, pleasing.

Fēlicissimus, ī, m., the name of the director of the mint under the emperor Aurelian.

fēlicitās, ātis [fēlix], f., good fortune, success.

fēliciter [fēlix], adv., comp. **fēlicius**, sup. **fēlicissimē**; luckily, happily.

fēlix, icis, adj., happy, successful, fortunate.

fēmina, ae, f., a woman, female.

fera, ae [ferus], f., a wild beast.

ferculum, ī [ferō], n., a means of carrying, a frame, barrow, litter.

ferē, adv., almost, nearly, for the most part, usually; about; with neg., hardly, scarcely.

fēriātus, a, um [fēriāe, days of rest], adj., keeping holidays, idle; festive.

fermē [for ferimē, sup. of ferō], adv., almost, about (especially of numbers).

ferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to bear, lift; endure; bring, receive, report; drive, blow (of the wind); pass., to

rush; enter; **signa ferre**, to advance; **fertur**, is said; **ferre sententiam**, to judge.

ab — auferō, ferre, abstuli, ablātus, to take or carry away, remove.

ad — adferō, ferre, attuli, adlātus, to bring, present, produce, affirm; carry word.

circum — circumferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to cast around, go around.

con — cōnferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to bring together, collect; convey; impute; compare; **sē cōnferre**, betake one's self, go.

dē — dēferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to bring down, bring; report, inform; assign, confer upon; offer; accuse; **rem dēferre ad populum**, to submit a matter to the people.

dis — differō, ferre, distuli, dilātus, to carry asunder, scatter; postpone; delay; differ.

ex — efferō, ferre, extuli, elātus, to carry out or away; spread abroad; raise, elate; bury.

in — inferō, ferre, intuli, inlātus, to bring in or upon; introduce; throw; inflict; make, produce; inspire; **bellum inferre**, to wage (offensive) war; **signa inferre**, to advance against; **sē inferre**, to betake one's self.

ob — offerō, ferre, obtuli, oblātus, to bring before, offer; promise; expose.

per — perferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to carry through; convey, report; endure.

prae — praeferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to bring before; put before, prefer.

re — referō, ferre, rettuli, lātus, to bring back; report, relate;

- pedem referre**, *retreat*; **grātiām referre**, *make return, requite*.
- trāns** — **trānsferō**, **ferre**, **tuli**, **lātus**, *to bear or take over or across; transport, transfer*.
- ferōcīa**, **ae** [ferōx, *fierce*], *f., fierceness, courage, cruelty*.
- ferrātus**, **a, um** [ferrum], *adj., furnished with iron, ironed; militēs ferrātī, cuirassiers*.
- ferrum**, **i, n.**, *iron; sword, spear*.
- ferus**, **a, um**, *adj., wild, barbarous, cruel*.
- festinō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to hasten*.
- fēstus**, **a, um**, *adj., festive; diēs fēstus, feast day*.
- fētor**, **ōris**, *m., an offensive smell*.
- fictus**, **a, um** [fingō, *to form*], *adj., false, fictitious*.
- Fidēnae**, **ārum**, *pl. f., an ancient town in the country of the Sabines, five miles north of Rome*.
- Fidēnātēs**, **um**, *pl. m., the inhabitants of Fidēnae*.
- fidēs**, **ēi**, *f., good faith, loyalty; promise; alliance; trust*.
- fidus**, **a, um**, *adj., trusty, faithful*.
- filia**, **ae**, *f., daughter*.
- filius**, **i, m.**, *son*.
- finiō**, **ire**, **ivī**, **itus** (**finis**), *to bound, limit; end, finish*.
- finis**, **is**, *m., a limit, boundary; end, purpose; pl., territory, country*.
- finitimus**, **a, um** [finis], *adj., bordering, neighboring; as subst., finitimī, ōrum, *pl. m., neighbors*.*
- fiō**, **feri**, **factus sum**, *see faciō*.
- firmus**, **a, um**, *adj., strong, powerful; trusty*.
- fiscus**, **i, m.**, *a purse; treasury*.
- Flaccus**, **i, m.**, **1. (M.) Fulvius Flaccus**, *consul 264 B.C.*
2. Q. Fulvius (Flaccus), *consul 237 B.C.*
- flāgitiosus**, **a, um** [flagitium, *a crime*], *adj., shameful, disgraceful, infamous*.
- Flāminius**, **i, m.**, **T. Quintius Flāminius**, *consul 123 B.C.*
- Flāminius**, **i, m.**, **(C.) Flaminus (Nepos)**, *consul 223 and 217 B.C.*
- fleō**, **ere**, **flēvī**, **flētus**, *to weep*.
- flētus**, **ūs** [fleō], *m., weeping, entreaties; tears*.
- *fligō**, **ere**, **fixī**, **flictus**, *to strike (ante-classical)*.
- ad** — **adfligō**, **ere**, **fixī**, **flictus**, *to dash against, scatter, ruin*.
- con** — **cōnfligō**, **ere**, **fixī**, **flictus**, *to strike together; contend, fight*.
- prō** — **prōfligō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to rout, overthrow*.
- flōreō**, **ēre**, **ul**, — [flōs, *a flower*], *to bloom, flourish, prosper*.
- Flōriānus**, **i, m.**, **(M. Annius) Floriānus**, *the brother of the emperor Tacitus, upon whose death he was proclaimed emperor at Rome, 276 A.D.*
- Flōrus**, **i, m.**, **C. Aquilius Flōrus**, *consul with L. Scipio, 259 B.C.*
- flūmen**, **inis** [fluō], *n., a stream, river*.
- fluō**, **ere**, **fluxī**, **fluxus**, *to flow*.
- con** — **cōnfluō**, **ere**, **fluxī**, —, *to run together, crowd, throng*.
- fluvius**, **i** [fluō], *m., a river*.
- foedō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [foedus], *to make foul, pollute; dishonor*.
- foedus**, **a, um**, *adj., foul, unseemly*.
- foedus**, **eris**, *n., a treaty, alliance, league*.
- forem**, **ēs**, **et**, *etc.*, *see sum*.
- fōrma**, **ae**, *f., form, figure, beauty*.
- fortis**, **e**, *adj., brave, strong*.
- fortitūdō**, **inis** [fortis], *f., courage, bravery*.
- fortuitus**, **a, um** [fors, *chance*], *adj., causal, accidental (rare)*.

fortūna, *ae* [*fors, chance*], *f.*, *luck, fortune; state, property.*

fortūnātus, *a, um* [*fortūna*], *adj.*, *lucky, fortunate.*

forum, *i* (cf. *foris, out of doors*), *n.*, *an out of doors place, market, Forum; esp., the Forum Romanum between the Capitoline and the Palatine hills. It was the center of the political, religious, and business life of Rome.*

fossa, *ae* [*fodiō, to dig*], *f.*, *a ditch, pit, moat.*

Franci, ōrum, *pl. m.*, *the Franci, i.e. "the Freemen," a confederacy of German tribes on the lower Rhine.*

frangō, ere, frēgi, frāctus, *to break; wreck, subdue, tire out.*

ex — **effringō, ere, frēgi, frāctus**, *to break off, break open.*

in — **infringō, ere, frēgi, frāctus**, *to break off; subdue, overcome.*

frāter, tris, m., *a brother.*

frāternus, a, um [*frāter*], *adj.*, *brother's, brotherly.*

fraus, fraudis, f., *foul play; treachery.*

frequēns, entis, adj., *crowded, frequent; in great numbers.*

frequenter [*frequēns*], *adv.*, *often.*

frequentō, āre, āvi, ātus [*frequēns*], *to visit repeatedly; frequent; throng.*

frigidus, a, um [*frigeō, to be cold*], *adj.*, *cold.*

frigus, oris, n., *cold.*

Frontō, ōnis, m., (*M. Cornēlius*) *Frontō, a celebrated teacher of rhetoric during the reign of Hadrian.*

frumentum, i [*fruor, to enjoy*], *n.*, *grain, corn; pl., crops.*

frūstrā, adv., *in vain.*

fuga, ae, f., *flight.*

fugiō, ere, fūgi, —, *to flee; avoid, escape.*

con — **cōnfugiō, ere, fūgi, —**, *to flee, take refuge.*

dis — **diffugiō, ere, fūgi, —**, *to flee apart, scatter.*

ex — **effugiō, ere, fūgi, —**, *to flee from, escape.*

prō — **profugiō, ere, fūgi, —**, *to flee, escape.*

re — **refugiō, ere, fūgi, —**, *to flee back, escape.*

fugō, āre, āvi, ātus [*fugiō*], *to put to flight, rout.*

fulgeō, ēre, fulsi, —, *to flash, gleam.*

fulmen, inis [*fulgeō*], *n.*, *lightning, thunderbolt.*

Fulvius, i, m., *the name of a Roman gens. See Centumalus, Flaccus, Nōbillōr.*

fundō, ere, fūdi, fūsus, *to pour, shed; rout, vanquish.*

con — **cōnfundō, ere, fūdi, fūsus**, *to pour together, mingle, unite, confuse.*

dis — **diffundō, ere, fūdi, fūsus**, *to spread out, extend, stretch.*

fūnestus, a, um [*fūnus*], *adj.*, *causing death, deadly, destructive.*

fūnis, is, f., *a rope, cable.*

fūnus, eris, n., *burial, funeral rites; corpse.*

furca, ae, f., *a two-pronged fork; yoke.*

furcula, ae [*furca*], *f.*, *a forked prop; pl., a narrow pass.*

Fūrius, i, m., *the name of a Roman gens.*

C. Fūrius Placidus, consul 251 B.C.

See Camillus.

Fuscus, i, m., *Cornēlius Fuscus, one of the most active adherents of Vespasian in his contest for the empire.*

futūrus, *see sum.*

G

Gabii, *ōrum*, pl. m., an ancient town in Latium, east of Rome.

Galatia, *ae*, f., a province of Asia Minor settled by Gallic tribes in the third century B.C.

Galba, *ae*, m., *Servius (Sulpicius) Galba*, Roman emperor 68-69 A.D.

Gālerius, *i*, m., see **Māximianus**.

Gallia, *ae*, f., the country of the Gauls; modern France and the territories on the west bank of the Rhine. The northern part of Italy was settled by Gauls, and was called *Gallia Cisalpina*; hence the pl. *Galliae*.

Gallienus, *i*, m. (*P. Licinius Valerianus Egnatius Gallienus*, Roman emperor 260-268 A.D.

Gallus, *i*, m.,

1. *C. (Cn.) Cornelius Gallus*, governor of Egypt under Augustus.

2. *Gallus Hostilianus*, Roman emperor 251-253 A.D.

Gallus, *a*, um, adj., pertaining to Gaul; **Galli**, *ōrum*, pl. m., the Gauls.

gaudium, *i* [*gaudeō*, to rejoice], n., joy.

gaza, *ae*, f., treasure, riches.

geminus, *a*, um, adj., twin, twofold; as subst., **gemini**, *ōrum*, pl. m., the twins.

gemma, *ae*, f., a bud; gem, precious stone.

gener, *eri*, m., a son-in-law.

genitūra, *ae*, f., hour of birth; nativity.

gēns, *gentis*, f., a gens or clan; tribe, people, nation.

Gentius, *i*, m., a king of the Illyrians.

Genucius, *i*, m., *L. Genucius*, consul 365 B.C.

genus, *generis*, n., race, family,

stock, birth; kind, class, sort.

Germāni, *ōrum*, pl. m., the Germans.

Germānia, *ae*, f., Germany.

Germānicianus, *a*, um, adj., stationed or serving in Germany (late).

gerō, *ere*, *gessi*, *gestus*, to bear, carry; perform, do, carry out; wage; *sē gerere*, to conduct one's self, behave; *rem publicam gerere*, to administer the state; *rēs gestae*, exploits, history.

con — *congerō*, *ere*, *gessi*, *gestus*, to bring together, collect.

Geta, *ae*, m., *Septimius Geta*, brother of Caracalla, by whom he was assassinated, 212 A.D.

Glabriō, *ōnis*, m., *M. Acilius Glabriō*, consul 191 B.C.

gladiātor, *ōris* [*gladius*], m., a gladiator.

gladiātōrius, *a*, um [*gladiātor*], adj., pertaining to a gladiator, gladiatorial.

gladius, *i*, m., a sword.

glōria, *ae*, f., glory, honor, fame.

glōriōsē [*glōria*], adv., gloriously.

Gordianus, *i*, m., (*M. Antōnius Gordianus*, the name of three Roman emperors, father, son, and grandson, 237-244 A.D.

1. *Gordianus*, senior.

2. *Gordianus Augustus*, son of (1).

3. *Gordianus Augustus*, son of (2).

Gothi, *ōrum*, pl. m., the Goths, a Germanic people.

Gracchus, *i*, m., a family name in the Sempronian gens at Rome.

Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, consul 218 B.C. See Notes, p. 124.

***gradior**, *gradi*, *gressus sum*, to step, walk.

ad — *aggredior*, *gredi*, *gressus sum*, to approach, attack, undertake.

con — *congradior*, *gredi*, *gres-*

sus sum, *to come together, unite with, engage, attack.*

ē—ēgredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to go out, leave, disembark; surpass.*

in—ingredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to enter.*

prō—prōgredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to advance, proceed.*

re—regredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to step back, retreat, return.*

trāns—trānsgredior, gredi, gressus sum, *to step over or across, cross.*

Graecō, *adv., in the Greek language, in Greek.*

Graecia, *ae, f., Greece.*

Graecus, a, um, adj., Grecian, Greek; as subst., Graeci, ōrum, pl. m., the Greeks.

grandaevus, a, um [*grandis + aevum, age*], *adj., aged.*

grandis, e, adj., large, grand.

grātia, ae [*grātus*], *f., favor, regard; return, acknowledge; friendship, love, popularity, influence; grātiae, ārum, pl. f., thanks; grātiā, with preceding gen., frequent in expressions of purpose, for the sake of.*

grātus, a, um, adj., welcome, pleasing, grateful.

gravis, e, adj., heavy, hard, severe; important, grave; troublesome, grievous.

graviter [*gravis*], *adv., comp. gravius, sup. gravissimē; weightily, vigorously, seriously, with dignity.*

H.

habēna, ae [*habēō*], *f., a holder, halter, rein; only in pl., the reins, direction, management, government.*

habēō, ēre, ui, itus, to have, hold,

possess, keep; regard, consider; render (honor); habēre sē, to be.

dē—dēbeō, ēre, ui, itus, to owe, ought; pass., be due; dēbet, dēbuit, inf., ought.

ex—exhibeō, ēre, ui, itus, to hold forth, show, display; furnish, procure.

prae—praebeō, ēre, ui, itus, to hold in front, offer, furnish, exhibit.

habitō, āre, āvi, ātus [*frequent of habēō*], *to dwell, inhabit, live.*

habitus, ūs [*habēō*], *m., state, condition; habit, manner; dress.*

Hadriānus, i, m., (P.) Aelius Hadrianus, Roman emperor 117–138 A.D.

Haemus, i, m., a lofty range of mountains separating Thrace and Moesia.

Hamilcar, aris, m., a Carthaginian general in the first Punic war.

Hannibal, alis, m., the son of Hamilcar Barca, the great general of the Carthaginians in the second Punic war.

Hannō, ōnis, m.,

1. A Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, taken captive in Sicily 210 B.C.

2. A Carthaginian general in the second Punic war, defeated by Scipio 203 B.C.

Hasdrubal, alis, m.,

1. Surnamed Calvus, "the Bald," commander of the Carthaginian expedition to Sardinia in the second Punic war 215 B.C.

2. Brother of Hannibal, defeated and slain at the battle of the Metaurus 207 B.C.

3. The leader of the Carthaginians in the third Punic war 149–146 B.C.

haud, adv., by no means, not at all, not,

- hauriō, ire, hausī, haustus, to drink.**
ex—exhauriō, ire, hausī, haustus, to take out, empty out, exhaust.
Helena, æ, f., the name of a Roman camp in Spain where Constans died.
Hellogabalus, i, m., see **Antōninus**.
Helvētī, ōrum, pl. m., a Celtic tribe living north of Lake Geneva in modern Switzerland.
Hērāclēa, æ, f., a city in Thrace on the Propontis.
Hercullus, i, m., a cognomen of Maximilian.
Hērennius, i, m., T. Hērennius (Pontius), leader of the Samnites in the Marsic war.
hērēs, ēdis, m., an heir.
Hibēri, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Hibēria.
Hibēria, æ, f., a country of Asia.
hic, haec, hōc, dem. pron., this; he, she, it; the following; the latter.
hiems, hiemis, f., winter; storm.
Hiempsal, alis, m., son of Micipsa, king of Numidia, was murdered by Jugurtha.
Hierda, æ, m., king of Mauretania.
Hierus, i, m., Hierius Asinius, leader of the Samnites in the Marsic war.
Hierō, ōnis, m., king of Syracuse, an ally of the Romans.
Hierosolyma, ōrum, pl. n., Jerusalem.
hinc [hic], adv., from this place or time, hence.
Hirtius, i, m., (A.) Hirtius, friend of Caesar; consul 43 B.C.
Hirtulēsius, i, m., a distinguished general of Sertorius in Spain.
Hispania, æ, f., Spain (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, Hispania Citerior and Ulterior; hence the pl. **Hispaniæ**.
Hispanus, a, um, adj., Spanish; as subst., Hispanus, i, m., a Spaniard.
historia, æ, f., history, account, story.
historicus, i, m., an historian.
Hister, trī, f., a town in Lower Moesia.
Histri, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Histria, a peninsula in the northern extremity of the Adriatic Sea.
hodiē [hōc + diē], adv., to-day.
homō, hominis, m. and f., a human being; man, mankind.
honestās, ātis [honestus], f., honor, virtue.
honestus, a, um [honor], adj., honorable, upright, noble, illustrious.
honor, ōris, m., honor, respect, esteem; public office.
honōrificē [honōrificus, conferring honor], adv., with honor, honorably.
honōrō, āre, āvi, ātus [honor], to honor, respect, adorn; celebrate.
hōra, æ, f., hour, the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.
Horātius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Pulvillus**.
Hormisda, æ, m., king of Persia, 303-310 A.D.
horror, ōris, m., dread, terror, horror.
hortus, i, m., garden, orchard, park.
Hostiliānus, i, m., see **Gallus**.
hostilis, e [hostis], adj., hostile.
Hostilius, i, m., Tullus Hostilius, the third king of Rome, 672-640 B.C.
 See **Mancinus**.
hostis, is, m., an enemy, foe.
hūiusmodi [hic + modus], adv., of this (i.e. the following) kind.
hūmānus, a, um [homo], adj., human; refined, civilized; humane.
humerus, i, m., the shoulder.
humiliter [humus, the ground], adv., basely, meanly, abjectly, humbly.

I.

iaceō, ēre, uī, —, to lie, lie dead.

***iaciō, ere, iēcī, iactus**, to throw, cast, hurl; throw up, construct.

ad — adiciō, ere, iēcī, iectus, to throw to, fling; add.

con — cōniciō, icere, conīēcī, coniectus, to throw together, unite; hurl, throw; conjecture.

dē — dēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw or hurl down, bring down; lay low, dislodge, destroy.

ex — ēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to cast or drive out, expel.

inter — intericiō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw or place between, interpose; intervene (in pass.).

ob — obiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw before, put in the way of; put in the hands of; expose.

sub — subiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw or place under; hand up; present; subdue.

trāns — trānciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw or carry across, transport; pierce, penetrate, transfix; go or pass over, cross.

iam, adv., now, already, at once.

Iāniculum, ī, n., Janiculum, a hill on the west bank of the Tiber.

Iānus, ī, m., Janus, an old Latin divinity, who presided over the beginnings of all things; commonly represented with two faces.

ibi, adv., there; thereupon, then.

ibidem [ibi], adv., in the same place, just there.

icō, ere, icī, ictus, to strike, smite; **foedus icere**, to strike (conclude) a treaty (rare).

ictus, ūs [icō], m., a blow, stroke, wound.

idcirco [id + abl. of circus], adv., on that account, therefore.

idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron., the same; often best rendered by an adv., also, too, besides.

idōneus, a, um, adj., suitable, fit; capable.

Idūs, uum, pl. f., the Ides; the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, and the thirteenth of other months.

igitur, adv., then, therefore, accordingly.

ignāvō [ignāvus], adv., sluggishly, slothfully, without spirit.

ignāvia, ae [ignāvus], f., idleness, sloth; cowardice, baseness.

ignāvus, a, um, adj., inactive, lazy, slothful; cowardly, dastardly.

ignis, is, m., fire.

ignōbilis, e [in + (g)nōbilis, adj.], unknown, unrenowned, obscure; base, ignoble.

ignōbiliter [ignōbilis], adv., meanly (late Latin).

ignōminia, ae [in + (g)nōmen], f., disgrace, dishonor, ignominy.

ignōminiōse [ignōminiōsus, disgraceful], adv., ignominiously, disgracefully.

ignōrō, āre, avi, ātus [ignārus, ignorant], to be ignorant, not to know, overlook.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., that; he, she, it; the former.

illic [ille], adv., there, in that place.

illūstris, e, adj., clear, distinguished, glorious.

Illyricum, ī, n., a country east of the Adriatic Sea.

Illyrii, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Illyricum.

imāgō, inis, f., likeness, semblance, image; statue.

imitātiō, ōnis [imitor], f., a copying, imitation.

imitor, āri, ātus sum, to imitate.

- immānis**, e, adj., *huge, immense*.
immemor, oris [in + memor], adj., *unmindful, careless*.
immeritō [immeritus, undeserved], adv., *unjustly, undeservedly*.
immineō, ēre, uī, —, *to overhang, threaten*.
immodicus, a, um [in + modus], adj., *beyond bounds, enormous, high; excessive*.
immunitās, ātis [in + munus, burden], f., *freedom from public duties, immunity*.
impār, paris [in + pār], adj., *unequal*.
impatiens, entis [in + patiēns], adj., *impatient; intolerant, impetuous*.
impatientia, ae [impatiens], f., *impatience*.
impellō, see pellō.
imperātor, ōris [imperō], m., *commander-in-chief, general, emperor*.
imperium, i [imperō], n., *command, control, government, military authority; sovereignty, empire*.
imperō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to rule, command; order, levy; to be emperor*.
impetrō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to procure, gain; accomplish, bring to pass; succeed*.
impetus, ūs [in + petō], m., *an attack; violence, vehemence*.
impleō, see *pleō.
impōnō, see pōnō.
improbō, āre, āvi, ātus [improbus], *to disprove, blame, censure; reject*.
improbus, a, um [in + probus, upright], adj., *wicked, outrageous*.
imprōsper, spera, sperum [in + prōsperus, fortunate], adj., *unfortunate, unprosperous*.
imprūdēns, entis [in + prūdēns, foreseeing], adj., *not foreseeing, imprudent, off guard*.
impudicē [impudicus, shameless], adv., *unchastely*.
impulsor, ōris [impellō], m., *one who incites, instigator*.
in, prep. with acc., of place, *into, to, on, upon, towards, against*; of purpose, *for, with a view to*; of other relations, *respecting, according to*; **in diēs**, *day by day*; with abl., of place, *in, on, upon, in the midst of, among*; of time, *in, in the course of, during*; of other relations, *in the midst of, in the case of, respecting, according to*.
incēdō, see cēdō.
incendō, ere, cendi, cēnsus [in + candeō, to shine], *to set on fire, burn; excite*.
incidō, see cadō.
incivilis, e [in + civilis], adj., *rude, uncivil*.
inclutus, a, um, adj., *famous*.
incognitus, a, um [in + cognōscō], adj., *unknown*.
incolō, see colō.
incolumis, e, adj., *safe, unharmed*.
incommodus, a, um [in + commodus], adj., *inconvenient, unsuitable, unfit*.
incōnsultē [incōnsultus, not asked], adv., *unadvisedly, inconsiderately*.
incrēmentum, i [incrēscō, to increase], n., *growth, increase*.
inde, adv., *from that place, thence; next, then*.
Indī, ōrum, pl. m., *the people of India*.
India, ae, f., *India, modern Hindustan*.
indicō, see dicō.
indigeō, ēre, uī, — [in + egeō, to be poor, to have need of, want].
indiscrētus, a, um [in + discernō, to distinguish], adj., *undistinguishable; without distinction of rank*.

indō, see **dō**.

indolēs, *is*, *f.*, *nature, disposition.*

indūcō, see **dūcō**.

indulgeō, *ēre*, *dulsi*, *dultus*, *to be complaisant; be kind, be tender; yield, grant, spare; bestow, confer.*

industria, *ae*, *f.*, *industry, diligence; ability.*

indūtiae, *ārum*, *pl. f.*, *truce, armistice.*

iners, *ertis* [*in + ars*], *adj.*, *unskillful, idle, effeminate.*

infāmis, *e* [*in + fāma*], *adj.*, *infamous.*

infantia, *ae* [*in + for, to speak*], *f.*, *infancy.*

infēlicitās, *ātis* [*infēlis*, *unfortunate*], *f.*, *ill-luck, misfortune.*

inferior, *ius* (comp. of *Inferus*), *adj.*, *lower, inferior.*

inferō, see **ferō**.

infestō, *āre*, —, — [*Infestus*, *hostile*], *to attack, molest, infest.*

infidus, *a*, *um* [*in + fidus*], *adj.*, *not to be trusted, faithless, treacherous, false.*

infinitus, *a*, *um* [*in + finis*], *adj.*, *unbounded, vast, enormous; numberless; as subst., infinitum, i, n., a large amount, a large number.*

infringō, see **frangō**.

ingenium, *i*, *n.*, *disposition, ability, nature, wit.*

ingēns, *entis*, *adj.*, *large, huge, great.*

ingenuus, *i*, *m.*, *one of the Thirty Tyrants; defeated and slain by Gallienus.*

ingluviēs, —, *acc. em*, *abl. ē*, *f.*, *the crop, maw; gluttony.*

ingravēscō, *ere*, —, —, *to be burdensome, be wearied; increase, grow worse.*

ingredior, see ***gradior**.

ingruō, *ere*, *ui*, —, *to break in; assault in force.*

inhonōrus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *unsightly.*

inimicitia, *ae*, [*inimicus*, *unfriendly*], *f.*, *enmity.*

initium, *i* [*ineō*], *n.*, *a beginning.*

inīcundus, *a*, *um* [*in + iūcundus*], *adj.*, *unpleasant, disagreeable.*

inīria, *ae* [*in + iūs*], *f.*, *wrong, injustice, violence, injury.*

inīustō [*inīustus*], *adv.*, *unjustly.*

inīustus, *a*, *um* [*in + iūstus*], *adj.*, *unjust.*

innoxius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *harmless; not guilty, blameless, innocent.*

innumerus, *a*, *um* [*in + numerus*], *adj.*, *countless.*

inopia, *ae* [*inops*, *needy*], *f.*, *want, scarcity, poverty.*

inquinō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to stain, defile; dishonor.*

inritus, *a*, *um* [*in + ratus*], *adj.*, *undecided, unsettled; void, of no effect.*

inrumpō, see **rumpō**.

insatiābilis, *e* [*in + satur*, *full*], *adj.*, *unsating, not cloying.*

insectātor, *ōris*, *m.*, *a persecutor.*

insequor, see **sequor**.

inserō, see **serō**.

insidiae, *ārum* [*insideō*, *to sit upon*], *pl. f.*, *ambush; treachery.*

insigne, *is* [*insignis*], *n.*, *a sign, badge, ornament.*

insignis, *e* [*in + signum*], *adj.*, *remarkable, distinguished.*

insigniter [*insignis*], *adv.*, *remarkably, extraordinarily.*

insolēns, *entis* [*in + soleō*], *adj.*, *unusual; haughty, insolent.*

insolentia, *ae* [*insolēns*], *f.*, *unusualness; haughtiness, arrogance, insolence.*

insolentius (comp. of *insolenter*), *adv.*, *too haughtily, insolently.*

instituō, see ***statuō**.

instō, see **stō**.

- instrūmentum**, *i* [instruō], *n.*, *tool*; collectively, *stock of tools, plant*.
- instruō**, *ere*, **strūxi**, **strūctus** [in + struō, to pile up], *to build*; *arrange, draw up or array (troops)*; *make ready, equip, fit out*.
- insula**, *ae, f.*, *an island*.
- insulsō** [insulsus, without taste], *adv.*, *tastelessly, insipidly*; *foolishly, absurdly*.
- insum**, see **sum**.
- integer**, **gra**, **grum** [in + root tag in tango], *adj.*, *untouched, new*; *full, entire, vigorous*.
- inter**, *prep.* with *acc.*, of place, *between, among*; of time, *during*.
- Interamna**, *ae, f.*, a town in Umbria.
- intercōdō**, see **cōdō**.
- interē** [inter + is], *adv.*, *in the meantime, meanwhile*.
- interēō**, see **eō**.
- interfector**, **ōris** [interficiō], *m.*, a *slayer, murderer*.
- interficiō**, see **faciō**.
- interim**, *adv.*, *meanwhile*.
- interimō**, see **emō**.
- intericiō**, see ***laciō**.
- interior**, **ius** [inter], *adj.*, *comp.*, no positive, *sup.* **intimus**; *inner, interior*.
- intermittō**, see **mittō**.
- interneciō**, **ōnis** [internecō, to destroy], *f.*, *slaughter, utter ruin*.
- intersum**, see **sum**.
- intervenīō**, see **venīō**.
- intolerābilis**, *e* [in + tolerābilis, supportable], *adj.*, *unendurable*.
- intrā**, *adv.* and *prep.* with *acc.*, *inside of, within, during*.
- intrō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus** [intrō, within], *to enter*.
- intueor**, see **tueor**.
- inultus**, *a, um* [in + ulciscor, to avenge], *adj.*, *without satisfaction, unavenged, unpunished*.
- inūsītātus**, *a, um* [in + ūsītātus, usual], *adj.*, *unusual, unfamiliar, novel*.
- invādō**, see ***vādō**.
- invehō**, see **vehō**.
- inveniō**, see **veniō**.
- invicem** [in + vicem], *adv.*, *by turns, in turn, one after another, alternately*.
- invictus**, *a, um* [in + vincō], *adj.*, *unconquerable, invincible*.
- invideō**, see **videō**.
- invidia**, *ae* [invideō], *f.*, *envy, ill-will*.
- invisus**, *a, um* [invideō], *adj.*, *hateful, hostile, troublesome*.
- invitō**, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to invite, summon*.
- invitus**, *a, um*, *adj.*, *unwilling*.
- invius**, *a, um* [in + via], *adj.*, *impassible*.
- Ioviānus**, *i, m.*, (*Flavius Claudius Ioviānus*, Roman emperor 363-364 A.D.).
- ipse**, *a, um*, *intensive pron.*, *himself, herself, itself, themselves*; often best rendered by *very, mere, in person, even, actually*.
- ira**, *ae, f.*, *anger, passion*.
- irācundia**, *ae* [irācundus, irascible], *f.*, *a proneness to anger, hasty temper; anger, wrath, passion*.
- irātus**, *a, um* [irāscor, to be angry], *adj.*, *angry*.
- is**, *ea, id*, *dem. pron.*, *this, that; he, she, it; such*.
- Isaurī**, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *the inhabitants of Isauria*.
- Isauria**, *ae, f.*, *a country of Asia Minor*.
- Isauricus**, *i, adj.*, *Isaurian*, a surname of P. Servilius (Vatia), who conquered the Isaurians.
- īsum**, *i, n.*, *the temple of Isis*.

ita [is], adv., *in this way, so, thus; as follows, in such a way; accordingly, and so.*

Italica, ae, f., a city in Spain.

italicus, a, um, adj., *Italian.*

itaque [ita + que], adv., *and so, therefore, consequently.*

item, adv., *likewise, just so, also, moreover.*

iter, itineris [eō], n., *a journey, march; road, highway.*

iterum, adv., *again, once more, for the second time.*

Ituraei, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Ituraea, a district in Coele-syria.*

Iuba, ae, m.,

1. King of Numidia, defeated by Caesar in the battle of Thapsus, 46 B.C.

2. King of Mauretania.

iubeō, ēre, iussē, iussus, to order, command.

iucundus, a, um, adj., *pleasant; pleasing, joyful, dear.*

Itūdaea, ae, f., *Judea, a part of Palestine.*

Itūdaei, ōrum, pl. m., *the Jews.*

iūdex, icis, [iūs + dicō], m., *a judge.*

iūdicō, āre, āvi, ātus [iūdex], to judge, think, be of the opinion; pronounce.

iūgerum, i [iungō], n., *a measure of land, somewhat more than half an acre.*

iūgis, e [iungō], adj., *joined together.*

iugulō, āre, āvi, ātus [iugulum, neck], to cut the throat, kill, slay, murder.

iugum, i [iungō], n., *a yoke; ridge.*

Iugurtha, ae, m., king of Numidia. See Notes, p. 135.

Iugurthinus, a, um, adj., *pertaining to Iugurtha.*

Iūlia, ae, f., *Iūlia Maesa, wife of Caracalla.*

Iūliānus, i, m.,

1. (Flavius Claudius) Iūliānus, Roman emperor 361-363 A.D.

2. Salvius Iūliānus, an eminent Roman jurist.

3. Salvius Iūliānus, Roman emperor from March 28 to June 1, 193 A.D.

Iūllus, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Caesar Libō.

iungō, ere, iūnxī, iūctus, to join together, unite, bind, fasten, yoke. ad — adiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūctus, to join to, fasten to, add.

con — cōiungō, ere, iūnxī, iūctus, to fasten together, connect, form by associating.

iūnior, see iuvenis.

Iūnius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Brūtus, Pullus, Sillānus.

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., the chief god of the Latins. He was originally a personification of the sky, and had control of the thunder, lightning, rain, and storms.

iūrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to take an oath, swear.

con — cōiūrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to take an oath together, conspire, plot.

iūs, iūris, n., *right, justice, authority; court.*

(iussus, ūs) [iubeō], m., only in the abl. sing. iussū, by order of, command.

iūstus, a, um [iūs], adj., *just, fair; proper, fitting, regular.*

iuvenilis, e [iuvenis], adj., *youthful.*

iuvenis, e, adj., comp. iūnior; *young.*

iuvō, āre, iūvi, iūtus, to help, aid.

iūxtā, adv. and prep. with acc., *near.*

Iuventius, i, m., P. (M') Iuventius (Thalma), praetor 167 B.C.

K

Kal. = *Kalendae*, *ārum*, pl. f., the *Kalends*, the first day of the month.
Karthāginiēnsis, e, adj., *Carthaginian*; as subst., *Karthāginiēnsēs*, *ium*, pl. m., the *Carthaginians*.
Karthāgō, *inis*, f.,

1. *Carthage*, a city founded by the Phoenicians on the northern coast of Africa; destroyed by the Romans 146 B.C.

2. *Karthāgō Nova*, a city founded by the Carthaginians on the eastern coast of Spain.

L

L., abbreviation of the praenomen *Lucius*.

L. = 50.

labor, *ōris*, m., *labor*, *toil*; *misfortune*.

labōriōsus, a, um [labor], adj., *full of labor*, *laborious*, *toilsome*; *wearisome*, *difficult*.

labōrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [labor], to *toil*, *strive*; *be in distress*; *be troubled*.

Lacedaemoniī, *ōrum*, pl. m., the *Lacedaemonians*, the inhabitants of *Lacedaemon* or *Sparta*.

lacrima, *ae*, f., a *tear*.

lacrimābilis, e [lacrimō, to weep], adj., *lamentable*.

laedō, *ere*, *laesi*, *laesus*, to *hurt*, *injure*.

Laellānus, i, m., one of the *Thirty Tyrants*; emperor in Gaul after the death of *Postumus*.

Laelius, i, m., *C. Laelius*, consul 190 B.C.

laetitia, *ae* [laetus, joyful], f., *joy*, *rejoicing*.

laetor, *ārī*, *ātus* sum [laetus, joyful], to *rejoice*, *be joyful*, *be glad*.

Laevinus, i, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Valerius (Laevinus)*, consul 206 B.C.

2. *M. Valerius Laevinus*, consul 210 B.C.

3. *P. Valerius Laevinus*, consul 280 B.C.

laevus, a, um, adj., *left*; as subst., *laeva*, *ae*, f., *the left*; in *laevā*, on *the left side*.

Lamponius, i, m., a leader of the *Marian party* in the Civil war between *Marius* and *Sulla*.

languor, *ōris*, m., *faintness*, *feebleness*, *weariness*.

Larcus, i, m., *T. Larcus (Flavus)*, the first dictator, 501 B.C.

largior, *irī*, *itus* sum, to *give freely*, *distribute*; *bribe*.

largitiō, *ōnis* [largior], f., *liberality*, *bribery*.

lascīvia, *ae* [lascīvus, sportive], f., *jollity*.

lātō [lātus, broad], adv., *broadly*, *widely*; *on all sides*, *far and wide*.

lateō, *ere*, *ul*, —, to *lie hid*, *escape notice*.

Latīnō, adv., *in Latin*.

Latinus, a, um, adj., *Latin*, *pertaining to Latium*; as subst., *Latīnī*, *ōrum*, pl. m., the *Latins*.

latrō, *ōnis*, m., a *robber*, *brigand*.

latrōcinor, *ārī*, — [latrō], to *be a robber*, *commit piracy*.

latus, *eris*, n., a *side*; *flank*.

laudō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [laus], to *praise*, *commend*.

laurea, *ae*, f., *the laurel tree*.

laus, *laudis*, f., *praise*, *fame*, *glory*; *ability*, *merit*.

lavācrum, i [lavō], n., *bath*.

lavō, *āre*, *lāvī*, *lautus*, to *wash*, *bathe*.

laxō, āre, āvi, ātus, to loose, spread out, relax.

lecticula, ae [dim. of *lectica*, couch], f., a litter; bier.

lēctiō, ōnis [lēcō], f., a reading.

lēgātiō, ōnis [lēgō], f., an embassy.

lēgātus, i [lēgō], m., an ambassador, legate; lieutenant, deputy.

legiō, ōnis [lēgō], f., a legion.

legō, ere, lēgi, lēctus, to gather, collect; select, appoint, choose; read.

con—conlegō, ere, lēgi, lēctus, to collect, gather; obtain, get, acquire.

dis—diligō, ere, lēxi, lēctus, to single out, esteem, love, prize.

ex—eligiō, ere, lēgi, lēctus, to pick out, choose, select.

lēnitās, ātis [lēnis, soft], f., softness, smoothness, gentleness, mildness.

lēnter [lēnis, soft], adv., softly, mildly, lightly.

Lentulus, i, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. (L.) *Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 275 B.C.

2. *L. Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 237 B.C.

3. *P. Cornēlius Lentulus*, consul 71 B.C.

leō, ōnis, m., lion.

Lepidus, i, m., *M. Aemilius Lepidus*, a member of the Second Triumvirate, consul 46 B.C.

Leptis, is, f., a Phoenician colony in the northern part of Africa.

levis, e, adj., light, trivial, easy.

lēx, lēgis, f., a law, decree.

libenter [libēns, glad], adv., gladly, cheerfully.

liber, era, erum, adj., free; as subst., **liberi, ōrum**, pl. m., children.

liberālis, e [liber], adj., free-born, noble; liberal, generous.

liberālitās, ātis [liberālis], f., generosity, kindness; a gift.

liberō, āre, āvi, ātus [liber], to set free, release.

libertās, ātis [liber], f., freedom.

libertinus, i [libertus], adj. used as subst., m., a manumitted slave, freedman.

libertus, i [liber], m., a freedman.

libidō, inis [libet, it pleases], f., pleasure; lust, wantonness, passion.

Libō, ōnis, m., *L. Iūlius Libō*, consul 267 B.C.

libra, ae, f., a pair of scales; a pound.

Liburnus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the Liburnians, an Illyrian people living between Histria and Dalmatia; **nāvēs Liburnae**, light galleys built after a model used by them.

Libya, ae, f., the northern part of Africa, west of Egypt.

Libyssa, ae, f., a city of Bithynia in Asia Minor.

licet, licēre, licuit or **licitum est**, impers., it is allowed, permitted.

Licinius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.

1. *C. Fabius Licinius*, consul 273 B.C.

2. (*P. Flavius*) *Licinius*, Roman emperor 307–324 A.D.

See **Crassus**, **Lūcullus**, **Valerianus**.

Ligurēs, um, pl. m., the people of *Liguria*, a district on the western coast of Italy.

Lilybaeum, i, n., a town in western Sicily.

Lingonēs, um, Gr. acc. Lingonas, pl. m., a Celtic people of Gaul.

lis, litis, f., a strife, dispute, quarrel; a suit, action.

littera, ae, f., a letter (of the alphabet); pl., writing, literature, letters; a letter.

litus, oris, n., *a shore beach.*

Livius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Salinātōr**.

locō, āre, āvi, ātus [locus], *to place.*
con — **conlocō, āre, āvi, ātus,**
to place, arrange, station, establish.

locuplētātor, ōris [locuplētō, *to enrich], m., an enricher.*

locus, i, pl. loci and loca, m., *a place, spot; room; position, rank, condition.*

Lollius, i, m., *M. Lollius, consul 21 B.C.*

longē [longus], adv., *at a distance, far, by far.*

Longinus, i, m.,

1. *C. Cassius Longinus, consul 124 B.C.*

2. *C. Cassius (Longinus), murderer of Caesar.*

longus, a, um, adj., *long, tall; distant; tedious.*

lōrica, ae [lōrum, a strap], f., *a corselet of leather, a coat of mail.*

Lorium, i, n., *a town in Etruria.*

Lūcāni, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Lucania.*

Lūcānia, ae, f., *a district in southern Italy.*

Lucrētia, ae, f., *the wife of Collatinus.*

Lucrētius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Tricipitinus**.

lūctus, ūs [lugeō], m., *grief, sorrow, mourning.*

Lūcullus, i, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Licinius Lūcullus, consul 74 B.C.*

2. *M. Licinius Lūcullus, brother of (1).*

lūcus, i, m., *a sacred grove, grove.*

lūdus, i, m., *play, game; place of training, school.*

Lugdūnum, i, n., *a city in Gaul, now Lyons.*

lūgeō, ēre, lūxi, lūctus, *to mourn, bewail.*

Lūsitāni, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Lūsitānia.*

Lūsitānia, ae, f., *a province in the southwest of Spain.*

Lutātius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Catulus**.

luxūria, ae, [lūxus, excess], f., *luxury, extravagance.*

Lycia, ae, f., *a division of Asia Minor.*

M.

M., abbreviation of the praenomen **Marcus**.

M', abbreviation of the praenomen **Manius**.

Macedo, onis, m., *a Macedonian.*

Macedonia, ae, f., an extensive country north of Greece, between Thessaly and Thrace.

Macedonicus, a, um, adj., *Macedonian; a surname of Q. Caecilius Metellus, who conquered Macedonia; also of L. Aemilius Paulus.*

māchnor, āri, ātus sum, *to contrive skillfully, devise, scheme, plot.*

Macrinus, i, m., (M.) *Opilius Macrinus, Roman emperor 217-218 A.D.*

Madena, ae, f., *a part of Armenia.*

Maedi, ōrum, pl. m., *a people of Thrace.*

maeror, ōris, m., *mourning, sadness, grief, sorrow, lamentation.*

magis, adv., comp., *more, rather; eō magis, all the more; sup., māximē, greatly, chiefly, exceedingly.*

magister, tri, m., *a master, ruler, teacher; magister equitum, master of the horse, aid-de-camp of the dictator.*

Māgentiānus, a, um, adj., *belonging to or pertaining to Māgentius.*

Māgnentius, i, m., Roman emperor, 350-353 A.D.

Māgnēsia, ae, f., a city of Asia Minor near Mount Sipylus in Lydia.

māgnificentissimē [māgnificus], adv., sup. of māgnificō; *splendidly, very magnificently.*

māgnificus, a, um [māgnus + faciō], adj., sup. māgnificentissimus; *splendid, magnificent, noble.*
māgnitūdō, inis [māgnus], f., *magnitude, greatness, size.*

māgnus, a, um, adj., comp. mālor, sup. māximus; *great, large, abundant, powerful.*

Māgō, ōnis, m., the brother of Hannibal, captured by Scipio in Spain.

mālestās, ātis [mālor], f., *greatness, grandeur, dignity, majesty.*

mālor, see māgnus.

Māius, i, m., the month of May; usually as adj., **Māius**, a, um, agreeing with mēnsis, *Kalendae, Nōnae, Idūs.*

male [malus], adv., comp. pōius, sup. pessimē; *badly, ill, unhappily, unsuccessfully.*

mālo, see volō.

malus, a, um, adj., comp. pōior, sup. pessimus; *bad, evil, hurtful; as subst., malum*, i, n., *misfortune.*

Mamaea, ae, f., (*Iūlia*) *Mamaea*, mother of Alexander Severus.

Mancinus, i, m., *C. Hostilius Mancinus*, consul 137 B.C.

mandō, āre, āvi, ātus [manus + dō], to *commission, command, send word.*

con — **commendō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to *commend or commit for protection, intrust, recommend.*

re — **remandō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to *send back word* (very rare).

maneō, ēre, mānsi, mānsus, to *stay, continue, abide by.*

per — **permaneō**, ēre, mānsi, mānsurus, to *continue, remain.*

re — **remaneō**, ēre, mānsi, to *remain behind.*

Mānlius, i, m., *M. Manilius*, consul 149 B.C.

Mānlius, i, m.,

1. *A. Mānlius*, consul 241 B.C.

2. *M. Mānlius*, consul 105 B.C.

See *Cēnsōrinus, Torquātus, Vulsō.*

mānsuētūdō, inis [mānsuētus, tame], f., *mildness, gentleness.*

manūmittō, ere, misi, missus [manus + mittō], to *set free, emancipate; enfranchise.*

manus, ūs, f., *hand, arm; band, troop; force; combat; manus cōnserere*, to *join battle; dare manus*, to *yield.*

Mārcellus, i, m., the name of a famous Roman family.

1. *M. Claudius Mārcellus*, consul 222 B.C.

2. (*M.*) *Claudius Mārcellus*, consul 166 B.C.

3. (*M.*) *Claudius Mārcellus*, consul 51 B.C.

Mārcius, i, m.,

1. *Ancus Mārcius*, the fourth king of Rome, 640-616 B.C.

2. *C. Mārcius*, consul 310 B.C.

3. *Q. Mārcius*, surnamed *Coriolanus*.

See *Coriolānus*.

Marcomanicus, a, um, adj., *belonging or pertaining to the Marcomanni.*

Marcomedī, ōrum, pl. m., a people of western Asia.

Mardī, ōrum, pl. m., a powerful, warlike people that dwelt on the southern shore of the Caspian sea.

mare, is, n., *the sea.*

Margum, *i*, *n.*, a town in Upper Moesia.

Mariānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, belonging or pertaining to *Marius*.

maritimus, *a*, *um* [*mare*], *adj.*, marine, maritime, on the seashore.

maritus, *i* [*mās*, male], *m.*, a husband.

Marius, *i*, *m.*, the name of a family at Rome.

1. *C. Marius*, seven times consul, leader of the democratic party in the Civil war between him and Sulla. See Notes, p. 137.

2. *C. Marius*, son of (1). Consul 82 B.C.

3. *M. Aurēlius Marius*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.

Mārs, **Mārtis**, *m.*, the Roman god of war.

Marsī, **Ōrum**, *pl. m.*, a brave and warlike Sabellian people, who dwelt in the mountains of central Italy.

Mārtius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, pertaining to *Mars*.

Mārtius, *i*, *m.*, the month of March; usually used as an *adj.*, **Mārtius**, *a*, *um*, agreeing with *mēnsis*, *Kalendae*, *Nōnae*, *Idūs*.

Masinissa, *ae*, *m.*, a king of Numidia, an ally of the Romans.

Massilla, *ae*, *f.*, a city in Gaul, modern Marseilles.

māter, *tris*, *f.*, mother.

māternus, *a*, *um* [*māter*], *adj.*, of a mother, mother's; maternal, on the mother's side.

mātrimōnium, *i* [*māter*], *n.*, marriage; *pl. wives*.

mātrōna, *ae* [*māter*], *f.*, a matron, woman.

Mauretaniam, *ae*, *f.*, a district on the northwestern coast of Africa, embracing parts of modern Morocco and Algiers.

Māxentius, *i*, *m.* (*M. Aurēlius Valerius*) **Māxentius**, Roman emperor 306-312 A.D.

māximō, see *magis*.

Māximilānus, *i*, *m.*,

1. *Gālerius (Valerius) Māximilānus*, Roman emperor, 305-311 A.D.

2. (*M. Aurēlius Valerius*) **Māximilānus**, surnamed *Hercullius*, Roman emperor 286-305 A.D.

Māximinus, *i*, *m.*,

1. (*C. Iulius Verus*) **Māximinus**, Roman emperor 235-238 A.D.

2. *Gālerius (Valerius) Māximinus*, Roman emperor 305-314 A.D.

Māximus, *i*, *m.*,

1. *Q. Fabius Māximus*, consul six times.

2. *Q. Fabius Māximus*, defeated by the Samnites 292 B.C.

3. *Q. Fabius Māximus (Cunctator)*, five times consul.

māximus, see *māgnus*.

Māzaca, *ae*, *f.*, a city in Cappadocia, later called *Caesarēa ad Argaeum* from Mount Argaeus upon which it stood.

medicus, *i* [*medeor*, to heal], *m.*, a physician, surgeon.

medie [*medius*], *adv.*, in the middle, moderately, tolerably.

medietās, *ātis* [*medius*], *f.*, the middle, place in the middle, midst.

mediocris, *cre* [*medius*], *adj.*, common, moderate, mediocre.

Mediōlānum, *i*, *n.*, a city in Cisalpine Gaul, modern Milan.

medius, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, in the middle, middle, midst of; as subst., **mediūm**, *i*, *n.*, middle, midst, space between.

mellor, see *bonus*.

mellus, see *bene*.

Memmius, *i*, *m.*, *L. Memmius*, consul 151 B.C.

memorābilis, e [memorō, to bring to mind], adj., worth telling, remarkable.

memoria, ae [memor, mindful], f., memory; report, record, time, age.

mēns, mentis, f., the mind; disposition; reason.

mēnsis, is, m., a month.

mentiō, ōnis, f., mention.

mentum, i, n., the chin.

mereō, ēre, uī, itus, to get, earn, deserve; serve.

mergō, ere, mersi, mersus, to dip, plunge, sink.

dē—dēmergō, ere, mersi, mersus, to sink.

meritō [meritum, desert], adv., deservedly, justly.

Mesopotamia, ae, f., Mesopotamia, a division of Asia between the Euphrates and Tigris rivers.

Messāla, ae, m., M. (M'.) Valerius (Messāla), consul 263 B.C.

Messēni, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Messēnē, an island in the Tigris river.

-met, an intensive enclitic particle, self.

Metellus, i, m., the name of a prominent family at Rome.

1. C. Caecilius Metellus, consul 113 B.C.

2. L. Caecilius Metellus, consul 251 B.C.

3. L. Caecilius Metellus, consul 123 B.C.

4. (Q. Caecilius) Metellus Macedonicus, consul 143 B.C.

5. Q. Caecilius Metellus (Numidicus), consul 109 B.C.

6. Q. Caecilius Metellus Creticus, consul 69 B.C.

7. L. (Caecilius) Metellus, carried on war against Mithradates.

8. M. (Caecilius) Metellus.

metus, ūs, m., fear, dread.

Micipsa, ae, m., king of Numidia, the eldest of the sons of Masinissa.

migrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to migrate, remove.

miles, itis, m. and f., a soldier.

millārium, i, n., a milestone, mile.

militāris, e [miles], adj., military; as subst., a soldier; **rēs militāris**, the art of war, military operations.

millitia, ae [miles], f., military service.

militō, āre, āvi, ātus [miles], to be a soldier, wage war.

mille, indecl. num. adj., a thousand; as subst. with part. gen., **millia**, um, pl. n., thousand, thousands.

millēsimus, a, um [mille], num. adj., thousandth.

mināx, ācis [minor, to threaten], adj., threatening.

minimē, see **parum**.

minimus, see **parvus**.

minister, tri, m., an attendant, servant.

minor, us, see **parvus**.

Minucius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Rufus**.

minuō, ere, i, ātus [minus], to make small, diminish, reduce.

dē—dēminuō, ere, i, ātus, to make smaller, lessen, diminish.

minus, adv., see **parum**.

mirābilis, e [miror], adj., wonderful.

miror, āri, ātus sum, to wonder at, be astonished.

ad—admiror, āri, ātus sum, to wonder at, admire.

Mithradātēs, is, m., surnamed the Great, king of Pontus 120–63 B.C.

Mithradāticus, a, um, adj., pertaining to Mithradātēs.

mitis, e, adj., mild, kind, placid.

mittō, ere, misi, missus, to send, dispatch; throw, shoot; let go.

- ab** — **āmittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send away, lose; dismiss.
- ad** — **admittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to permit, admit, give audience to.
- con** — **committō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send or bring together, join; intrust commit, bring about, cause, allow; **pūgnam** or **proelium** **committēre**, to begin battle.
- dis** — **dimitto, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send away, dismiss; give up, abandon.
- inter** — **intermittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send between, interpose, interrupt; stop, cease.
- per** — **permittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to let pass; permit, allow.
- praeter** — **praetermittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to permit to go by, let pass, let go; omit, neglect.
- prō** — **prōmittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to put forward; promise, assure.
- re** — **remittō, ere, mīsi, missus**, to send back, relax; abate.
- moderātē** [**moderātus**], adv., sup. **moderātissimē**; with moderation, moderately.
- moderātiō, ōnis** [**moderor**], f., moderation, self-control.
- moderātor, ōris** [**moderor**], m., a manager, governor, director.
- moderātus, a, um** [**moderor**], adj., self-controlled, temperate, modest.
- moderor, āri, ātus sum** [**modus**], to set bounds to, check, restrict, regulate.
- modestia, ae** [**modestus**], f., moderation; shame, modesty; sense of honor, dignity.
- modestus, a, um** [**modus**], adj., keeping due measure, moderate, modest, temperate.
- modicus, a, um** [**modus**], adj., small, moderate.
- modius, i** [**modus**], m., a measure, peck.
- modo** [**modus**], adv., only; just now, lately; **modo . . . modo**, at one time . . . at another, now . . . now; **nōn modo . . . sed etiam**, not only . . . but also.
- modus, i, m.**, measure, limit, end; way, manner.
- Moesia, ae, f.**, the modern Bulgaria and Servia, divided into Moesia Superior and Inferior; hence the pl., **Moesiae**.
- Mogontiacum, i, n.**, a city in Belgic Gaul, modern Mainz.
- molestus, a, um** [**mōlēs, mass**], adj., troublesome, annoying, vexatious.
- mōlior, iri, itus sum** [**mōlēs, mass**], to struggle, toil; undertake, attempt.
- mollis, e, adj.**, gentle, smooth; yielding.
- moneō, ēre, ui, itus**, to advise, warn, remind.
- monētārius, i** [**monēta, mint**], m., a minter, coiner.
- mōns, montis, m.**, a mountain, hill, height.
- monumentum, i** [**moneō**], n., a monument, record; tomb.
- mōrātus, a, um** [**mōs**], adj., mannered, of morals, constituted; characteristic.
- morbus, i, m.**, sickness, disease.
- moriōr, mori, mortuus sum**, to die.
- moror, āri, ātus sum** [**mora, delay**], to delay, wait.
- mors, mortis** [**moriōr**], f., death.
- mōs, mōris, m.**, a custom, habit; manner, fashion; pl., customs, character.
- mōtus, tis** [**moveō**], m., motion, disturbance, revolt.
- moveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtus**, to move, remove; influence, excite.

con—commoveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, to arouse, disturb, move, influence.
re—removeō, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, to remove, put aside, dismiss, withdraw.
sub—submoveō, ēre, mōvi, mōtus, to drive off, dislodge.
mox, adv., soon, directly, then.
Mūcius, i, m., see *Scaevola*.
muliebris, e [mulier, a woman], adj., pertaining to a woman, woman-like.
multitūdō, inia [multus], f., a multitude.
multō, ēre, āvi, ātus [multa, a fine], to fine, deprive; punish, condemn.
multō [multus], adv., by far, much.
multus, a, um, adj., comp. plūs, sup. plurimus; much, many a; pl., many.
Mulvius, a, um, adj., Mulvian; Mulvius pōns, the Mulvian bridge, about two miles north of Rome.
Mummius, i, m., *L. Mummius*, the conqueror of Corinth; consul 146 B.C.
Munda, ae, f., a Roman colony in the south of Spain, where a battle was fought in 45 B.C. between Caesar and the Pompeians.
mūniō, ire, iui (ii), itus [moenia, walls], to fortify, secure, guard.
mūnus, eris, n., duty, service; present, gift.
Mūrēna, ae, m., *L. (Licinius) Mūrēna*, consul 62 B.C.
murrinus, a, um, adj., of or belonging to the stone murra, murine.
Mursa, ae, f., a town in Pannonia.
mūrus, i, m., a wall.
Mūs, Mūris, m., (*P.*) *Decius Mūs*, consul 279 B.C.
mūtō, ēre, āvi, ātus, to change.

HAZ. EUTROPIUS — 14

N.

Nabis, idis, m., tyrant of Sparta.
nactus, see *nanciscor*.
nam, conj., for, but.
nanciscor, i, nactus sum, to get, obtain.
Narbō, ōnis, m., a city in the southern part of Gaul.
nārrātiō, ōnis [nārrō, to tell], f., a relating, narrative.
Narseus, i, m., king of Persia, 294–303 A.D.
Nāsica, see *Scipio*.
nāscor, i, nātus sum, to be born; spring from, arise.
nātiō, ōnis [nāscor], f., nation, tribe, people.
nātūra, ae [nātus], f., nature, disposition; situation.
nātus, a, um [nāscor], adj., lit. born; with *annōs* and numerals, old.
naufragium, i [nāvis + frangō], n., shipwreck, ruin.
nāvālis, e [nāvis], adj., naval.
nāvigātiō, ōnis [nāvigō], f., a voyage; navigation.
nāvigō, ēre, āvi, ātus [nāvis + agō], to sail, navigate.
nāvis, is, f., ship, vessel; *nāvis longa*, war ship, galley; *nāvis onerāria*, transport.
nē, i, adv., not; *nē . . . quidem*, not even, not at all; 2, conj., in order that not, lest, not to, for fear that.
ne, enclitic interrog. particle, used (1) in direct questions, and then translatable only by the inflection of the voice; (2), as conj. with indirect questions, *whether*.
nec, see *neque*.
necessārius, a, um [necesse, necessary], adj., necessary, indispensable.

- ble*; as subst., *an intimate friend, relative.*
- necessitūdō, inis** [*necesse, necessary*], *f., friendship, intimacy.*
- negligenter** [*neglēgēns, heedless*], *adv., heedlessly, carelessly, negligently.*
- negō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to say no, deny, refuse.*
- negōtium, i** [*nec + ōtium*], *n., business; toil, labor, trouble.*
- nēmō, inis** [*nē + homō*], *m. and f., no one.*
- Nepotianus, i, m.** (*Flavius Popilius*), *Nepotianus*, Roman emperor for 28 days in 350 A.D.
- nepōs, ōtis, m.**, *grandson; nephew (late); pl., descendants.*
- nēquāquam** [*nē + quāquam, anywhere*], *adv., not at all, by no means.*
- neque or nec** [*nē + que*], *adv. and conj., and not, but not, nor, nor yet; neque (nec) . . . neque (nec), neither . . . nor.*
- Nerō, ōnis, m.**,
 1. *Nerō (Claudius Caesar Drusus Germanicus)*, Roman emperor 54-68 A.D.
 2. *Appius Claudius Nerō*, consul 207 B.C.
- Nerōniānus, a, um, adj.**, *belonging or pertaining to Nerō; Nerōnianae thermae.*
- Nerva, ae, m.** (*M. Coccēius*), *Nerva*, Roman emperor 96-98 A.D.
- neuter, tra, trum** [*nē + uter*], *pron., neither (of two).*
- nex, necis, f.**, *death; murder, slaughter.*
- Nicomēdēnsēs, ium, pl. m.**, *the inhabitants of Nicomēdia.*
- Nicomēdia, ae, f.**, *the capital city of Bithynia in Asia Minor.*
- Nicomēdis, is, m.**,
 1. Surnamed Epiphanes, king of Bithynia, 149-91 B.C.
 2. Surnamed Philopator, king of Bithynia, 91-74 B.C.
- Niger, grī, m.** (*C. Pescennius Niger*), Roman emperor 193-194 A.D.
- nihil** [*nē + hīlum, a trifle*], *n., indecl., nothing, not at all.*
- Nilus, i, m.**, *the river Nile.*
- nimietās, ātis** [*nimius*], *f., a too great number or quantity; superfluity, excess.*
- nimis, adv.**, *too much, very, excessively.*
- nimius, a, um** [*nimis*], *adj., too much, too great, excessive.*
- nisi** [*nē + si*], *conj., if not, unless, except.*
- Nisibis, is, f.**, *a city in Mesopotamia.*
- nitor, i, nīsus or nīxus sum**, *to strive, attempt; rely upon.*
- ad—adnitor, i, nīsus or nīxus sum**, *to lean against or upon; strive.*
- Nōbillior, ōris, m.**, *a celebrated Roman family.*
 1. *M. Fulvius (Nōbillior)*, consul 189 B.C.
 2. *Ser. Fulvius Nōbillior*, consul 255 B.C.
- nōbilis, e** [*nōscō*], *adj., noted, notable; renowned, noble.*
- nōbillitās, ātis** [*nōbills*], *f., renown, nobility; the nobles.*
- nōbilitē** [*nōbills*], *adv., famously, excellently, splendidly, nobly.*
- nocturnus, a, um** [*nox*], *adj., by night, nocturnal.*
- Nōla, ae, f.**, *a city in Campania in Italy.*
- nōlō**, see **volō**.
- nōmen, inis** [*nōscō*], *n., a name; account; pretense; authority.*
- Nōmentānus, a, um, adj.**, *pertaining to Nōmentum, a Sabine city.*

nōminō, āre, āvī, ātus [nōmen],
to name, call, mention.

nōn, adv., not, no.

Nōnae, ārum, pl. f., the Nones, the seventh of March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of other months.

nōnāgēsimus, a, um [nōnāgintā],
num. adj., ninetyeth.

nōnāgintā, indecl. num. adj., ninety.

nōnnūllus, a, um [nōn + nūllus],
adj., some, several.

nōnus, a, um [novem], num. adj.,
ninth.

Norbānus, i, m. (C) *Norbānus*, consul 83 B.C.

Nōricum, i, n., a Roman province south of the Danube.

nōscō, ere, nōvī, nōtus, to come to know, become acquainted with; in perf. system, to know.

ad — āgnōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitus, to recognize.

con — cognōscō, ere, cognōvī, cognitus, to learn, perceive, understand.

re + con — recognōscō, ere, gnōvī, gnitus, to recall, recognize.

noster, tra, trum [nōs], adj., our, our own.

notābilis, e [notō, to mark], adj., noteworthy, conspicuous, notable.

nōtus, a, um [nōscō], adj., well known, familiar.

novem, num. adj., nine.

noverca, ae, f., stepmother.

novus, a, um, adj., fresh, new, young, recent; *novae rēs*, a revolution.

nox, noctis, f., night.

nūbō, ere, nūpsī, nūptus, to veil one's self, marry.

nūdō, āre, āvī, ātus [nūdus], to make bare, strip, expose.

nūdus, a, um, adj., naked, bare.

nūllus, a, um [nē + ūllus] (gen.

nūllus, dat. nūlli), adj., none, no; as subst., no one.

Numa, ae, m., see *Pompius*.

Numantia, ae, f., a city in Spain.

Numantini, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of *Numantia*.

nūmen, inis [nuō, to nod], n., a divinity, power.

numerōsus, a, um [numerus], adj., in full numbers, numerous, manifold.

Numeriānus, i, m., the younger of the two sons of the emperor *Carus*.

numerus, i, m., number, account; character, rank.

Numidae, ārum, pl. m., the *Numidians*.

Numidia, ae, f., a country of northern Africa, west of Carthage.

nummus, i, m., money; coin; sesterce (= 4.1 cents).

numquam [nē + umquam], adv., never.

nunc, adv., at the present moment, now.

nūncupō, āre, āvī, ātus [nōmen + capiō], to call, call by name.

nūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus [nūntius], to tell, announce, report.

dē — dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, to announce, denounce, order, threaten.

prō — prōnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, to tell, declare, recite, appoint.

nūntius, i, m., a messenger; message

nusquam [nē + usquam], adv., nowhere, in no place.

nūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, to nod; waver, be ready to give way.

O.

ob, prep. with acc., to, towards; for on account of, by reason of.

obeō, see *eō*.

obiciō, see **iaciō*.

obitus, ūs [obeō], m., *destruction*,
oboediō, see audiō. [death.]

obscēnē [obscēnus, ill-omened],
adv., sup. obscēnissimē; immod-
estly, indecently.

obscēnitās, ātis [obscēnus, ill-
omened], f., *moral impurity, foul-
ness, unchastity, lewdness, obscenity*.

obscurē [obscurus], adv., comp.
obscurius, sup. obscurissimē;
obscurely.

obscurus, a, um, adj., *dark, obscure*;
ignoble, mean, low.

obsecrō, see *sacrō.

obsequor, see sequor.

obses, idis [obsideō], m. and f., a
hostage.

obsideō, see sedeō.

obsidiō, ōnis [obsideō], f., a *siege*.

obtemperō, āre, āvi, ātus [tem-
perō, to soften], to submit.

obtineō, see teneō.

obvius, a, um [ob + via], adj., in
the way, meeting; with esse, fieri,
or venire, to meet.

occāsio, ōnis [occidō, to happen],
f., an occasion, opportunity.

Occidēs, tis [occidō], m. (sc. sōl),
the setting sun, the West, the Occident.

occidō, see caedō.

occulō, ere, cului, cultus, to cover,
cover over; hide, conceal.

occultō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of
occulō], to hide, conceal; secrete.

occultus, a, um [occulō], adj., hid-
den, secret, concealed.

occupō, āre, āvi, ātus [ob +
capiō], to take possession of, seize,
hold, occupy; attack, employ.

occurrō, see currō.

Oceanus, i, m., the Atlantic and its
divisions in contrast with the Medi-
terranean Sea.

Octāviāna, ae, f., sister of Octavi-
anus and wife of M. Antonius.

Octāviānus, i, m., see Caesar, Au-
gustus.

Octāvius, i, m., C. Octāvius, consul
87 B.C.

octāvus, a, um [octō], num. adj.,
eighth.

octingentēsimus, a, um [octin-
genti], num. adj., *eight hundredth*.

octingenti, ae, a [octō + centum],
num. adj., *eight hundred*.

octō, indecl. num. adj., *eight*.

octōdecim [octō + decem], indecl.
num. adj., *eighteen*.

octōgēsimus, a, um [octōgintā],
num. adj., *eightieth*.

octōgintā [octō], indecl. num. adj.,
eighty.

oculus, i, m., the eye.

Odenāthus, i, m., ruler of Palmyra.
He checked the incursions of the
Persians, and was honored with the
title of Augustus by Gallienus.

odēum, i, n., a public building de-
signed for musical performances,
odeon.

odium, i [odi, to hate], n., *hatred*,
aversion.

odor, ōris, m., *odor, stench*.

Oenomaus, i, m., a leader of the gladi-
ators who revolted with Spartacus.

offēnsa, ae, f., *disfavor, offense, ha-
tred, enmity*.

offerō, see ferō.

officium, i [opus + faciō], n., *ser-
vice, favor; duty, office*.

Ogulnius, i, m., Q. Ogulnius, consul
269 B.C.

olim [ole, old form of ille], adv.,
formerly.

Olympias, adis, f., an Olympiad,
the space of four years intervening
between the games at Olympus.
The period was used in assigning
dates, the first Olympiad beginning
in 776 B.C.

Olympus, *i*, *m.*, a city in Lycia in Asia Minor.

ōmen, *inis*, *n.*, a foreboding, prognostication, omen.

omniñs [*omnis*], *adv.*, in all, altogether, only, in general; at all.

omnis, *e*, *adj.*, every, all.

opera, *ae* [*opus*], *f.*, work, pains, aid; **operam dare**, to attend to, assist, aid.

opifex, *ficis* [*opus + faciō*], *m.*, workman, artisan.

opinor, *ārī*, *ātus-sum*, to think, believe.

oppidum, *i*, *n.*, a walled town.

Oppius, *i*, *m.*, see **Sabinus**.

opprimō, see **premō**.

oppugnātiō, *ōnis* [*oppugnō*], *f.*, an assault, attack, siege.

oppugnō, see **pugnō**.

(*ops*), *opis*, *f.*, power, help; *pl.* **opēs**, *um*, wealth, resources.

optimus, see **bonus**.

optō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to hope, desire.

ad — adoptō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to adopt.

opulentus, *a*, *um* [*ops*], *adj.*, rich, wealthy.

opus, *operis*, *n.*, work, business, need; fortification.

ōrātor, *ōris* [*ōrō*], *m.*, an orator, ambassador.

orbis, *is*, *m.*, circle; **orbis terrae** or **terrārum**, the world.

orbitās, *ātis* [*orbis*, destitute], *f.*, bereavement, orphanage.

Orchadēs, *um*, *pl. f.*, a group of islands north of Scotland, now Orkney Islands.

ōrdinārius, *a*, *um* [*ōrdinō*], *adj.*, of order, usual, regular, ordinary.

ōrdinō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*ōrdō*], to arrange, regulate.

ōrdō, *inis*, *f.*, an order, rank, row.

Orestēs, *is*, *m.*, *Cn. Aufidius Orestes*, consul 73 B.C.

Orisna, *entis* [*orior*], *m.* (*sc. sōl*), the rising sun, the East, the Orient.

origō, *inis* [*orior*], *f.*, an origin, source, pedigree.

orior, *iri*, *ortus sum*, to rise, begin, spring from.

oriundus, *a*, *um* [*orior*], *adj.*, descended, sprung from, originating, born.

ōrnāmentum, *i* [*ōrnō*, to fit out], *n.*, a preparation; decoration, ornament, jewel.

ōrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*ōs*, mouth], to pray, beg, entreat.

ad — adōrō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to supplicate; worship, reverence.

Orōdēs, *is*, *m.*, a king of the Parthians, conquered by Pompey.

os, *ossis*, *n.*, a bone.

Osdroēna, *ae*, *f.*, *Osoēnē*, a district in the west of Mesopotamia.

Osdroēnī, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, the inhabitants of *Osdroēna*.

ostendō, see **tendō**.

ōstiātim, *adv.*, from door to door, from house to house.

ōstium, *i* [*ōs*, mouth], *m.*, the mouth of a river.

Otācilius, *i*, *m.*, (*T.*) *Otācilius Crassus*, consul 263 B.C.

Othō, *ōnis*, *m.*, (*M. Salvius*) *Othō*, Roman emperor from January 15 to April 16, 69 A.D.

ōtium, *i*, *n.*, leisure; ease, idleness; rest, peace.

ovō, *āre*, —, —, to exult, rejoice; receive an ovation, triumph.

P.

P., abbreviation of the praenomen **Publius**.

pācō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*pāx*], to pacify, make peaceful.

- Pacorus**, *I*, *m.*, son of Orodes I., king of Parthia.
- Paelligni**, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, a Sabine people dwelling in central Italy.
- paene**, *adv.*, *almost, nearly.*
- Palaeopharsālus**, *I*, *f.*, a city in Thessaly where Caesar defeated Pompey 48 B.C. It is generally written Pharsalus.
- Palaeästina**, *ae, f.*, *Palistine.*
- palam**, *adv.*, *openly, publicly.*
- Palātinus**, *I* (*sc. mōns*), *adj.*, *the Palatine Hill.*
- Palātium**, *I*, *II.*, *the Palatine Hill; the imperial palace, which was on the hill.*
- pallium**, *I*, *n.*, *a Grecian cloak, mantle.*
- pālūs, ūdis**, *f.*, *a marsh, fen.*
- Pamphylia**, *ae, f.*, *a division of Asia Minor.*
- Pannonia**, *ae, f.*, *one of the most important provinces of Rome, lying between the Danube and the Alps.*
- Pannonicus**, *a, um, adj.*, *pertaining to Pannonia.*
- Pannonii**, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *the inhabitants of Pannonia.*
- Pānsa**, *ae, m. (C. Vibius), Pānsa, consul 43 B.C.*
- Panticapaeum**, *I*, *n.*, *a city in the modern Crimea.*
- Paphlagōn**, *ōnis*, *m.*, *a Paphlagonian.*
- Paphlagonia**, *ae, f.*, *a division of Asia Minor on the Black Sea.*
- Papirius**, *I*, *m.*, *the name of a Roman gens. See Carbō, Cursor.*
- parēns, entis** [*pariō*], *m. and f.*, *a father or mother, parent; relative (late).*
- pāreō, ēre, uī, —**, *to appear; obey, serve.*
- ad — appāreō, ēre, uī, —**, *to become visible, appear; serve.*
- con — compāreō, ēre, uī, —**, *to appear, show one's self.*
- *pariō, ere, peperī, partus**, *to give birth to, bring forth.*
- ab — āperiō, ire, uī, tus**, *to uncover, bare; open, disclose.*
- con — comperiō, ire, perī, pertus**, *to find out, learn.*
- re — reperiō, ire, repperī, repertus**, *to find (again), meet with, discover.*
- parō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to make ready, prepare; resolve; plan; get, acquire.*
- con — comparō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to make ready, prepare; obtain, procure.*
- prae — prae-parō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to make ready beforehand, provide.*
- re — reparō, āre, āvi, ātus**, *to renew.*
- parricidium**, *I* [*pater + caedō*], *n.*, *murder of a father, parricide.*
- pars, partis**, *f.*, *a part, number; district; side, direction; party, faction.*
- Parthenius**, *I*, *m.*, *the slayer of Domitian.*
- Parthenopolis**, *is, f.*, *a city in Lower Moesia on the Black Sea.*
- Parthi**, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *a Scythian people southeast of the Caspian Sea.*
- Parthicus**, *a, um, adj.*, *belonging to Parthia, cognomen of Septimius Severus.*
- Parthomasiris**, *is, m.*, *king of Armenia.*
- partim** [*pars*], *adv.*, *partly.*
- partus, ūs** [*pariō*], *m.*, *a bringing forth, delivery, birth; progeny.*
- parum**, *adv.*, *too little, not enough; comp., minus, less, by no means, not; sup., minime, least of all, by no means, not at all; as a subst., parum, indecl. n., too little, not enough.*

parvus, a, um, adj., *little, small*; comp., *minor, smaller, less*; younger (sc. *nātū*); sup., *minimus, smallest, least*.

pāscō, ere, pāvī, pāstus, to feed; of animals, to graze, browse.

passus, ūs [passus from pandō, to spread], m., a step, pace; mille passuum, pl. *mīlia passuum*, a Roman mile = 4854 English feet.

patefaciō, ere, fēcī, factus [pateō + faciō], to lay open, disclose, bring to light.

pateō, ēre, uī, —, to be open, extend, be manifest.

pater, tris, m., a father, ancestor.

paternus, a, um [pater], adj., fatherly, of a father.

patori, pati, passus sum, to suffer, bear, endure; experience; allow, permit.

per — **perpetior**, ī, pessus sum, to endure, be patient under.

patria, ae [pater], f., fatherland, country, home.

patrimōnium, ī [pater], n., inheritance, patrimony, property.

patrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to carry out, perform, execute.

patruēlis, e [patruus], adj., of a father's brother, child of a father's brother; as subst., a cousin.

patruus, ī [pater], m., of a father's brother, paternal uncle.

paucus, a, um, adj., few, little.

paulisper [paulum, by a little], adv., a short time.

paulus, a, um, adj., little, small; as subst., paulum, ī, n., a little, trifle; abl., paulō, by a little.

Paulus, ī, m., the name of a Roman family.

1. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, consul 216 B.C.

2. *L. Aemilius Paulus*, surnamed Macedonicus, consul 168 B.C.

3. *M. Aemilius Paulus*, consul 255 B.C.

pauper, eris, adj., poor.

pāx, pācis, f., peace.

pectus, oris, n., the breast.

pecūnia, ae [pecus, cattle], f., money.

pedes, itis [pēs], m., a foot soldier, infantry.

pellō, ere, pepulī, pulsus, to drive out or away, expel; defeat, rout.

ad — **appellō**, āre, āvī, ātus, to call, address, name; appeal to; accuse.

con — **compellō**, ere, pulī, pulsus, to drive together, collect; force, compel.

ex — **expellō**, ere, pulī, pulsus, to drive out or away, expel, dislodge.

in — **impellō**, ere, pulī, pulsus, to urge on, incite, impel.

pendeō, ēre, pependī, —, to hang, be suspended; rest, depend.

penetrō, āre, āvī, ātus [penitus], to enter, penetrate.

penitus, adv., inwardly, within; deeply, completely.

per, prep. with acc. (1) of place, through, across, over, throughout; (2) of time, through, during; (3) of means or agency, by means of, by the agency of, through.

percussor, ōris [percutiō], m., a stabber, murderer.

percutiō, ere, cussī, cussus [per + quatiō, to shake], to thrust through, strike, kill.

perdō, see dō.

perdomō, see domō.

pereō, see eō.

perferō, see ferō.

perficiō, see faciō.

perfidia, *ae* [perfidus, *faithless*], *f.*, *treachery*.

perfuga, *ae* [perfugiō, *to flee for refuge*], *m.*, *a fugitive, deserter, refuge*.

Pergamum, *i, n.*, *a city in Mysia in Asia Minor*.

pergō, see **regō**.

periculum, *i, n.*, *trial; danger, peril*.

perimō, see **ēmō**.

perinde [per + inde], *adv.*, *in the same manner, just as, equally*.

peritus, *a, um, adj.*, *skillful, experienced, familiar with*.

permaneō, see **maneō**.

permittō, see **mittō**.

permūtātiō, *ōnis* [permūtō, *to change*], *f.*, *change, exchange*.

perniciēs, *ēi* [per + nex], *f.*, *destruction, ruin*.

perniciōsē [perniciōsus], *adv.*, *dangerously, destructively*.

perniciōsus, *a, um* [perniciēs], *adj.*, *dangerous, destructive*.

Perperna, *ae, m.*, (*M.*) *Perperna*, consul 130 B.C.

perpetior, see **patior**.

perpetuus, *a, um, adj.*, *continuous, uninterrupted; in perpetuum, forever*.

Persae, *ērūm, pl. m.*, *the Persians*.

persequor, see **sequor**.

Perseus, *ei, m.*, *the last king of Macedonia, 178-168 B.C.*

persevērō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, *to persist, persevere*.

Persis, *idis, f.*, *Persia*.

Pertināx, *ācis, m.*, (*Helvius*) *Pertināx*, Roman emperor from January 1 to March 28, 193 A.D.

Perusia, *ae, f.*, *an ancient town in Etruria in Italy*.

pervenio, see **venio**.

pēs, *pedis, m.*, *a foot; pedem referre, to retreat*.

Pescennius, *i, m.*, see **Niger**.

pestilentia, *ae* [pestis, *plague*], *f.*, *a pestilence, plague*.

petō, *ere, ivi* (ii), *itus*, *to strive for, seek; beg, ask, request; assail, attack*.

ad — **appetō**, *ere, ivi* (ii), *itus*, *to strive for, reach after; assail, attack; long for, desire; draw nigh, approach, be at hand*.

re — **repetō**, *ere, ivi* (ii), *itus*, *to seek again, try to get back, demand back; recall, repeat; attack*.

Petr̄sius, *i, m.*, *M. Petr̄sius*, a partisan of Pompey; fought against Caesar in Spain, Greece, and Africa.

Petr̄n̄sius, *i, m.*, *Petr̄n̄tus Secundus*, a partisan of Nerva.

Pharnacēs, *is, m.*, *Gr. acc. Pharnacēn*, the son of Mithradates, who succeeded his father as king of Pontus.

Phasēlis, *idis, f.*, *a city of Lycia in Asia Minor*.

Philippi, *ōrum, pl. m.*, *a city in Macedonia where Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavian 44 B.C.*

Philippus, *i, m.*,

1. *Philip V.*, king of Macedonia 220-178 B.C.

2. (*M. Iūlius*) *Philippus I.*, Roman emperor 244-249 A.D.

3. (*M. Iūlius*) *Philippus II.*, son of (2).

4. *L. Mārcius Philippus*, consul 91 B.C.

5. *Q. Mārcius Philippus*, consul 186 B.C.

philosophia, *ae, f.*, *philosophy*.

philosophus, *i, m.*, *a philosopher*.

Phoenicē, *ēs, f.*, *Phoenicia*, a country of Syria.

Phrygia, *ae, f.*, *a division of Asia Minor*.

Picentēs, ium, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Picenum.*

Picēnum, i, n., a division of Italy on the Adriatic Sea, north of Latium.

pīlum, i, n., *a heavy javelin; pike.*

pingō, ere, pinxi, pictus, to paint; *represent, delineate, portray.*

Piræus, i, m., the chief harbor of Athens.

pirāta, æ, m., *a pirate.*

pirāticus, a, um [pirāta], adj., *pertaining to pirates, piratical; Pirāticum bellum, war against the pirates.*

piscis, is, f., *a fish.*

piscor, ſci, ſtus sum [piscis], to fish.

pius, a, um, adj., *reverent, pious.*

placeō, ſre, ui, —, to please, be agreeable to; seem best to; impers., placet, placuit, placitum est, to be resolved by.

dis—displaceō, ſre, ui, —, to displease.

placidus, a, um [placō, to soothe], adj., *calm, quiet, tranquil.*

Plautius, i, m., *A. Plautius, sent by the emperor Claudius in 43 A.D. to subdue Britain.*

plēbs, plēbis, and plēbēs, ſi, f., *the common people, populace, plebeians.*

plēnus, a, um [plēō], adj., *full.*

***pleō, ſre, plēvi, plētus, to fill.**

con—compleō, ſre, plēvi, plētus, to fill (to the brim); complete.

ex—expleō, ſre, plēvi, plētus, to fill up, fill.

in—impleō, ſre, plēvi, plētus, to fill up, finish.

plērique, æque, aque, adj., *very many, most.*

plērumque, adv., *mostly, generally, very often.*

Plōtina, æ, f., the wife of the emperor Trajan.

plūrimus, see multus.

Plūtarchus, i, m., a Greek philosopher and biographer.

pōculum, i, n., *cup.*

poēma, atis, n., *a poem.*

poena, æ, f., *compensation, punishment, penalty.*

Poeni, ōrum, pl. m., *the Carthaginians.*

Polemō, ōnis, m., king of Pontus 39-62 A.D.

Polemōniacus, a, um, adj., *belonging to Polemō.*

polliceor, ſci, itus sum, to promise, volunteer.

pompa, æ, f., *a procession, parade, pomp.*

Pompēius, i, m.,

1. *Cn. Pompēius, consul 89 B.C.*

2. *Cn. Pompēius, surnamed Magnus, the triumvir, consul 70 B.C.*

3. *Cn. Pompēius, son of the triumvir.*

4. *Q. Pompēius, consul 141 B.C.*

5. *Sex. Pompēius, younger son of the triumvir.*

Pompiilius, i, m., *Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome, 715-672 B.C.*

pondō [pondus], adv., *by weight.*

pondus, eris [pendo, to weigh], n., *weight.*

pōnō, ere, posui, positus, to put down, place, set, deposit; serve (at meals); spend; set up, build; pitch.

ad—appōnō, ere, posui, positus, to put before, place near; serve (at table).

con—compōnō, ere, posui, positus, to arrange, settle; conclude, finish.

dē—dēpōnō, ere, posui, positus, to lay down or aside, put down; stop; arrange, establish.

- dis** — **dispōnō**, ere, **posui**, **positus**, to arrange, array, dispose.
- in** — **impōnō**, ere, **posui**, **positus**, to place or put upon or in; establish.
- prae** — **praepōnō**, ere, **posui**, **positus**, to set over, put in charge of.
- re** — **repōnō**, ere, **posui**, **positus**, to put back, replace, restore.
- pōns**, **pontis**, m., a bridge.
- Ponticus**, a, um, adj., pertaining to Pontus; **Ponticum** (mare), the Black Sea.
- pontifex**, **ficiis**, m., priest.
- Pontius**, i, m., see **Telesinus**.
- Pontus**, i, m.,
1. *Pontus Euzinus*, the Black Sea.
 2. A country of Asia Minor on the Black Sea.
- populō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to plunder, ravage, lay waste.
- dē** — **dēpopulor**, āri, ātus sum, to lay waste, ravage, plunder, pillage.
- populus**, i, m., a people, nation.
- Porcius**, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Catō**.
- portō** [prō], adv., forward, henceforth, furthermore, again.
- Porsenna**, ae, m., *Lars Porsenna*, king of Clusium in Etruria.
- porta**, ae, f., a city gate, gate.
- *portō**, āre, āvi, ātus [porta], to bear, carry.
- ex** — **exportō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to carry out, export.
- re** — **reportō**, āre, āvi, ātus, to carry back, report.
- porticus**, ūs, f., a colonnade, arcade, portico.
- pōscō**, ere, **poposci**, —, to ask, demand.
- possideo**, āre, sēdi, sessus [sedeō], to occupy, hold, possess.
- possum**, **posse**, **potui**, — [potis, able + sum], to be able, can; plurimum **posse**, to have great power.
- post**, (1) adv., after, later, afterwards; (2) prep. with acc., after, behind.
- postea** [post + is], adv., afterwards.
- posterus**, a, um [post], adj., following, next; comp. **posterior**, us, gen. **ōris**, later; sup. **postrēmus**, last, lowest; ad **postērum**, finally; as subst., **posterī ōrum**, pl. m., descendants, posterity.
- postquam** or **post** . . . **quam** [post + quam], conj., after, when.
- postrēmō** [posterus], adv., at last, finally.
- Postumius**, i, m., see **Albinus**.
- Postumus**, i, m., (*M. Cassianus*) *Postumus*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.
- potēns**, entis [possum], adj., powerful.
- potestās**, ātis [possum], f., power, might; opportunity, permission; authority, sovereignty.
- potior**, iri, itus sum [potis, able], to get possession, acquire.
- potius** [comp. of potis, able], adv., sup. **potissimum**; rather, more, sooner.
- prae**, prep. with abl., before, in front of, in comparison with.
- praebeō**, see **habeō**.
- praecēdō**, see **cēdō**.
- praeceps**, cipitis [prae + caput], adj., headlong, hasty; steep, precipitous.
- praecipio**, see **capio**.
- praecipitō**, āre, āvi, ātus [praeceps], to throw headlong, cast down; rush down.
- praecipuū** [praecipuus], adv., chiefly, principally, especially.

- praecipuus**, a, um [praecipuō], adj., *special, particular; eminent, prominent.*
- praecīlārus**, a, um [prae + clārus], adj., *very bright or brilliant, excellent, distinguished.*
- praeda**, ae, f., *booty, spoil, plunder.*
- praefectūra**, ae, f., *the office of overseer, superintendence; praefecture.*
- praefectus**, i, m., *overseer, superintendent; praefect.*
- praefērō**, see ferō.
- praeficiō**, see faciō.
- praemium**, i [prae + emō], n., *reward, prize.*
- Praeneste**, is, n., *a town in Latium east of Rome, modern Palestrina.*
- Praenestini**, ōrum, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Praeneste.*
- praeparō**, see parō.
- praepōnō**, see pōnō.
- praesēns**, entis [praesum], adj., *at hand, present.*
- praeses**, sidis [praesideō], m., *a protector, guard, defender; president.*
- praesidium**, i [praesideō], n., *help, aid, defense; defensive force, garrison; fort, station, post.*
- praestō**, see stō.
- praesum**, see sum.
- praeter**, prep. with acc., *past, beyond; contrary to, against; besides, except.*
- praetereā** [praeter + is], adv., *in addition to this, besides, moreover.*
- praetermittō**, see mittō.
- praetexō**, ere, ui, tus [texō, to weave], *to provide with a border; toga praetexta, a (purple) bordered toga, worn by magistrates and freeborn children till the sixteenth or seventeenth year, when they became of age and assumed the toga virilis, which was wholly white; the girls wore the toga praetexta until they married.*
- praetor**, ōris [orig. praetor, from prae + eō], m., *a leader, commander; praetor, magistrate, judge.*
- praetōriānus**, a, um [praetōrium], adj., *belonging to the bodyguard; praetorian; as subst., praetōriāni, ōrum, pl. m., the praetorians.*
- praetōrium**, i, n., *the imperial bodyguard.*
- praetōrius**, a, um [praetor], adj., *of or belonging to the praetor or commander; as subst., praetōrius, i, m., a man of praetorian rank, an ex-praetor.*
- praeveniō**, see veniō.
- prandium**, i, n., *lunch.*
- prāvus**, a, um, adj., *crooked, wrong; perverse, wicked.*
- *prehendō**, ere, i, hēnsus, *to grasp.*
dē — dēprehendō, ere, i, hēnsus, *to seize, catch; surprise, detect, discover.*
re — reprehendō, ere, i, hēnsus, *to hold back, check; blame, criticise, reprove.*
- pressō**, ere, pressi, pressus, *to press; press hard, crush.*
ob — opprimō, ere, pressi, pressus, *to crush utterly, overpower, overwhelm.*
- pretium**, i, n., *price, value; reward, money, ransom.*
- primō** [primus], adv., *at first.*
- primum** [primus], adv., *first.*
- primus**, see prior.
- princeps**, cipis [primus + capio], adj., *first, foremost; as subst. m., leading man, chief, leader.*
- principātus**, ūs [princeps], m., *a chief authority (in the state); headship, leadership; reign, sovereignty.*
- principium**, i [princeps], n., *beginning, origin.*

- prior**, *us*, gen. **prīōris**, comp. adj., *former, previous, first, prior*; sup. **primus**, *first, foremost*.
- priscus**, *a, um* [**prīus**], adj., *former, elder; primitive, strict*.
- Priscus**, *I, m.*, see **Tarquinius**.
- pristinus**, *a, um* [**prīus**], adj., *former, old*.
- prīus** [**prīor**], adv., *before, sooner, previously, first of all*.
- privātim** [**privātus**], adv., *privately, as a single individual*.
- privātus**, *a, um* [**privō**, to set apart], adj., *private, individual*; as subat., **privātus**, *I, m.*, a man in private life, a private citizen.
- privigna**, *ae, f.*, a stepdaughter.
- privignus**, *I, m.*, a stepson.
- prō**, prep. with *abl.*, in front of, before; in behalf of; in comparison with, in accordance with.
- probe** [**probus**, *estimable*], adv., *right, well, properly, correctly*.
- probrōsus**, *a, um* [**probrum**], adj., *shameful, ignominious, infamous*.
- probrum**, *I, m.*, a shameful act, base deed; immorality, lewdness; insult, reproach.
- Probus**, *I, m.*, (*M. Aurēlius*) **Probus**, Roman emperor 276-282 A.D.
- prōcēdō**, see **cēdō**.
- prōclivus**, *a, um* [**prō** + **clivus**, slope], adj., *sloping, steep; liable, prone; subject, ready*.
- prōcōnsul**, *is* [**prō**, in place of + **cōnsul**], *m.*, a proconsul, governor of a province.
- prōcōnsulātus**, *a, um* [**prōcōnsul**], adj., *the office of a proconsul, proconsulate*.
- procul**, adv., *at a distance, far from*.
- Proculus**, *I, m.*, a famous Roman jurist.
- prōcumbō**, *ere, cubul, cubitus* [**prō** + **cumbō**, to lie], *to lie down, sink, fall forward; fall, sink down, be beaten down*.
- prōdō**, see **dō**.
- prōdūcō**, see **dūcō**.
- proelium**, *I, n.*, a battle, combat, engagement.
- profiſcor**, *I, fectus sum* [**prō** + **faciſcor**, from **faciō**], *to set out, proceed; spring from*.
- prōfligō**, see ***fligō**.
- prōfluvium**, *I, n.*, a flowing forth; ventris **prōfluvium**, *diarrhea*.
- profugiō**, see **fugiō**.
- progredior**, see ***gradior**.
- prōmittō**, see **mittō**.
- prōmptus**, *a, um* [**prōmō**, to set forth], adj., *prepared, quick, prompt*.
- prōnūntiō**, see **nūntiō**.
- prōnus**, *a, um*, adj., *turned forward, inclined; tendency; disposed, prone*.
- prōpalam** [**prō** + **palam**], adv., *openly, publicly, manifestly*.
- prope**, adv., *near by; nearly, almost*.
- prōpēnsus**, *a, um*, adj., *hanging down; inclined, disposed, prone*.
- propior**, *us* [**prope**], comp. adj., *nearer; sup. proximus, nearest, next; latest, last; next, following*.
- proprius**, *a, um*, adj., *not common with others, own, special, individual*.
- propter**, prep. with *acc.*, on account of.
- propterea** [**propter** + **is**], adv., *for this reason, therefore; propterea quod, because*.
- prōpugnātor**, *ōris* [**prōpugnō**, to defend], *m.*, a defender.
- prōscribō**, see **scribō**.
- prōscriptiō**, *ōnis* [**prōscribō**], *f.*, a public notice of sale, proscription.
- prōsequor**, see **sequor**.
- prōsper** and **prōsperus**, *a, um* [**prō** + **spēs**], adj., *according to one's hopes, favorable, prosperous*.

prōspers [prōsperus], adv., *propitiously, successfully.*

prōstitutō, see *statutō.

prōsum, see sum.

prōtrahō, see trahō.

prōvidēs [prōvideō, to provide, foresee], adv., *carefully, prudently* (very rare).

prōvincia, ae, f., *an office, duty; province.*

prōvinciālis, e [prōvincia], adj., *of a province, provincial; as subst., provinciālis*, is, m., *a provincial.*

prōvisiō, ōnis [prōvideō, to foresee], f., *a foreseeing, foreknowledge; foresight, providence.*

prōvocō, see vocō.

proximus, see propior.

prūdential, ae [prūdēns, foreseeing], f., *foresight, practical wisdom, good sense.*

prūna, ae, f., *a burning coal, live coal.*

Prūsias, ae, m., *king of Bithynia 228-180 B.C.*

Pseudopersēs, ei, m., *a pretended son of Perseus.*

Pseudophilippus, i, m., *a pretended son of Philip, king of Macedonia.*

Ptolemaeus, i, m., *a name borne by the kings of Egypt after the time of Alexander the Great.*

1. *Ptolemaeus Phladelphus*, 285-247 B.C.

2. *Ptolemaeus Euergetēs*, 247-222 B.C.

3. *Ptolemaeus Philometor*, 181-146 B.C.

4. *Ptolemaeus Aulētēs*, 47-43 B.C.

Ptolemāis, is, f., *a city in Libya.*

pūblicē [pūblicus], adv., *in the name of (by order of) the state, publicly, officially.*

pūblicus, a, um [orig. poplicus], adj., *belonging to the people, public; official.*

Pūblicola, ae, m., *L. (P.) Valerius Pūblicola*, consul 509 B.C.

pudicitia, ae [pudicus], f., *modesty, virtue.*

pudicus, a, um [pudeō, to be ashamed], adj., *modest, virtuous.*

puer, pueri, m., *a child; boy; slave.*

pūgna, ae, f., *a combat, fight, battle.*

pūgnātor, ōris, m., *a fighter, combatant.*

pūgnō, āre, āvi, ātus [pūgna], to fight; oppose, resist.

ex — expūgnō, āre, āvi, ātus, to take by storm, capture; overpower, prevail upon.

ob — oppūgnō, āre, āvi, ātus, to fight against, assault, besiege.

Pulcher, chri, m., *P. Claudius Pulcher*, consul 249 B.C.

Pullus, i, m., *L. Tūnius Pullus*, consul 249 B.C.

Pulvillus, i, m., (*M.*) *Horātius Pulvillus*, consul 500 B.C.

Pūnicus, a, um, adj., *Phoenician, Punic; Carthaginian; Pūnicum bellum*, Punic war, first, 264-241 B.C.; second, 218-202 B.C.; third, 149-146 B.C.

pūniō, ire, ivi, itus [poena], to punish.

Puplēnus, i, m. (*M. Clōdīus*) *Puplēnus* (*Māximus*), Roman emperor 238 A.D.

pūrgō, āre, āvi, ātus [pūrus + agō], to make clear; clear away, excuse.

purpura, ae, f., *purple-color, purple, purple garment.*

purpureus, a, um [purpura], adj., *purple-colored; clothed in purple.*

purpurō, āre, āvi, ātus [purpura], to be clothed in purple.

putō, āre, āvi, ātus, to think, consider, suppose.

Pylaemōnēs, *is*, *m.*, king of Paphlagonia.

Pyrēnaeus, *a, um*, *adj.* (*sc. mōns*), the Pyrenees mountains.

Pyrrhus, *l, m.*, king of Epirus, waged war against Rome 281-272 B.C.

Q.

Q., abbreviation of the *praenomen* **Quintus**.

Quādī, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, a Suabian people.

quadrāgēsīmus, *a, um* [**quadrāgintā**], *num. adj.*, *fortieth*.

quadriennium, *l* [**quattuor + annus**], *n.*, a period of four years.

quadrīngentī, *ae, a* [**quattuor + centum**], *num. adj.*, *four hundred*.

quadrīngentīs [**quadrīngentī**], *num. adv.*, *four hundred times*.

quaerō, *ere, quaesivī, quaesitus*, *to seek; ask; get, obtain*.

quaestor, *ōris* [*orig. quaesitor*; cf. **quaerō, quaesō**], *m.*, *quaestor*, *quartermaster*, a name given to certain magistrates who had the care of public moneys and military supplies, both at Rome and in the provinces.

qualis, *e, adj.*, (1) *interrog.*, *of what kind? what sort of?* (2) *rel.*, *of such a kind, such as, as*.

quam [**quis**], *adv.*, *how, how much; after a comp., than; with a sup., as possible; quam primum, as soon as possible; quamdiū, as long as; tam . . . quam, as . . . so, not only . . . but also*.

quamquam, *conj.*, *although, even if*.

quamvis [**quam + vis**, from **volō**], *adv. and conj.*, *however much, although*.

quantus, *a, um* [**quam**] *adj.*, (1) *interrog.*, *how great? how much?*

(2) *rel., correl. to tantus, as great as, as*.

quantum, *adv.*, *how much? how far?*

quārē [**quā + rē**], *adv.*, (1) *interrog.*, *why?* (2) *rel.*, *for which reason, wherefore, therefore*.

quārtō [**quārtus**], *adv.*, *for the fourth time*.

quārtus, *a, um* [**quattuor**], *num. adj.*, *fourth*.

quasi, *adv. and conj.*, *as if, just as if, as though; on the ground that*.

quātenus, *adv.*, (1) *interrog.*, *to what point? how far?* (2) *rel.*, *as far as*.

quater [**quattuor**], *num. adv.*, *four times*.

quaternī, *ae, a* [**quater**], *dist. num. adj.*, *four each, by fours, four at a time*.

quattuor, *indecl. num. adj.*, *four*.

quattuordecim [**quattuor + decem**], *indecl. num. adj.*, *fourteen*.

-que, *conj.*, *enclitic, and, and yet, but*.

queror, *l, questus sum*, *to complain*.

quī, quae, quod, *rel. pron.*, *who, which, what, that; whoever, whatever*.

quī, quae, or qua, quod, *indef. pron.*

used adjectively, any, some.

quia, *conj.*, *because, since*.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, *indef. rel. pron.*, *whoever, whichever, whatever*.

quidam, quaedam, quiddam, *and as adj.*, **quoddam**, *indef. pron.*, *a certain one, somebody; a certain*.

quidem, *adv.*, *indeed, in fact, to be sure; nē . . . quidem, not even, not at all*.

quiescō, *ere, ēvī, ētus*, *to rest, repose, keep quiet*.

quīētus, *a, um* [**quiescō**], *adj.*, *at rest, free from exertion; undisturbed, quiet, peaceful*.

quilibet, quaelibet, quodlibet (**quidlibet**), indef. pron., *any one you please, any one, who or whatsoever.*

quā [**quī**, adv., *how? + ne*], conj., *how not? why not? that, that not, but that; quā et or etiam, nay more.*

quingentesimus, a, um [**quingenti**], num. adj., *five hundredth.*

quingenti, ae, a [**quinque + centum**], num. adj., *five hundred.*

quīni, ae, a [**quinque**], dist. num. adj., *five each, by fives.*

quingēsimus, a, um [**quingēginti**], num. adj., *fiftieth.*

quingēginti, indecl. num. adj., ffty.

quinque, indecl. num. adj., five.

Quinquegentiāni, ōrum, pl. m., a people of Libya.

Quintillus, i, m. (M. Aurēlius) Quin-tillus, brother of the emperor M. Aurelius Claudius.

Quintius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens. See **Cincinnātus, Flamī-**nius.

quintō [**quintus**], num. adv., *for the fifth time.*

quintus, a, um [**quinque**], num. adj., *fifth.*

quippe, adv., indeed, as you see, surely.

quique = et quī.

Quirinalis, is (sc. collis) m., the *Quirinal Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.

quis, qua, quid, indef. pron. used substantively, *some one, any one, something, anything.*

quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron., adj., or noun, *any one, anything, any.*

quō [**quī**], adv., (1) rel., *whither, where;* (2) interrog., *whither?*

where? (3) indef., to any place, anywhere.

quō [**quī**], conj., with comparatives, *in order that, that, that thereby; quō minus, that not.*

quod [**quī**], conj., *because, supposing that, in that, so far as; quod si, but if.*

quondam, adv., once, formerly, some-time.

quoque, conj., also, too.

quōusque, adv., till when? how long? *until (late).*

R.

Raetia, ae, f., a Roman province south of the Danube.

rapiō, ere, rapui, raptus, to seize and carry off, drag off; *plunder, destroy.*

con — corripīō, ere, uī, reptus, *to seize, snatch up, grasp; collect, carry off, plunder.*

dis — diripīō, ere, uī, reptus, *to tear asunder, ravage, plunder.*

ex — ēripīō, ere, uī, reptus, to take or snatch away; *rescue; deprive.*

ratīō, ōnis [**reor, to think**], f., *reckoning, calculation, account; method, plan.*

rationalis, e [**ratīō**], adj., *of or belonging to accounts; as subst., rationalis, is, m., an accountant.*

ratus, a, um [**reor, to think**], adj., *thought out, defined, fixed.*

Ravenna, ae, f., a city in Cisalpine Gaul.

rebellō, see bellō.

recēdō, see cēdō.

recēns, entis, adj., recent, late, *fresh.*

receptor, ōris [**recipīō**], m., *a harborer, concealer.*

recipiō, see capiō.

recognōscō, see nōscō.

reconciliō, āre, āvi, ātus, to procure again, regain; reunite, reconcile.

recordor, āri, ātus sum [re + cor, heart], to remember, recall.

rēctus, a, um [rēgō], adj., straight, direct.

recūsō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + causa], to refuse, object, decline, hesitate.

redō, see dō.

redeō, see eō.

redigō, see agō.

redimō, see emō.

redūcō, see dūcō.

referō, see ferō.

refōrmō, āre, —, ātus [re + fōrma], to shape again, reform, change.

refugiō, see fugiō.

rēgina, ae [rēx], f., a queen.

regiō, ōnis [rēgō], f., a direction; region, territory.

rēgius, a, um [rēx], adj., royal, kingly.

rēgnō, āre, āvi, ātus [rēgnum], to be king, rule.

rēgnum, i [rēx], n., kingship, supremacy; kingdom, reign.

regō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, to regulate, rule, conduct.

ad — adrigō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, to set up, raise, erect; rouse, encourage.

con — corrigō, ere, rēxi, rēctus, to straighten, correct, improve.

per — pergō, ere, perrēxi, per-rēctus, to go straight on, proceed, hasten; with acc., pursue with vigor, perform.

regredior, see *gradior.

Rēgulus, i, m.,

1. M. Atilius Rēgulus, consul 267 B.C.

2. M. Atilius Rēgulus, consul 256 B.C.

religiō, ōnis, f., sense of duty; religion, devotion to the gods; scruple. relinquiō, ere, liqui, lictus [re + linquō, to leave], to leave behind, leave; bequeath; appoint by will.

reliquiae, ārum [relinquō], pl. f., remainder, remnant, residue.

reliquus, a, um [relinquō], adj., remaining, rest.

remandō, see mandō.

remaneō, see maneō.

remeō, āre, āvi, —, to go back, return.

remittō, see mittō.

removedō, see moveō.

rēmus, i, m., an oar.

Remus, i, m., the brother of Romulus.

renovō, āre, āvi, ātus [re + novus], to renew.

reparō, see parō.

repente [repēns, sudden], adv., suddenly.

repentinus, a, um [repēns, sudden], adj., sudden, unexpected.

reperiō, see *pariō.

repetō, see petō.

repōnō, see pōnō.

reportō, see *portō.

reprehendō, see *prehendō.

repressor, ōris [reprimō, to check], m., a restrainer, repressor.

repudiō, āre, āvi, ātus, to cast off, divorce; reject, scorn.

rēs, rei, f., thing, matter; affair, deed, exploit, event; circumstance; story; property, fortune; trouble; rēs familiāris, private property; rēs pública, the commonwealth, state; rēs gestae, exploits.

reservō, see servō.

resideō, see sedeō.

resistō, see *sistō.

respondeō, see spondeō.

respōnsum, *i* [respondeō], *n.*, *an answer.*

rēs publica, see **rēs**.

restituō, see ***statuō**.

resūmō, see **sūmō**.

rēte, *is*, *n.*, *a net, snare.*

retineō, see **teneō**.

retrō, *adv.*, *backward, behind.*

reus, *i*, *m.*, *defendant, accused person; prisoner.*

revehō, see **vehō**.

reverentia, *ae* [re + vereor], *f.*, *respect, awe, reverence.*

revertor, see ***vertō**.

revocō, see **vocō**.

rēx, **rēgis** [regō], *m.*, *a king.*

Rēx, **Rēgis**, *m.*, *Q. Mārcius Rēx*, consul 118 B.C.

Rhēa, *ae*, *f.*, *Rhēa Silvia*, the mother of Romulus and Remus.

Rhēnus, *i*, *m.*, *the Rhine.*

Rhodanus, *i*, *m.*, *the Rhone.*

Rhodii, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *the Rhodians*, the people of the island of Rhodes.

Rhodopa, *ae*, *f.*, *a lofty mountain in Thrace.*

Rhodus, *i*, *f.*, *Rhodes*, an island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea.

ripa, *ae*, *f.*, *the bank of a river.*

ripēnsis, *e* [ripa], *adj.*, *situated or stationed on the banks of a river; Dācia ripēnsis*, *Dacia on the Danube.*

rogō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to ask, inquire; request, implore.*

ab—abrogō, **āre**, **āvī**, **ātus**, *to appeal; annul, abrogate.*

Rōma, *ae*, *f.*, *Rome.*

Rōmānus, *a*, *um*, *adj.*, *Roman; as subst., Rōmānī*, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *the Romans.*

Rōmulus, *i*, *m.*, *the son of Rhea Silvia and Mars, the founder of Rome.*

rōstrātus, *a*, *um* [rōstrum], *adj.*, *furnished with beaks.*

rōstrum, *i*, *n.*, *the beak of a ship; pl., the Rostra or speaker's platform in the Forum (adorned with the beaks of captured ships).*

ruber, **bra**, **brum**, *adj.*, *red; Rubrum mare*, *the Red Sea.*

Rūfinus, *i*, *m.*, *P. Cornēlius Rūfinus*, consul 290 B.C.

Rūfus, *i*, *m.*, *the name of a Roman family.*

1. *M. Minucius Rūfus*, consul 221 B.C.

2. (Q.) *Minucius Rūfus*, consul 110 B.C.

3. *P. Sulpicius (Rūfus)*, a partisan of Marius.

rumpō, **ere**, **rūpī**, **ruptus**, *to break, destroy.*

con—corrumpō, **ere**, **rūpī**, **ruptus**, *to destroy; seduce, bribe, corrupt.*

ex—ērumpō, **ere**, **rūpī**, **ruptus**, *to break forth or out, burst forth.*

in—inrumpō, **ere**, **rūpī**, **ruptus**, *to break in, fall upon; interrupt.*

rūrsus or **rūrsum** [orig. *revorsus*; cf. *revertō*], *adv.*, *back; again.*

rūsticus, *a*, *um* [rūs, *the country*], *adj.*, *of the country, rustic; as subst., rūsticānī*, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *countrymen.*

Rutillius, *i*, *m.*, *P. Rutilius*, consul 90 B.C.

S.

Sabīnī, **ōrum**, *pl. m.*, *the Sabines*, a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the east.

Sabīnus, *i*, *m.*,

1. *Oppius Sabinus*, a Roman general slain by Dacians during the reign of Domitian.

2. *Q. Titūrius (Sabinus)*, a lieutenant of Caesar.

3. (*Flavius*) *Sabinus*, brother of the emperor Vespasian.

sacer, *cra*, *crum*, adj., *holy, sacred*; as subst., **sacrum**, *i*, n., *a holy thing, sacred vessel*; pl. *religious rites, sacrifices*.

sacerdōs, *ōtis* [**sacer**], m. and f., *priest, priestess*.

sacrāmentum, *i* [**sacrō**], n., *an oath*.

***sacrō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to set apart*; *bless*; *curse*.

con — **cōnsecrō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to dedicate, consecrate, devote*.

ex — **exsecror**, *ārī*, *ātus sum*, *to curse, abhor*.

ob — **obsecrō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to implore, supplicate*.

saepe, adv., *frequently, often*.

saeviō, *ire*, *ivi* (ii), *itus* [**saevus**], *to be fierce or cruel, rage*; *punish cruelly*.

saevitia, *ae* [**saevus**], f., *fury, cruelty*.

saevus, *a*, *um*, adj., *raging, fierce, cruel*.

sagāx, *ācis*, adj., *of quick perception, sagacious, keen-scented*.

sagitta, *ae*, f., *arrow*.

sagittārius, *i* [**sagitta**], m., *an archer, bowman*.

Saguntini, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Saguntum*.

Saguntum, *i*, n., *a city on the eastern coast of Spain*.

salārius, *a*, *um* [**sāl**, *salt*], adj., *of salt, salty*; *via Salāria*, *the road from Rome to Reate*.

Salassei, *ōrum*, pl. m., *a people living in the Alps*.

Salinātor, *ōris*, m., *M. Livius Salinātor*, consul 210 B.C.

Sallentini, *ōrum*, pl. m., *a people of Calabria in southern Italy*.

Salōnae, *ārum*, pl. f., *a city in Dalmatia*.

salto, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus*, *to dance, leap*. **salūtō**, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [**salūs**, *health*], *to wish one health, greet, salute, visit*.

Salvius, *i*, m., see **Iūliānus**.

salvus, *a*, *um*, adj., *well, safe, sound*.

Samnitēs, *um*, Gr. acc. pl. **Samnitas**, pl. m., *the Samnites*, a branch of the Sabine race inhabiting the mountains southeast of Latium.

Samnium, *i*, n., *a division of middle Italy*.

Samus, *i*, f., *an island in the Mediterranean Sea, near the coast of Asia Minor*.

sanguinārius, *a*, *um* [**sanguis**], adj., *bloodthirsty, bloody, sanguinary*.

sanguis, *inis*, m., *blood*.

Sapōr, *ōris*, m., *the name of several Persian kings*.

1. *Sapor I.*, 240-273 A.D.

2. *Sapor II.*, 310-381 A.D.

Sardī, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the Sardinians*, inhabitants of the island of Sardinia.

Sardica, *ae*, f., *a city in Lower Moesia*.

Sardinia, *ae*, f., *Sardinia*, an island in the Mediterranean Sea, west of Italy.

Sardinīōnsēs, *iūm*, pl. m., *the Sardinians*, inhabitants of the island of Sardinia.

Sarmatae, *ārum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Sarmatia*.

Sarmatia, *ae*, f., *Sarmatia*, now the eastern part of Poland and the southern part of Russia in Europe.

Sāturninus, *i*, m., *one of the Thirty Tyrants*.

sauciō, *āre*, *āvi*, *ātus* [**saucius**], *to wound*.

Sauromātae, ārum, pl. m., a people of Asia dwelling on the Tanaïs.

Saxonēs, um, pl. m., the Saxons.

saxum, i, n., a stone, rock, boulder.

***scandō, ere, —, —**, to climb, mount.
ad — **ascendō, ere, i, scēnsus**, to climb up, mount, ascend.

con — **cōnscendō, ere, i, scēnsus**, to mount, ascend; go on board.

Scaevola, ae, m., Q. Mucius Scaevola, consul 117 B.C.

scelerātus, a, um [scelus], adj., wicked, infamous.

scelus, eris, n., a sin, crime.

scēna, ae, f., a stage.

scientia, ae [sciō], f., knowledge, skill.

scillicet [scire + licet], adv., plainly, of course, doubtless.

sciō, ire, scivi, scitus, to know, understand

Scipiō, ōnis, m., the name of one of the most illustrious families of Rome.

1. **Cornēlius Scipiō**, consul 83 B.C.

2. **Cn. Cornēlius Scipiō**, consul 222 B.C.

3. **L. (Cornēlius) Scipiō**, consul 259 B.C.

4. **P. Cornēlius Scipiō**, consul 218 B.C.

5. **P. Cornēlius Scipiō**, consul 191 B.C.

6. **P. Cornēlius Scipiō**, praetor 94 B.C.

7. **P. Cornēlius Scipiō Africānus**, consul 205 B.C., the conqueror of Hannibal in the First Punic War.

8. **P. Cornēlius Scipiō Africānus (Minor)**, consul 147 B.C. He brought the Third Punic War to a close by capturing and destroying Carthage.

9. **L. Cornēlius Scipiō Asiāgenēs**, consul 83 B.C.

10. **P. (Cornēlius) Scipiō Nāsica**, consul 91 B.C.

Scordisci, ōrum, pl. m., a Thracian people.

scriba, ae [scribō], f., a clerk, secretary.

scribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to write.

dē — **dēscribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus**, to copy off, sketch, describe.

prō — **prōscribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus**, to offer for sale; proscribe, outlaw.

Scribonius, i, m., see **Curiō**.

scrinium, i, n., a case, box (especially for books and papers).

Scythae, ārum, pl. m., a wandering tribe of Europe and Asia north of the Black and Caspian Seas.

sē, see sui.

sectiō, ōnis, f., a sale at auction of confiscated property.

secundō [secundus], adv., for the second time.

secundus, a, um [sequor], adj., second; favorable, successful.

Secundus, i, m., **Petrōnius Secundus**, a partisan of Nerva.

sēcūritās, ātis [sēcūrus, free from care], f., freedom from care, security.

sēd, conj., but; yet.

sedeō, ēre, sēdi, sessus, to sit, settle, remain, be encamped.

ob — **obsideō, ēre, sēdi, sessus**, to besiege, occupy; watch closely.

re — **resideō, ēre, sēdi, —**, to sit back, remain sitting, be left behind, remain.

sēdēs, is [cf. **sedeō**], f., seat, chair; residence, abode.

sēditō, ōnis [sēd + itō, from **sēd**], f., dissension, rebellion, revolt.

sēditōsē [sēditō], adv., seditiously.

Seleucia, ae, f.

1. A city in Assyria.

2. A city in Cilicia.
 3. A city in Syria.
- sella**, *ae* [sedeō], *f.*, a seat, chair.
semel, *adv.*, once.
sēmlbarbarus, *i, m.*, semi-barbarian.
semper, *adv.*, always.
Semprōnius, *i, m.*, *P. Semprōnius*, consul 268 B.C. See **Blaesus**, **Gracchus**.
Sēna, *ae, f.*, a city in Umbria in Italy.
senātor, *ōris* [senātus], *m.*, a senator.
senātus, *ūs* [cf. **senex**], *m.*, council of elders, senate, in the time of the kings a mere advisory body, called together by the king when he desired advice, but later the chief power in the Roman state.
senectūs, *ūtis* [senex], *f.*, old age.
senēscō, *ere, senul, —*, [senex], to grow old.
con — cōsenēscō, ere, senul, —, to grow old.
senex, *gen. senis*, *adj.*, old: comp. **senior**, *elder*; sup. **māximus** (**nātū**), *eldest*. As subst., **senex**, *senis*, *m.*, an old man; **seniōrēs**, *um, pl. m.*, the elders (men over 45).
senior, see **senex**.
Senonēs, *um, pl. m.*, a people of Celtic Gaul.
Senonēs, *um, pl. m.*, the chief city of the Senones.
sententia, *ae* [sentio], *f.*, an opinion, judgment; sense.
sentio, *ire, sēnsi, sēnsus*, to discern by sense, feel; see, perceive.
ad — adsentor, āri, ātus sum, to assent, flatter, fawn.
con — cōsentio, ire, sēnsi, sēnsus, to agree; conspire, plot.
Sentius, *i, m.*, *Cn. Sentius*, a Roman general during the reign of the emperor Claudius.
- sepeliō**, *ire, ivi* (il), **sepultus**, to bury, inter.
septem, indecl. num. *adj.*, seven.
September, *bris, m.*, September, the seventh month of the year beginning with March.
septendecim [septem + decem], indecl. num. *adj.*, seventeen.
septennium, *i* [septem + annus], *n.*, the space of seven years.
Septimius, *i, m.*, see **Sevērus**.
septimus, *a, um* [septem], num. *adj.*, seventh.
septingentēsimus, *a, um* [septingenti, seven hundred], num. *adj.*, seven hundredth.
septuāgenārius, *a, um* [septuāgintā], num. *adj.*, of or belonging to the number seventy.
septuāgēsīmus, *a, um* [septuāgintā], num. *adj.*, seventieth.
septuāgintā [septem], indecl. num. *adj.*, seventy.
sepultūra, *ae* [sepeliō], *f.*, burial, funeral.
Sēquanī, *ōrum, pl. m.*, an important tribe in eastern Gaul north of the Rhone.
sequor, *i, secūtus sum*, to follow, pursue; ensue.
con — cōsequor, i, secūtus sum, to pursue, overtake; arrive; obtain.
in — insequor, i, secūtus sum, to pursue, follow up.
ob — obsequor, i, secūtus sum, to submit to, indulge in, assist.
per — persequor, i, secūtus sum, to pursue, prosecute; relate.
prō — prōsequor, i, secūtus sum, to follow after, pursue, address.
Serāpium, *i, n.*, *Serāpium*, the temple of Serapis.

Serdica, *ae, f.*, a town in Upper Moesia, the modern Sofia.

Sergius, *i, m.*, see *Catillina*.

sēricus, *a, um, adj.*, of silk, silken.

sermō, *ōnis, m.*, talk, conversation, discourse.

***serō**, *ere, —, tus*, to bind together.

ad—adserō, *ere, ul, tus*, to claim, lay claim to.

con—cōnserō, *ere, ul, tus*, to join in battle; **cōnserere manūs**, to fight hand to hand.

dē—dēserō, *ere, ul, tus*, to leave, abandon, desert.

in—inserō, *ere, ul, tus*, to fasten into; insert.

Sertōrius, *i, m.*, *Q. Sertōrius*, an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as *propraetor* in 82 B.C. and maintained an independent command until his death in 72 B.C.

Servilius, *i, m.*, *Q. Servilius*, consul 365 B.C. See *Caepiō*, *Casca*, *Vatia*.

serviō, *ire, ivi (ii), itus*, to be the slave of, devote one's self to; have regard to.

Servius, *i, m.*, see *Tullius*.

servitium, *i [servus], n.*, slavery; slaves.

servitūs, *utis [servus], f.*, slavery.

servō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to save, preserve, watch.

con—cōnserō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to keep safe, preserve.

re—reservō, *āre, āvi, ātus*, to keep back, reserve, preserve.

servus, *i, m.*, a slave, servant.

sēsē, see *sui*.

sēstertius, *i [sēmis, half, +tertius], m.*, (sc. *nummus*), a sesterce, a small silver coin equivalent originally to two and one-half asses, but later worth about four cents. In naming large sums the Romans

spoke of "so many times a hundred thousand *sestertii*" (*centēna milia sēstertium*).

sevērē [*sevērus*], *adv., sup.* *sevērissimē*; strictly, severely.

sevērissimē, see *sevērē*.

sevēritās, *ātis [sevērus], f.*, strictness, severity, sternness.

sevērus, *a, um, adj.*, serious, strict, harsh.

Sevērus, *i, m.*,

1. (*L.*) *Septimius Sevērus*, Roman emperor 193–211 A.D.

2. (*Flavius Valerius*) *Sevērus*, Roman emperor 306–307 A.D.

sex, *indecl. num. adj.*, six.

Sex, abbreviation of the praenomen *Sextus*.

sexāgenārius, *a, um [sexāgintā]*, *num. adj.*, belonging to sixty; *māior sexāgenāriō*, older than sixty years.

sexāgēsīmus, *a, um [sexāgintā]*, *num. adj.*, sixtieth.

sexāgintā [*sex*], *indecl. num. adj.*, sixty.

sexcentēsīmus, *a, um [sexcenti]*, *num. adj.*, six hundredth.

sexcenti, *ae, a [sex + centum]*, *num. adj.*, six hundred.

sexdecim or **sēdecim** [*sex + decem*], *indecl. num. adj.*, sixteen.

sexiēs [*sex*], *num. adv.*, six times.

Sextus, *i, m.*, *Sextus Chaeronēnsis*, a teacher of Antoninus Pius.

sextus, *a, um [sex]*, *num. adj.*, sixth.

sī, *conj.*, if whether; *quod sī*, but if.

sic, *adv.*, so, thus; **sic . . . ut**, just as.

Sicilia, *ae, f.*, the island of Sicily.

Siculi, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, the inhabitants of Sicily.

sicut [*sic + ut*], *adv.*, just as.

sidiō, *ere, —, —*, to seat one's self, sit down.

con — cōnsidō, ere, sēdi, ses-
sus, to sit down; settle, encamp,
take a position.

significō, āre, āvi, ātus [signum
+ faciō], to make signs, show;
point out, indicate.

signum, I, n., sign, signal; military
standard, ensign; statue, image.

Silānus, I, m., a celebrated Roman
family.

1. D. Iūnius Silānus, consul 62 B.C.

2. M. Iūnius Silānus, consul
109 B.C.

Silvānus, I, m., a Roman who revolted
in Gaul during the reign of the em-
peror Constantius.

Silvia, see Rhēa.

similis, e, adj., sup. simillimus;
like, similar.

simul, adv., at the same time; simul
atque or ac, as soon as.

sine, prep. with abl., without.

Singara, ae, f., a city in Mesopotamia,
on the Tigris.

singulāris, e [singuli], adj., one by
one, single, individual; remarkable,
singular, unparalleled.

singuli, ae, a, adj., one at a time, one
apiece, single.

sinister, tra, trum, adj., left.

sino, ere, sivi, situs, to put, place;
permit, let.

dē — dēsino, ere, sivi (II), situs,
to cease, stop.

Sinōpē, ēs, f., a city in Paphlagonia,
on the Black Sea.

Sipylos, I, m., a mountain in Lydia.

Sirmium, I, n., a city in Lower Pan-
nonia.

*sistō, ere, stiti, status, to cause to
stand, place, set; stand.

con — cōnsistō, ere, stiti, —, to
stand, take position (of an army);

stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue.

ex — exsistō, ere, stiti, —, to

make come out; appear, arise, pro-
ject, exist.

re — resistō, ere, stiti, —, to op-
pose, withstand, resist.

situs, a, um [orig. part. of sino],
adj., placed, situate, lying.

Smyrna, ae, f., one of the most
flourishing and important sea-ports
of Asia Minor.

socer, eri, m., father-in-law.

sociālis, e [socius], adj., social.

socius, I, m., a comrade, ally, con-
federate.

sōcordia, ae, f., dullness, careless-
ness; laziness, indolence.

sōl, sōlis, m., the sun; Sōl, Sōlis,
m., the Sun-god.

sōlitūdō, inis [sōlus], f., loneliness;
lonely place, wilderness.

sollers, ertis, adj., skillful, expert.

sollicitō, āre, āvi, ātus [sollicitus,
agitated], to urge, incite, tempt,
solicit.

sollicitūdō, inis [sollicitus, agi-
tated], f., uneasiness of mind, care,
anxiety.

solum, I, n., the ground, soil.

solum [sōlus], adv., only.

sōlus, a, um, gen. sōlius, dat. sōli,
adj., only, alone.

solvō, ere, solvi, solūtus, to loose;
set sail; annul; pay; unseal, open.

Sophanēnē, ēs, f., or Sophene, a
division of Armenia Maior.

soror, ōris, f., a sister.

Sp., abbreviation of the praenomen
Spurius.

Spartacus, I, m., a Roman gladiator
who led an insurrection of gladiators
and slaves, 73 B.C.

spatiōsus, a, um [spatium, space],
adj., roomy, of great extent, ample,
extensive.

*speciō, ere, spēxi, —, (obsolete),
to look.

ad — **adspiciō, ere, spēxi, spec-**
tus, *to look at, examine, inspect.*
con — **cōspiciō, ere, spēxi,**
spectus, *to catch sight of, spy;*
see.
spectāculum, i [spectō, *to look at*],
n., *a show, spectacle.*
spectō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of
*speciō], *to look at, watch, behold.*
ex — **exspectō, āre, āvi, ātus,**
to look out for, wait for, await.
speculātor, ōris, m., a spy.
spēs, ei, f., hope, expectation.
spolium, i, n., spoil, booty.
spondeō, ēre, spopondi, spōnsus,
to promise.
re — **respondeō, ēre, i, spōn-**
sus, *to answer, reply; correspond*
to, agree with.
sponte [abl. of spōns, obs.], f., *vol-*
untarily; with meā, tuā, or suā,
of my, your, or his own free will.
stadium, i, n., a stade, stadium, fur-
long, 606½ English feet; a course for
foot races; race course; Stadium,
the race course built by Domitian.
statim [stō], adv., *instantly, at*
once.
statiō, ōnis [stō], f., *a picket, guard.*
stativus, a, um [stō], adj., *perma-*
nent, stationary; castra stativa,
a permanent camp.
statua, ae [stō], *a statue, image.*
***statuō, ere, i, ūtus** [stō], *to cause*
to stand, set up, place; determine;
determine on; arrange, appoint.
con — **cōstituō, ere, i, ūtus,**
to set up, erect; set in order, organ-
ize; arrange, appoint; resolve.
dē — **dēstituō, ere, i, ūtus,** *to*
set down, deposit.
in — **instituō, ere, i, ūtus,** *to set*
in place, arrange; found, establish;
determine, undertake, begin; train,
teach.

prō — **prōstituō, ere, i, ūtus,**
to set forth in public, expose; dis-
honor, prostitute, offer for sale.
re — **restituō, ere, i, ūtus,** *to*
set up again, replace, restore, re-
instate; repair, remedy, save.
status, ūs [stō], m., *state, position,*
rank.
stella, ae, f., a star.
stercus, oris, n., dung, excrement,
manure.
sternō, ere, strāvi, strātus, *to lay*
low, scatter; pave.
stilus, i, m., stilus, pen.
stipendiārius, a, um [stipendium],
adj., *tributary, paying tribute.*
stipendium, i [stips, gift + pendō],
n., *a payment; salary, pay; cam-*
paign.
stipes, itis, m., a log, stock, post,
trunk.
***stō, āre, steti, status,** *to stand,*
take the part of, stand firm; con-
tinue.
ad — **astō, āre, stiti, —,** *to stand*
at, be at hand.
in — **instō, āre, stiti, statūrus,**
to draw near, be present; press on,
pursue.
prae — **praestō, āre, stiti, sti-**
tus, *to show; bestow, supply; sur-*
pass; be preferable; do, perform.
Stoicus, a, um, adj., Stoic.
stolidē, adv., stupidly, stolidly,
strangulō, āre, āvi, ātus, *to stran-*
gle, throttle, kill.
Stratonice, es, f., a city in Caria in
Asia Minor.
strēnuē [strēnuus], adv., sup.
strēnuissimē, vigorously.
strēnuissimē, see strēnuē.
strēnuus, a, um, adj., brisk, active,
vigorous.
strictim, adv., superficially, summa-
rily, briefly.

studeō, ēre, uī, —, to be eager, take pains about, pay attention to; wish, try; favor.

studiōsē [studiōsus, eager], adv., eagerly, zealously.

studium, ī [studeō], n., zeal, enthusiasm; desire, pursuit, study; good will, affection.

stuprō, āre, āvī, ātus [stuprum], to debauch, dishonor.

stuprum, ī, n., debauchery, defilement, dishonor.

suādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsus, to advise, urge, exhort.

sub, prep. with acc., under, towards, until, after; with abl., under, beneath, at the foot of, close to; in the reign of.

subiciō, see *iaciō.

subigō, see agō.

subitō [subitus], adv., suddenly.

subitus, a, um [subeō], adj., sudden, unexpected.

subiugō, āre, āvī, ātus [sub + iugum], to bring under the yoke; subject, subjugate.

sublātus, see tollō.

submoveō, see moveō.

subtills, e, adj., nice, precise, accurate, subtle.

suburbānus, a, um [urbē], adj., near the city, suburban.

subveniō, see veniō.

succēdō, see cēdō.

successor, ōris [succēdō], m., a follower, successor.

successus, ūs [succēdō], m., favorable outcome, success.

sūdor, ōris [sūdō, to sweat], m., sweat; fatigue.

Suessa, ae, f., Suessa Pōmētia, a city of the Volsci, in Latium.

Suāvī, ōrum, pl. m., a confederacy of German tribes.

Suēvia, ae, f., Suēvia, the land of

the Suevi, modern Bavaria and Wurttemberg.

sul, gen., sibi, dat., sē (sēsē), acc. and abl., reflex. pron., sing. and pl., himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sulla, ae, m., L. Cornēlius Sulla, surnamed Felix, consul 88 B.C.

Sulpicius, ī, m.,

1. *C. Sulpicius*, dictator 304 B.C.

2. *P. Sulpicius*, consul 279 B.C.

3. *P. Sulpicius*, consul 211 B.C.

See *Rūfus*.

sum, esse, fui, futūrus, to be, exist, live; with gen., belonging to, be a part of; be true, be so; happen, take place; with dat., have, possess.

ab—absum, esse, āfui, —, to be away or absent, be far from; prope abesse, to be at no great distance, be near.

in—insum, inesse, infui, —, to be in or on; belong to.

inter—intersum, esse, fui, —, to be present at, take part in.

prae—praesum, praesesse, fui, —, to be over or before; rule, govern, be in command of.

prō—prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui, —, to benefit, profit, aid.

super—supersum, esse, fui, —, to be over and above, remain; survive, outlive.

summus, see superus.

sumō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, to use up, spend.

con—cōnsūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, to use up; devour, waste; destroy; spend, pass; use, employ.

re—resūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, to take up again, take back, resume.

sūmptus, ūs [sūmō], m., outlay, expense.

supellex or supellectilis, is, f., household stuff, furniture.

super, prep. with acc., *over, above, upon, in addition to*; with abl., *over, above, upon, on; about, of, concerning*.

superbia, *ae* [superbus], *f.*, *haughtiness, pride*.

superbus, *a, um*, adj., *haughty, proud, august*.

superfluous, *a, um* [super + fluō], adj., *running over, superfluous; unnecessary*.

superior, see **superus**.

superō, *āre, avi, ātus* [super], *to pass over or around, overcome, conquer; survive*.

supersum, see **sum**.

superus, *a, um* [super], adj., *above, on high; comp., superior, ius, upper, higher, earlier, superior; victorious; elder; sup. summus, a, um, highest, chief, utmost*.

superveniō, see **veniō**.

supplicium, *l* [supplex, *a* supplicans], *n.*, *punishment, execution, torture*.

suprā, adv. and prep. with acc., *above, over, before, on*.

Surēna, *ae, m.*, a general of the Parthians who defeated Crassus in 54 B.C.

susciplō, see **caplō**.

suspectus, *a, um* [orig. part. of suspiciō], adj., *mistrusted, suspected*.

suspiciō, *ōnis* [suspiciō, *to suspect*], *f.*, *distrust, suspicion*.

sustineō, see **teneō**.

sustull, see **tollō**.

Sutrinī, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Sutrium, a city in Etruria in Italy*.

suus, *a, um* [sui], pron. adj., *his own, her own, its own, their own; his, her, its, their; as subst., sui, ōrum*, pl. m., *his (their) friends,*

followers, soldiers or fellow-citizens.

Symiasera, *ae, f.*, the mother of Heliogabalus.

Syphāx, *ācis, m.*, a king of Numidia.

Syrācūsāni, *ōrum*, pl. m., *the inhabitants of Syracuse, a Greek city in Sicily*.

Syrācūsānus, *a, um*, adj., *belonging to Syracuse; urbs Syrācūsāna, the city of Syracuse*.

Syria, *ae, f.*, *Syria, a country of Asia, on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean Sea*.

Syriacus, *a, um*, adj., *belonging to Syria, Syrian; Syriacum bellum, Syro-Aetolian war, 192-189 B.C.*

T.

T., abbreviation of the praenomen **Titus**.

tabula, *ae, f.*, *a board, plank; picture (sc. picta, painted); writing tablet; record, list*.

Tacitus, *l, m.*, (*M. Claudius*) **Tacitus**, Roman emperor 275-276 A.D.

Taifalī, *ōrum*, pl. m., *a tribe of Dacia*.

talentum, *l, n.*, *a talent, a Greek money measure worth about \$1100*.

tālis, *e*, adj., *such, of such a kind; tālis . . . quālis, such, . . . as*.

tam, adv., *to such a degree, so much, as much, so; tam . . . quam, as . . . so, not only . . . but also*.

tamen, adv., *yet, still, for all that, all the same, however, nevertheless*.

tamquam, adv. and conj., *as, as if, as though*.

tandem, adv., *at length, at last, finally*.

*tangō, ere, tetigi, tactus, to touch; reach to.

ad—atingō, ere, tigi, tactus, to border on, touch, attain.

con—contingō, ere, tigi, tactus, to touch, reach; occur, happen to. tantum [tantus], adv., so much (and no more), only, merely.

tantus, a, um, adj., so great, such.

Tarentini, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Tarentum.

Tarentum, i, n., a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy.

Tarquinius, i, m., the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria.

1. (L.) *Tarquinius Priscus*, the fifth king of Rome, 616-578 B.C.

2. L. *Tarquinius Superbus*, the son of Priscus, the last king of Rome, 534-510 B.C.

3. (Sextus) *Tarquinius*, son of (2).

4. (L.) *Tarquinius Collatinus*, cousin of (3), and husband of Lucretia, consul 509 B.C.

Tarracō, ōnis, f., a city in Spain.

Tarsus, i, f., a city in Cilicia in Asia Minor.

Tauromenitāni, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Tauromenium, a city on the eastern coast of Sicily.

Taurus, i, m., a mountain range in Asia Minor.

taxō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of tangō], to touch sharply, harass, vex.

tēctōrium, i [tegō, to cover] n., a covering, cover; plastering.

Telesinus, i, m., Pontius Telesinus, commander of the Samnites in the war against Sulla. See Notes, p. 162.

temeritās, ātis [temerē, rashly], f., rashness, heedlessness, temerity.

tempestās, ātis [tempus], f., point of time, period of time; storm, tempest.

templum, i, n., a sacred spot; temple.

temptō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of tendō], to touch, handle; try, attempt; sound, try to win over.

tempus, oris, n., time, period, season; opportunity, occasion.

tenāx, ācis [teneō], adj., holding fast, tenacious; firm, steadfast, persistent.

tendō, ere, tetendi, tentus, and tēnsus, to spread out, stretch; insidiās tendere, to lay a trap for, plot against.

con—contendō, ere, i, tentus, to stretch; exert one's self, strive, insist; hasten, march quickly.

ob(s)—ostendō, ere, i, tentus, to stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, make known.

teneō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold, keep, possess; maintain, guard, defend; seize.

ab—abstineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold back or from; keep aloof from; refrain from, abstain.

con—contineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold, keep, contain; restrain, rule, curb.

ob—obtineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold, possess; rule, govern.

re—retineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold or keep (back); retain, detain.

sub(s)—sustineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold up, support, sustain; bear, endure, hold in check, restrain.

ter, num. adv., three times.

Terentius, i, m., see Varrō.

tergum, i, n., the back; tergum vertere, to flee.

terminus, i, n., the end, boundary.

terra, ae, f., the earth; land; territory, country.

terrester, tris, tre [terra], adj., of the earth or land.

terribilis, e [terreð], adj., *frightful, dreadful*.

territorium, i [terra], n., *a territory, domain*.

terror, ōris [terreð], m., *fear, terror*.

tertiō [tertius], num. adv., *the third time*.

tertius, a, um [cf. trēs], num. adj., *third*.

Tervingi, ōrum, pl. m., *a people of Dacia*.

testamentum, i [testis, a witness], n., *a will, testament*.

Tetricus, i, m., (*C. Pesuvius*) *Tetricus*, one of the Thirty Tyrants.

Teutobodius, i, m., *a leader of the Cimbri*.

Teutonēs, um, pl. m., *the Teutonēs*, a Germanic people which with the Cimbri invaded Italy, but were defeated by Marius, 102 B.C.

Theodōra, ae, f., *the wife of Constantius*.

thermae, ārum, pl. f., *warm baths*.

Thessalia, ae, f., *Thessaly*, a large district in the northeastern part of Greece.

Thessalonica, ae, f., *a city in Macedonia*.

Thracia, ae, f., *Thrace*, a large district in the southeastern part of Europe, between the Aegean Sea, Macedonia, and the Black Sea.

Tiberis, is, m., *the river Tiber*.

Tiberius, i, m., *Tiberius (Claudius Nerō)*, Roman emperor 14-37 A.D.

Tigranēs, is, m., *king of Armenia*, son-in-law of Mithradates, 96-56 B.C.

Tigrānocerta, ae, f., *the capital city of Armenia Maior*.

Tigris, idis, m., *the Tigris*, a river in Mesopotamia.

timeō, ēre, uī, —, *to fear, be anxious*.

timor, ōris [timeō], m., *fear, a cause of fear*.

tirō, ōnis, m., *a recruit; beginner*.

Titūrius, i, m., see *Sabinus*.

Titus, i, m., *T. Flavius Sabinus Vespasianus*, Roman emperor 79-81 A.D.

toga, ae, f., *the toga*, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans.

togātus, a, um [toga], adj., *clad in the toga; in peaceful garb, unarmed*.

tollō, ere, sustulī, sublātus, *to lift, raise, take up; remove, abolish*.

Tolumnius, i, m., (*Lar*) *Tolumnius*, leader of the Veientes.

Tomī, ōrum, pl. m., *a city in Lower Moesia*.

Torquātus, i, m.,

1. (*T.*) *Mānlius Torquātus*, dictator 353 B.C.

2. *T. Mānlius Torquātus*, consul 235 B.C.

torquis, is, m., *a twisted collar, necklace*.

tot, indecl. adj., *so many*.

tōtus, a, um, gen. *tōtius*, dat. *tōtī*, adj., *all, all the, the whole, entire*.

tractō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of *trahō*], *to treat*.

trāctus, ūs [trahō], m., *a stretch, tract*.

trādō, see *dō*.

tragicus, a, um [tragoedia], adj., *of tragedy, tragic*.

tragoedia, ae, f., *tragedy*.

trahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw, drag; detain*.

con — *contrahō*, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw together, collect, assemble*.

dē — *dētrahō*, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw or strip off, remove; drag*.

dis — *distrahō*, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to pull asunder, part, separate*.

ex — *extrahō*, ere, trāxī, trāctus, *to draw or pull out; prolong, waste*.

prō — **prōtrahō**, ere, trāxi, trāctus, to draw forth, bring forward, produce; discover, disclose.
trāciō, see ***iaciō**.

Trāiānus, i, m., (M.) *Ulpus Crinitus Trāiānus*, Roman emperor 98–117 A.D.

tranquillē [tranquillus], adv., calmly, tranquilly.

Tranquillina, ae, the wife of the emperor Gordianus.

tranquillitās, ātis [tranquillus], f., calmness, stillness; **Tranquillitās**, ātis (as title of emperor), *Serene Highness*.

tranquillus, a, um, adj., calm, peaceful, tranquil.

trāns, prep. with acc., across, beyond, over.

trānsalpinus, a, um [trāns + Alpēs], adj., across the Alps, transalpine.

trānseō, see **eō**.

trānsferō, see **ferō**.

trānsfuga, ae [trānsfugiō, to flee over], m., a deserter.

trānsgridior, see ***gradior**.

trānsigō, see **agō**.

trānsitōrius, a, um [trānseō], adj., adapted for passing through, having a passage way; **forum Trānsitōrium**.

trānsmarinus, a, um [trāns + mare], adj., beyond the sea.

Trebellianus, i, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants.

Trebia, ae, f., a river in Cisalpine Gaul, where the second battle of the Second Punic War was fought.

trecentēsimus, a, um [trecenti], num. adj., three hundredth.

trecenti, ae, a [trēs + centum], num. adj., three hundred.

Tremellius, i, m., a Roman quaestor who conquered Pseudoperses.

trēs, tria, num. adj., three.

Triballi, ōrum, pl. m., a Thracian people of Lower Moesia.

tribūnus, i [tribus], m., chief of a tribe, tribune; **tribūnus militum** or **militāris**, military tribune, captain, one of the minor officers of a legion, six in number; **tribūnus plēbis**, tribune of the people, elected from the plebeians. The office was created in 494 B.C. to protect the plebeians from the patricians. Ten tribunes were elected annually. Their persons were sacred.

tribuō, ere, i, ūtus [tribus], to assign, grant, give.

dis — **distribuō**, ere, i, ūtus, to divide, distribute, apportion.

tribus, ūs [cf. trēs], f., a tribe (orig. a third part of the people).

tribūtum, i [tribuō], n., a tax, tribute.

tricēsimus, a, um [trigintā], num. adj., thirtieth.

triciēs [trigintā], num. adv., thirty times.

Tricipitinus, i, m., *Sp. Lucretius Tricipitinus*, consul 509 B.C.

triclinium, i, n., a couch for three persons reclining at meals, a dinner sofa.

triduum, i [trēs + diēs], n., the space of three days, three days.

triennium, i [trēs + annus], n., the space of three years, three years.

trigintā, indecl. num. adj., thirty.

Tripolitānus, a, um, adj., belonging to Tripolis; **tripolitāna prōvincia**, the province of Tripolis, in northern Africa.

tristis, e, adj., sad, sorrowful; stern, strict, severe.

triticum, i, n., wheat.

triumphō, āre, āvi, ātus, to celebrate a triumph.

triumphus, i, m., a triumph, a

- splendid procession in which the victorious general entered the city accompanied by his soldiers and the spoil and captives he had taken. The procession passed around the Capitoline Hill into the Via Sacra, then into the Forum, and up to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.
- Trōia**, *ae*, *f.*, *Troy*, a city in the northwestern part of Asia Minor, renowned for its ten years' siege by the Greeks.
- trux**, *truciſ*, *adj.*, *wild, savage, stern.*
- tū**, *tuī*, *pl.* *vōs*, *vestrū* or *vestrī*, *pers. pron.*, *thou, you.*
- tueor**, *ēri*, *tūtus* or *tuitus* *sum*, *to look at, watch; defend, protect.*
in — *intueor*, *ēri*, *itus* *sum*, *to look closely at or upon, gaze at.*
- Tugurini**, or **Tigurini**, *ōrum*, *pl.* *m.*, a Helvetian people who invaded Italy with the Cimbri and Teutones.
- Tullius**, *I*, *m.*, *Servius Tullius*, the sixth king of Rome, 578-534 B.C.
- Tullus**, *I*, *m.*, see *Hostilius*.
- tum**, *adv.*, *then, at that time; thereupon.*
- tumultuor**, *ēri*, *ātus* *sum* [*tumultus*], *to make a disturbance, riot.*
- tumultus**, *ūs*, *m.*, *a disturbance, uproar; rebellion, riot.*
- tumulus**, *I* [*tumēō*, *to swell*], *m.*, *a hillock, mound, hill.*
- tunc**, *adv.*, *then, at that time; accordingly, thereupon.*
- turbō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*turba*, *a crowd*], *to disturb, confuse.*
- turpis**, *e*, *adj.*, *ugly; base, dishonorable.*
- turris**, *is*, *f.*, *a tower.*
- Tusci**, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *the Etruscans, inhabitants of Etruria.*
- Tuscia**, *ae*, *f.*, *Etruria*, a division of central Italy.
- Tusculum**, *I*, *n.*, *an old town in La-*
- tium*, about ten miles southeast of Rome.
- tūtōr**, *ōris* [*tueor*], *m.*, *a guardian, tutor.*
- tūtus**, *a*, *um* [*tueor*], *adj.*, *safe.*
- tuus**, *a*, *um* [*tū*], *pron. adj.*, *your, yours.*
- tyrannicus**, *a*, *um* [*tyrannus*], *adj.*, *tyrannical.*
- tyrannis**, *idis* [*tyrannus*], *f.*, *the sway of a tyrant, arbitrary power, despotic rule.*
- tyrannus**, *I*, *m.*, *a ruler, tyrant.*

U.

- ubi**, *adv.*, *where, when; ubi primum*, *as soon as.*
- ubicumque**, *adv.*, *wherever.*
- ubique** [*ubi + que*], *adv.*, *anywhere.*
- ūllus**, *a*, *um*, *gen.* *ūllius*, *dat.* *ūllī*, *adj.*, *any.*
- Ulpianus**, *I*, *m.*, (*Domitius Ulpianus*), a celebrated Roman jurist.
- Ulpus**, *I*, *m.*, see *Trāianus*.
- ulterior**, *ius*, *gen.* *ōris* [*ultrā*], *adj.*, *further, remoter; sup. ultimus*, *farthest, last, utmost, greatest.*
- ultiō**, *ōnis* [*ulciscor*, *to avenge*], *f.*, *revenge.*
- ultrā**, *prep.* with *acc.*, *on the further side, beyond.*
- umquam**, *adv.*, *at any time, ever; usually with a negative.*
- undecimus**, *a*, *um* [*undecim*, *eleven*], *num. adj.*, *eleventh.*
- unguentum**, *I* [*unguō*, *to anoint*], *n.*, *ointment, unguent, perfume.*
- unguis**, *is*, *m.*, *a nail, hoof, claw.*
- unicē** [*unicus*], *adv.*, *alone, singly, uniquely.*
- unicus**, *a*, *um* [*ūnus*], *adj.*, *only, sole, single; uncommon.*
- universus**, *a*, *um* [*ūnus + *vertō*], *adj.*, *all in one, whole, entire.*

ūnus, a, um, gen. ūnius, dat. ūni,
adj., *one, only, sole, alone.*

urbs, urbis, f., a city; The City
(Rome).

urna, ae [ūrō, to burn], f., a vessel,
urn (of baked clay).

Uscudama, ae, f., a city in Thrace.

ūsq̄ue, adv., all the way, right on,
continuously, even.

ūsūrpō, āre, āvi, ātus [ūsus +
rapiō], to make use of, enjoy;
usurp.

ūsus, ūs [ūtōr], m., use, employ-
ment; experience, training; profit,
advantage, convenience.

ūsus, a, um, see ūtor.

ut, adv., interrog., how? in what
way? rel., as, just as; since, seeing
that; ut . . . ita, just as . . . so.

ut, conj., (1) with ind., when; ut
primum, as soon as; (2) with
subj. of purpose, in order that,
that; of result, so that, that.

uterque, traque, trumque [uter
+ que], adj., each (of two), both.

ūtōr, ūti, ūsus sum, to make use
of, employ; enjoy; have, possess;
associate with, be intimate with.

utrimque [uterque], adv., from or
on both sides, on either hand.

uxor, ōris, f., a wife.

uxōrius, a, um [uxor], adj., of a
wife.

V.

V. = 6.

vacuus, a, um [vacō, to be empty],
adj., *empty, unoccupied.*

***vādō, ere, —, —, to go, rush.**

ex—ōvādō, ere, vāsi, vāsus,
to go forth or away; get away,
escape; get to be, become.

in—invādō, ere, vāsi, vāsus,
to enter; attack; seize, take possession of.

vagor, āri, ātus sum, to wander.

Valēns, entis, m.,

1. (F.) *Valēns*, consul 96 A.D.

2. *Valēns*, emperor of the East,
364–378 A.D.

Valeria, ae, f., daughter of Diocle-
tian and wife of Galerius.

Valeriānus, i, m.,

1. (P.) *Licinius Valeriānus*,
Roman emperor 253–260 A.D.

2. (P.) *Licinius Valeriānus*, son
of (1).

Valerius, i, m., the name of a Roman
gens. See Corvinus, Laevinus,
Messāla, Pūblicola.

valētūdō, inis [valeō, to be well],
f., health (good or bad), sickness,
weakness.

validus, a, um [valeō, to be well],
adj., *strong, healthy, effective.*

vallum, i, n., stockade, rampart,
wall.

Vandali, ōrum, pl. m., Vandals, a
confederacy of German peoples
that invaded Italy in the fifth cen-
tury A. D.

variē [varius], adv., variously.

varius, a, um, adj., diverse, various.

Varrō, ōnis, m.,

1. *M. (Terentius) Varrō*, a legate
of Pompey in Spain, where he was
defeated by Caesar.

2. *P. (C.) Terentius Varrō*, consul
219 and 216 B.C.

Varroniānus, i, consul 363 A.D.

Vārus, i, m., Q. Vārus, one of the
leaders of the Pompeian party at
the battle of Thapsus.

vās, vāsis (pl. vāsa, ōrum), n., a
vessel, dish.

vāstitās, ātis [vāstō], f., devasta-
tion.

vāstō, āre, āvi, ātus, to lay waste,
devastate, destroy.

Vatīa, ae, m., P. Servilius Vatīa,
surnamed Isauricus, consul 79 B.C.

Vēcta, *ae, f.*, an island off the southern coast of England, now the Isle of Wight.

vehementer [*vehemēns*, *earnest*], *adv.*, earnestly, seriously, severely; exceedingly.

vehiculum, *i* [*vehō*], *n.*, a vehicle, carriage.

vehō, *ere, vexi, vectus*, to bear, carry, convey; in *pass.* with *nāvi* or *equō*, to sail, ride.

ex — *ēvehō*, *ere, vexi, vectus*, to lift, raise, elevate.

in — *invehō*, *ere, vexi, vectus*, to carry in or to; in *pass.*, ride into, sail into.

re — *revehō*, *ere, vexi, vectus*, to carry back, bring back, return.

Vēlentāni, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, the inhabitants of *Vēii*.

Vēlentēs, *ium*, *pl. m.*, the people of *Vēii*.

Vēli, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, *Vēii*, a powerful town in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome.

vel [*old. imperative of volō*], *adv.* and *conj.*, even; or, or else; *vel . . . vel*, either . . . or.

vēnditiō, *ōnis* [*vēndō*], *f.*, an auction sale, auction.

vēndō, *ere, didi, ditus* [*contr. from venundō*], to sell.

venēnum, *i*, *n.*, poison.

venerābilis, *e* [*veneror*], *adj.*, venerable, reverend.

venerātiō, *ōnis* [*veneror*], *f.*, veneration, reverence.

veneror, *ārī, ātus sum*, to worship, revere, respect, honor.

Venetia, *ae, f.*, a district at the head of the Adriatic Sea.

venia, *ae, f.*, favor, grace, kindness.

veniō, *ire, vēni, ventus*, to come, go.

con — *conveniō*, *ire, vēni, ventus*, to come together, assemble; be agreed upon, be suitable.

ex — *ēveniō*, *ire, vēni, ventus*, to turn out, come to pass.

in — *inveniō*, *ire, vēni, ventus*, to come upon, find, discover.

inter — *interveniō*, *ire, vēni, ventus*, to come upon, appear, intervene.

per — *pervenio*, *ire, vēni, ventus*, to come to, reach; penetrate, attain to.

prae — *praeveniō*, *ire, vēni, ventus*, to come before, get start of, anticipate, outstrip.

sub — *subveniō*, *ire, vēni, ventus*, to come to help, aid, assist.

super — *superveniō*, *ire, vēni, ventus*, to come to the rescue, arrive; surpass.

venter, *tris*, *m.*, the stomach; appetite.

Ventidius, *i*, *m.*, see *Bassus*.

verberō, *āre, āvi, ātus* [*verber, lash*], to whip, scourge, beat.

vērē [*vōrus, true*], *adv.*, truly, really.

vereor, *ērī, itus sum*, to fear, dread, respect.

Vergiliānus, *a, um*, *adj.*, *Vergilian*; **Vergiliānus versus**, a verse from the *Aeneid* of Vergil.

Vērōna, *ae, f.*, an important town in Cisalpine Gaul.

***vertō**, *ere, i*, *versus*, to turn, change; in *pass.*, turn about, return.

ab — *āvertō*, *ere, i*, *versus*, to turn away or aside, avert, divert.

con — *convertō*, *ere, i*, *versus*, to turn round, change; turn, direct; divert, misuse.

ex — *ēvertō*, *ere, i*, *versus*, to overturn, destroy, ruin.

re — *revertor*, *i*, *reverti* or (less

- often) **reversus** *sum*, to return; *revert, recur.*
- versus**, ūs [vētō], m., a line, *verse.*
- vērūm** [vērus, true], adv., *truly, certainly; but.*
- Vērus**, ī, m., see **Antōnīnus**.
- Vespasiānus**, ī, m., (*T. Flavius*) *Vespasiānus*, Roman emperor 70-79 A.D.
- vespera**, ae, f., *evening.*
- vespillo**, ōnis, m., a corpse bearer.
- Vestālis**, e, adj., pertaining to the goddess *Vesta.*
- vester**, tra, trum, pron. adj., *your, yours; Vestra* (as title of emperor), "*Your Serene Highness.*"
- vestis**, is, f., *clothing, garments; a robe.*
- vetō**, āre, ul, itus, *not allow, forbid.*
- Vetranīō**, ōnis, m., a commander of the legions in Illyria who was proclaimed emperor by the troops.
- Vettius**, ī, m., *T. Vettius*, a leader of the Marsi in the Marsic war.
- Veturia**, ae, f., the mother of *Coriolanus.*
- Veturius**, ī, m., *T. Veturius*, consul 321 B.C.
- Vetus**, eris, m., consul with *Valens*, 96 A.D.
- vetus**, eris, adj., *old, aged; of a former time, ancient.*
- via**, ae, f., a way, road, journey; *passage.*
- (**Vībulānus**, ī), m., *C. Fabius (Vībulānus)* consul for the third time 479 B.C. His praenomen is generally given as *Kaeso.*
- vicēsimus**, a, um [vīgintī], num. adj., *twentieth.*
- vicīnus**, a, um [vīcus], adj., *near, neighboring.*
- vicissim** [vīcis, alternation], adv., *in turn.*
- Victoall**, ōrum, pl. m., a West Gothic people.
- victor**, ōris [vincō], m., a conqueror; as adj., *victorious.*
- victōria**, ae [vincō], f., *victory.*
- Victorīnus**, ī, m., one of the Thirty Tyrants.
- victrix**, icis [vincō], f., a victress, a female conqueror; as adj., *victorious.*
- vīcus**, ī, m., a town, village.
- videō**, ēre, vīdī, vīsus, to see, perceive, understand; in pass., *seem.*
in—**invideō**, ēre, vīdī, vīsus, to look askance at, envy.
- vīgintī**, indecl. num. adj., *twenty.*
- vīlis**, e, adj., *cheap, common, worthless.*
- vīlissimō**, see **vīlīter**.
- vīlīter** [vīlis], adv., sup. **vīlissimē**; at a low price, cheaply.
- vīlla**, ae, f., a country house, farm, villa.
- Vīmīnāclum**, ī, n., a town in Upper Moesia.
- Vīmīnālis**, e [vīmen, an osier], adj., of osiers; as subst., **Vīmīnālis**, is, m. (sc. collis), the *Viminal Hill*, one of the seven hills of Rome.
- vinciō**, īre, vīnxī, vīctus, to bind, fetter.
- vīncō**, ere, vīcī, vīctus, to conquer, defeat; surpass: intrans., *prevail.*
con—**convincō**, ere, vīcī, vīctus, to overcome; convict, refute; expose.
dē—**dēvincō**, ere, vīcī, vīctus, to conquer completely, subdue.
- Vīndelicī**, ōrum, pl. m., a people dwelling in the Roman province of *Vindelicia*, south of the Danube.
- vīndicō**, āre, āvī, ātus [vīs + dicō], to claim; liberate; avenge, take vengeance on.

vinea, *ae*, *f.*, a plantation of vines, vineyard; vine.

vir, *virī*, *m.*, a man; hero; husband.

virēs, see **vis**.

virga, *ae*, *f.*, a rod.

Virginius, *i*, *m.*,

1. *L.* (T.) *Virginius*, consul 479 B.C.

2. (*L.*) *Virginius*, father of *Virginia*, a maiden whose attempted enslavement by *Appius Claudius* led to the overthrow of the *decemvirs*; consul 449 B.C.

virgō, *inis*, *f.*, a young girl, maiden, virgin.

Viriāthus, *i*, *m.*, a celebrated Lusitanian chief who maintained a separate command against the Romans for several years.

viridis, *e*, *adj.*, green, fresh, new.

Viridomarus, *i*, *m.*, a leader of the Gauls who was slain by *Marcellus*.

virtim [*vir*], *adv.*, man by man, separately, individually.

virtūs, *ūtis* [*vir*], *f.*, manliness, valor; goodness; virtue.

vis, *gen.* and *dat.* wanting, *acc.* **vim**, *abl.* **vi**, *f.*, strength, force; hostile force, violence; quantity, number; *pl.* **virēs**, energy, vigor, resources; **vim facere**, to use violence.

Viscellinus, *i*, *m.*, *Sp. Cassius* (*Viscellinus*), the first master of the horse at Rome.

vita, *ae* [*vivō*], *f.*, life, conduct.

Vitellius, *i*, *m.*,

1. (*A.*) *Vitellius*, Roman emperor, 69 A.D.

2. (*L.*) *Vitellius*, brother of (1).

vitlō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*vitium*], to make faulty, taint, corrupt, defile, dishonor.

vitlōsus, *a*, *um* [*vitium*], *adj.*, full of faults, faulty; wicked, depraved.

vitium, *i*, *n.*, a fault, vice.

vivō, *ere*, **vixi**, —, to live.

vivus, *a*, *um* [*vivō*], *adj.*, living, alive.

vix, *adv.*, with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vocō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*vōx*], to call, summon; rouse; name.

ex—**ēvocō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to call out, summon.

prō—**prōvocō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to challenge.

re—**revocō**, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus*, to recall, recover.

volō, *velle*, **voluī**, —, to be willing, wish.

magis—**mālō**, *mälle*, *mālui*, —, to wish, rather, prefer.

nē—**nōlō**, *nōlle*, *nōlui*, —, to be unwilling, not to wish, not to want.

Volscī, *ōrum*, *pl. m.*, an ancient tribe living in the south of *Latium*.

Volumnia, *ae*, *f.*, the wife of *Coriolanus*.

voluntārius, *a*, *um* [*voluntās*], *adj.*, of free will, voluntary.

voluntās, *ātis* [*volō*], *f.*, will, desire, inclination.

Volusiānus, *i*, *m.*, son of the emperor *Gallus*. His father conferred the title of *Caesar* upon him in 251 A.D. and *Augustus* in 252 A.D.

voracitās, *ātis*, *f.*, greediness, ravenousness.

vōx, **vōcis**, *f.*, voice, sound, tone; cry, call; saying, speech.

vulnerō, *āre*, *āvī*, *ātus* [*vulnus*], to wound, hurt, injure.

vulnus, *eris*, *n.*, a wound; blow, misfortune.

Vulsō, *ōnis*, *m.*, *L. Mānlius Vulsō*, consul 256 B.C.

vultus, *ūs*, *m.*, the expression of the face, features, countenance.

- X.**
X. = 10.
Xanthippus, I, m., a Lacedaemonian
 who commanded the Carthaginians
 against the Romans under Regulus.
- Xerxes, is, m.,** a king of the Persians
 who was conquered by Alexander
 Severus.
- Z.**
Zēnobia, ae, f., queen of Palmyra.

REFERENCES TO HARKNESS' NEW LATIN GRAMMARS (1898)

- | | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| P. 7. N. 1. 600, II. | P. 15. N. 1. 463. | P. 27. N. 1. 628. |
| 2. 417. | 2. 426, 3. | 2. 440, 3. |
| 3. 489. | P. 16. N. 1. 487. | P. 28. N. 1. 628. |
| 4. 444. | P. 17. N. 1. 479, 3. | 2. 473, 1. |
| 5. 590. | 2. 468. | P. 29. N. 1. 434. |
| 6. 598. | 3. 591, 1. | 2. 426, 3. |
| P. 8. N. 1. 483. | 4. 425, 4, n. | 3. 485, 3. |
| 2. 429. | P. 18. N. 1. 564, I. | P. 30. N. 1. 630. |
| 3. 485, 2. | 2. 456, 2. | P. 31. N. 1. 425, 2. |
| 4. 238. | 3. 238; 588. II. | P. 32. N. 1. 488, 2. |
| P. 9. N. 1. 442. | 4. 473, 3. | 2. 440, 2. |
| 2. 425, 4. | P. 19. N. 1. 411. | 3. 475. |
| P. 10. N. 1. 428, 2. | P. 20. N. 1. 652. | 4. 473, 3. |
| 2. 646. | 2. 476. | P. 33. N. 1. 483. |
| 3. 568. | 3. 475. | 2. 639. |
| 4. 564, II. | 4. 629. | P. 34. N. 1. 476. |
| P. 11. N. 1. 462. | 5. 480. | 2. 429. |
| 2. 418. | P. 21. N. 1. 646. | P. 35. N. 1. 603, 2. |
| P. 12. N. 1. 507, 4. | 2. 643. | 2. 642. |
| 2. 570; 550. | P. 22. N. 1. 462, 3. | P. 36. N. 1. 643. |
| 3. 440, 2. | 2. 568. | 2. 417. |
| 4. 628. | P. 23. N. 1. 440, 3. | P. 37. N. 1. 567. |
| P. 13. N. 1. 638, 3. | 2. 434. | 2. 433. |
| 2. 579. | 3. 485, 2. | 3. 489. |
| P. 14. N. 1. 440, 3. | P. 25. N. 1. 426, 1. | 4. 485, 2. |
| 2. 598. | 2. 135. | P. 38. N. 1. 636, 1. |
| 3. 238. | 3. 448, 1. | 2. 531. |
| 4. 428, 2. | 4. 643, 3. | 3. 480. |

- | | | |
|------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| P. 39. N. 1. 564, III. | 4. 434. | P. 71. N. 1. 427. |
| 2. 425, 4, N. | 5. 426, 6. | 2. 450. |
| 3. 447. | P. 57. N. 1. 568, 7. | P. 72. N. 1. 442, 1. |
| P. 40. N. 1. 439. | 2. 628. | P. 73. N. 1. 426, 4. |
| 2. 440, 2. | P. 58. N. 1. 630. | P. 74. N. 1. 630. |
| 3. 628. | 2. 417. | 2. 469, 2. |
| P. 41. N. 1. 467. | 3. 426, 1. | P. 75. N. 1. 626. |
| P. 42. N. 1. 479, 3. | 4. 473, 2. | 2. 588, II. |
| 2. 639. | 5. 570. | 2. 471. |
| 3. 440, 2. | P. 59. N. 1. 621. | P. 77. N. 1. 591, 1. |
| P. 43. N. 1. 475, 3. | 2. 392. | P. 78. N. 1. 508, 3. |
| P. 44. N. 1. 588, II. | P. 60. N. 1. 591, 1. | 2. 468, 3. |
| P. 45. N. 1. 598. | 2. 647. | P. 79. N. 1. 479, 1. |
| 2. 600, II. | 3. 579. | P. 80. N. 1. 486, 1. |
| 3. 426, 3. | 4. 477. | P. 81. N. 1. 430. |
| P. 46. N. 1. 533. | P. 61. N. 1. 488, 2. | P. 83. N. 1. 425, 2. |
| 2. 567. | 2. 420, 2. | P. 84. N. 1. 475. |
| P. 47. N. 1. 462. | 3. 498. | P. 85. N. 1. 622. |
| 2. 425, 2. | P. 62. N. 1. 426, 3. | P. 86. N. 1. 447. |
| 3. 430. | 2. 426, 1. | 2. 440, 3. |
| 4. 444. | 3. 458, 3. | P. 87. N. 1. 477. |
| 5. 570. | P. 63. N. 1. 425, 4, N. | 2. 456, 3. |
| P. 48. N. 1. 638, 3. | 2. 468, 3. | P. 89. N. 1. 434. |
| 2. 571, 3. | P. 64. N. 1. 598. | P. 90. N. 1. 458, 3. |
| 3. 475. | 2. 429. | P. 91. N. 1. 450. |
| 4. 463. | P. 65. N. 1. 488, 2. | P. 92. N. 1. 592, 1. |
| 5. 649, II. | 2. 434. | P. 93. N. 1. 591, 1. |
| P. 49. N. 1. 442. | 3. 471. | 2. 598. |
| 2. 533. | P. 66. N. 1. 473, 2. | P. 94. N. 1. 476, 1. |
| P. 50. N. 1. 462, 3. | 2. 418. | P. 95. N. 1. 584. |
| 2. 418. | P. 67. N. 1. 591, 1. | P. 96. N. 1. 479, 2. |
| P. 51. N. 1. 434. | P. 68. N. 1. 440, 3. | 2. 238. |
| P. 52. N. 1. 442. | 2. 434. | P. 98. N. 1. 430, 1. |
| P. 54. N. 1. 626. | P. 69. N. 1. 579. | P. 99. N. 1. 481. |
| P. 55. N. 1. 440, 2. | 2. 480. | 2. 591, 1. |
| 2. 444. | 3. 175, 4. | 3. 579. |
| P. 56. N. 1. 440, 3. | 4. 448, 1. | P. 100. N. 1. 434. |
| 2. 427. | P. 70. N. 1. 477. | P. 101. N. 1. 456, 3. |
| 3. 588, II. | 2. 598, 1. | |

Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia

EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

BY

JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D.
Professor of Latin, Dartmouth College

Revised Edition

Flexible cloth, 12mo, 109 pages - - Price, 70 cents

In this Revised Edition of Cicero's *Laelius* the editor's aim in preparing the notes has been to furnish all explanations that seem necessary for the clear understanding of points of grammar, history, biography, and ancient customs occurring in the book. In addition to this, the attention of the student has been called by translation and remark upon special passages, to the literary character of the essay and to the clear and happy development of the subject.

The Introduction gives an interesting historical sketch of Cicero's life which cannot fail to impart a clear appreciation of the man and his work. This is followed by an analysis and summary of the *Laelius* which will prepare the student for an intelligent study of the text.

Its convenient form and arrangement especially adapt this Revised Edition for use as a text-book.

Copies of Lord's Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

American Book Company

NEW YORK

• CINCINNATI •

CHICAGO

(125)

Stories from Aulus Gellius

EDITED FOR SIGHT READING

BY

CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN, BARNARD COLLEGE, NEW YORK

Paper, 12mo. Price, 30 cents

The *Noctes Atticæ* of Aulus Gellius is a representative work, since it not only reflects perfectly the nature of the subjects which engaged the attention of the literary men of the second century A.D., but also forcibly depicts the spirit in which their labors were prosecuted. Of especial interest and value are the numerous quotations from early writers whose works are no longer extant. For such portions as yet remain of the oldest Latin literature, we are almost wholly indebted to quotations by various grammarians. In this connection the obligations of Latin scholarship to Gellius are far from small. Fully two hundred and seventy-five authors are mentioned or directly quoted in his work, while the number of individual works cited is twice or thrice as large. In giving these quotations from the older writers, he often adds information concerning their careers, or their works, and in this way his contributions to our knowledge of the history of Latin literature is very valuable. For example, practically all that is known of the life of Plautus, the greatest comic poet of Rome, is derived from the third chapter of the third book of the *Noctes Atticæ*.

The commentary gives sufficient assistance to enable such students to read the selections as rapidly and intelligently as possible, and without the need of any helps beyond those furnished by the book itself. The text, in point of language and spelling, is in the main that of Hertz, as given in his critical edition. Throughout the book all vowels known to be long have been carefully marked.

Copies of Knapp's Aulus Gellius will be sent, prepaid, to any address, on receipt of the price (30 cents), by the Publishers:

American Book Company

New York

Cincinnati

Chicago

Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos

WITH NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY

EDITED BY

Thomas B. Lindsay, Ph.D.

Professor of Latin and Sanskrit, Boston University

Cloth, 12mo, 363 pages. Illustrated - - - Price, \$1.10

This edition of the Lives of Cornelius Nepos is virtually a new work rather than a revision. The material of former editions has been recast and enlarged. The text has been thoroughly revised, and the notes and vocabulary entirely rewritten. The grammatical references have been placed at the foot of the text-page. The text has over fifty illustrations and a fine double page map of the Roman Empire, Greece and the Chersonesus. The dates of all important events are given in the text. The notes are accurate and explain all difficulties, not giving mere translations without hinting at their sources. The English-Latin exercises have been rewritten and cover the full text of the twenty-five Lives. These exercises, while easy and forming connected sense, give thorough drill on special or difficult constructions.

Text Edition

For use in recitations and examinations a separate volume is provided, containing the text alone. This edition will be furnished at 40 cents per copy. Teachers whose classes use the complete annotated edition will be supplied with the Text Edition at special introductory terms. Correspondence and orders should specify "Text Edition."

Copies of Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos will be sent prepaid to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers :

American Book Company

New York
(64)

• Cincinnati •

Chicago

Introduction to the Study of Latin Inscriptions

By JAMES C. EGBERT, Jr., Ph.D., Adjunct Professor of
Latin, Columbia University. Half Morocco, large
12mo, 468 pages. With numerous illustrations and
exact reproductions of inscriptions. . Price, \$3.50

This work is designed as a text-book for the use of students in Universities and Colleges, and also to furnish an account of this branch of archaeological study for general readers. It has been prepared in the belief that a knowledge of epigraphy forms an essential part of the equipment of a teacher of the classics, and that the subject itself has become so important as to justify its introduction, in elementary form at least, into the curriculum of undergraduate studies.

A distinctive feature of the book is the number and character of its illustrations,—there being over seven hundred cuts and diagrams of inscriptions, for the purpose of illustrating the text, and for practice in reading. Of these, over one hundred are photographic reproductions, showing the forms of the letters and the arrangement of the inscriptions. The work is also supplied with an exhaustive bibliography and valuable tables of abbreviations, archaisms, etc.

*Copies of Egbert's Latin Inscriptions will be sent prepaid to any address,
on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:*

American Book Company

New York
(55)

Cincinnati

Chicago

PLATO'S Apology of Socrates and Crito and a Part of the Phaedo

WITH INTRODUCTION, COMMENTARY, AND CRITICAL APPENDIX

By REV. C. L. KITCHEL, M.A.

Instructor in Greek in Yale University

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 188 pages - - Price, \$1.25

The Dialogues of Plato contained in this volume exhibit the moral qualities of Socrates in their highest manifestations and also give some insight into those intellectual processes by virtue of which he made an epoch in philosophy. In order that this story may not be incomplete or lack its climax, this edition adds to the *Apology* and *Crito* (usually given together without that addition) that part of the *Phaedo* which describes in detail the last sayings and doings of Socrates.

The Introduction gives such a clear and comprehensive outline of the life, character, and philosophy of Socrates that the student cannot fail to see clearly what manner of man he was and why his influence was so decided upon his own time and upon succeeding ages. This historical sketch is followed by other aids to an understanding of Plato's dramatic representation of his great master and by a critical analysis of the argument pursued in the Dialogues.

The Text adopted in this edition is based upon that of Wohlrab in his revision of the text of Hermann (6 vols., Teubner, Leipzig—Vol. I., 1886). The grammatical and exegetical notes have been drawn freely from many sources but principally from Cron (Teubner, Leipzig, 1895).

Other features which will commend this edition to students and teachers are its convenient form, clear open type, and full indices, making it altogether a most attractive and serviceable text-book for the study and class room.

Copies of Kitchel's Plato will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers. Copies of the Text Edition (paper binding) will be sent on receipt of 30 cents.

American Book Company

NEW YORK

•

CINCINNATI

•

CHICAGO

(126)



